

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 14376

CALL No. 572.09581 | Bel.

D.G.





Feb 21/1895  
Rs L 2388/94

NOT TO BE ISSUED

AN INQUIRY  
INTO THE ETHNOGRAPHY  
OF  
AFGHANISTAN,

14376

PREPARED FOR AND PRESENTED TO

The Ninth International Congress of Orientalists

(LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1891.)

BY

H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I.,

Surgeon-General, Bengal Army. (Retd.)



572.09581

Bel



THE ORIENTAL UNIVERSITY INSTITUTE, WOKING.

1891.



**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.**

Acc. No.....14376.....

Date.....18/3/61.....

Call No.....572.09581/Bel.

BUTLER & TANNER,  
THE SELWOOD PRINTING WORKS,  
FROME, AND LONDON.

## PREFACE.

---

A FEW words are necessary to inform the reader how this "Inquiry into the Ethnography of Afghanistan" came to be written by me.

In the beginning of this year, when invited by Professor G. W. Leitner to join the Ninth International Congress of Orientalists, to be held in London in September, 1891, I was at the same time asked to contribute a Paper or Monograph towards the work of the Congress. I had no hesitation in accepting the invitation to join the Congress as a member; but to become a contributor to its work was quite another thing. For some time I was in doubt whether I could offer anything worthy the attention of the learned men who would take part in the work of the Congress. I happened to have by me a mass of miscellaneous notes and memoranda, and carried in my head a variety of information—acquired amongst the people themselves—all relating to the inhabitants of Afghanistan, and which I had thought of embodying in a book which I intended some day to write as a record of my experiences and observations during a long and exceptionally varied career in the active service of Her Most Gracious Majesty's Government of India. But that "some day," from one cause and another, seems to be as intangible as the term itself is indefinite. Reflecting on this, it occurred to me that the present occasion offered a good opportunity to put before the public some part of what up to the present time remained with myself as so much useless information—useless from want of participation in it with others better qualified than myself to utilize the materials collected for the advancement of knowledge by the elucidation of the truth from the various data. I therefore decided to prepare, as a Monograph for the Congress, an "Inquiry into the Ethnography of Afghanistan," confident that—however defective the Inquiry itself must necessarily be under the hurried conditions of its execution—it would at all events furnish the Orientalists with an inviting subject for investigation and further research.

In the course of the Inquiry, I have, amongst other identifications, identified certain tribes now inhabiting Afghanistan as the

representatives of the posterity of the Greeks who anciently ruled in that country. But I have not had time to enter into this subject as largely as it deserves; though I may here state that the discoveries recorded in this Inquiry regarding these tribes of Greek descent are not for that reason to be rejected off-hand. Because, if anything is required by way of proof to substantiate the accuracy of my identifications in this connection, no evidence could be more conclusive than the fact, that the vocabulary of the language they at this day speak as their vernacular dialect is to the extent of one half, more or less—more rather than less—either unaltered Greek or Greek changed so little from the original as to be easily recognisable.

With regard to the other numerous tribes dealt with, I have had no time to do more than record and suggest identifications *en passant*. But those of Rajpūt descent deserve especial attention, from an historical point of view, owing to their intimate connection anciently with the Greeks whose posterity I have above referred to. For the rest, I must perforce let my Paper now go forth to the Congress for what it is worth, carrying its defects and its deficiencies with it.

H. W. BELLEW.

FARNHAM ROYAL.





## AN INQUIRY INTO THE ETHNOGRAPHY OF AFGHANISTAN.

THERE is so much relating to our subject which has to be compressed within the limited space at our disposal, that I must restrict my prefatory remarks to a bare outline of the course I propose to follow in the pursuit of this investigation.

Since the commencement of this century, when we first became personally acquainted with the people of Afghanistan, through the inquiries prosecuted in that direction by the Honourable East India Company, a great deal has been said and written about the Afghans and their origin. All this I propose to set aside and dismiss from my thoughts; and now to set out upon an independent investigation, based upon the records of the ancient and modern authorities in whose writings we find notices of the region to which our inquiry is directed.

STRABO, the date of whose death is assigned to the year 24 A.D., speaking of ERATOSTHENES' account of India at the time of its invasion by ALEXANDER (Geog. xv. 1. 10), says: "At that period the Indus was the boundary of India and Ariana, situated towards the west, and in the possession of the Persians; for afterwards the Indians occupied a larger portion of Ariana, which they had received from the Macedonians." And farther on (xv. 2. 9), describing Ariana, he says: "The Indians occupy (in part) some of the countries situated along the Indus which formerly belonged to the Persians. ALEXANDER deprived the Ariani of them, and established there settlements of his own. But SELEUKUS NIKATOR gave them to SANDRAKOTTUS in consequence of a marriage contract, and received in return five hundred elephants."

Here we have two facts established. First, that at the period of ALEXANDER's invasion—B.C. 330—Ariana was peopled (in part) by Indians, who afterwards occupied a larger portion of the country, which they had received from the Macedonians. And next, that ALEXANDER deprived the Ariani of their countries situated along the Indus, and there established settlements of his own; presumably including Greek colonists, we may add. These statements of STRABO receive confirmation from PLINY, about half a century later (his death is dated 79 A.D.), who, describing

the boundaries of Northern India, says (Nat. Hist. vi. 23): "Most geographers do not fix the Indus as the northern boundary of India, but add the four satrapies of the Gedrosi, Arakhotæ, Arii, and Paropamisadæ, fixing the river Kophes as its farthest boundary." Here we learn from PLINY the portions of Ariana which were peopled by Indians at a period subsequent to the invasion of ALEXANDER by about four hundred years.

GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, in his "Ancient Geography of India," published just twenty years ago, speaking of the boundaries of Northern India, quotes these passages from STRABO and PLINY; and, after recognising SANDRAKOTTUS as the CHANDRA GUPTA MAURYA, whose grandson ASOKA propagated Buddhism to the most distant parts of his empire, mentions *Alasadda*, the capital of the *Yona*, or Greek country, as one of these places, and, adducing proofs of the Indian occupation of the Kabul valley in the third and fourth centuries before Christ, instances its completeness by the use of the Indian language on the coins of the Baktrian Greeks and Indo-Scythians down to 100 A.D.; which language, he observes, although lost for the next two or three centuries, again makes its appearance on the coins of the Abtelites, or White Huns, of the sixth century. In the following century, he says, the king of Kapisa was a *Kshatriya*, or pure Hindu; during the whole of the tenth century the Kabul valley was held by a dynasty of Brahmans, whose power was not finally extinguished until towards the close of the reign of MAHMUD GHAZNAVI, down to which time, it would appear, a great part of the population of Eastern Afghanistan must have been of Indian descent, while the religion was pure Buddhism. "During the rule of the Ghaznavis, whose late conversion to Muhammadanism," says SIR A. CUNNINGHAM, "had only added bigotry to their native ferocity, the persecution of idol-loving Buddhists was a pleasure as well as a duty. The idolaters," he says, "were soon driven out, and with them the Indian element, which had subsisted for so many centuries in Eastern Ariana, finally disappeared."

The above remarks of the erudite scholar and eminent archaeologist just quoted are of great value, as confirming the existence of an Indian population in Eastern Afghanistan down to the first third of the eleventh century of our era. And I may here state in anticipation, that, although the idolaters were driven out of their idolatry, and with them the Indian element disappeared in the brotherhood of Islam, an Indian people, both in their tribal names and national customs, as well as in the languages they speak, still exists in the satrapies assigned to the Indians by PLINY. In the course of our inquiry we shall see Indians re-



appearing everywhere in eastern Afghanistan, and often by the names of great Rajpūt tribes of renown in the history of India.

One result of ALEXANDER'S conquest, as we have seen above, was the introduction into the countries along the Indus of settlements of his own, in which, we may conclude, were comprised various colonies of Greeks; the cession of these countries by SELEUKUS NIKATOR (whose death is dated 281 B.C.) to SANDRAKOTTUS would not, under the amicable circumstances of the transfer, dislodge these settlements, though it would naturally be followed by an increase of the Indian population in the ceded countries. This, indeed, took place on, it seems, a great scale during a long period; and the Indian element predominated in the population of Eastern Afghanistan down to the first third of the eleventh century, since which period it has been lost to view under the supremacy of Islam. Bearing these points in mind, we can now enter upon the inquiry before us, prepared to recognise in the existing inhabitants of Afghanistan representatives of the ancient population of Ariana.

The country now called Afghanistan is the Ariana of the ancient Greeks. STRABO (xv. 2. 8), quoting ERATOSTHENES, gives the limits of this region as follows: "Ariana is bounded on the east by the Indus, on the south by the Great Sea, on the north by the Paropamisus, and the succeeding chain of mountains as far as the Caspian Gates, on the west by the same limits by which the territory of the Parthians is separated from Media, and Karmania from Parætakene and Persia. . . . The name also of Ariana is extended so as to include some part of Persia, Media, and the north of Baktria and Sogdiana; for these nations speak nearly the same language." ERATOSTHENES died about 196 B.C., so that we may conclude that up to that date the language of Ariana was the Persian, or one of its dialects; and that the Pukhto was not at that time formed; or if previously existing, was confined to the Swat highlands and Sulemān range. The boundaries he has assigned to Ariana were probably those recognised as the limits of the region during the period of the Greek sway; for HERODOTUS was apparently unacquainted with the geographical divisions of this country which are mentioned by the later Greek writers.

For the purpose of our inquiry we may say that Afghanistan is bounded on the east by the Indus from Gilgit to the sea; on the south by the Arabian Sea; on the west by the Persian Kirman and Khorasan; and on the north by the Oxus river as far as Khojah Sālih, and thence across the Kharizm desert to Persian Khorasan.

The name Afghanistan, as applied to the region thus defined,



is not commonly known, or so used, by the people of the country itself, either in whole or in part. It is the name given to the whole region in a general way by its neighbours and by foreigners, from the appellation of the dominant people inhabiting the country, and appears to have originated with the Persians in modern times only. For, although our Afghans have been known in history as a particular people since the commencement of the eighth century, their country has not been called Afghanistan until this people were established as an independent nation under a king of their own race, in the middle of the last century; immediately preceding which event, the conqueror NADIR SHAH, having recovered this region to the Persian sovereignty, was the first who called the northern portion Afghanistan and the southern Balochistan, after the names of two great tribes or peoples predominating in these parts respectively.

Khorasan is the name used by the people themselves to designate the country known to outsiders as Afghanistan, and the term fairly corresponds to the limits above assigned to the Ariana in its extended signification; the western portion of Khorasan, from the Mashhad district in the north to the Ghainât in the south, marking off the Persian Khorasan.

PTOLEMY divides Ariana into the seven provinces of Margiana (Murgâb or Marv), Bactriana (Balkh and Badakhshan, and now Afghan Turkistan), Aria (Herat), Paropamisus (Hazarah and Kabul to the Indus, including Kafiristan and Dardistan), Drangiana (Sistan and Kandahar), Arakhosia (Ghazni and Sulemân range to the Indus), and Gadosia (Kach and Makran, or Balochistan); these provinces are fairly well represented by the modern divisions of the country, as above bracketed with each.

The native divisions of the country, as spoken of by Muhammadan writers, are not so well defined. Some speak of the northern half as Kabulistan, and the southern as Zabulistan; of the north-eastern part as Bakhtar, and the north-western as Ghor; of the south-eastern part as Roh, and the south-western as Nimroz. In this division Kabulistan comprises Margiana, Aria, Paropamisus, and Bactriana; and Zabulistan comprises Drangiana, Arakhosia, and Gadosia; whilst Bakhtar would comprise Bactriana and the eastern half of Paropamisus; Ghor, the western half of Paropamisus, Aria, and Margiana; Roh, all Arakhosia, with the eastern halves of Drangiana and Gadosia, or Kandahar and Kach; and Nimroz, the western halves of Drangiana and Gadosia, or Sistan and Makran.

The Afghanistan above defined is the region to the existing inhabitants of which our present inquiry is directed. It will facilitate our comprehension of the subject ultimately if we

pursue the investigation in some definite order; and as it is important, as an aid to our recognition of the different tribes and clans, that we should distinguish between the inhabitants under the ancient Persian domination and those introduced into the country after the destruction of the Empire of DARIUS CODOMANNUS by ALEXANDER THE GREAT, I propose to take HERODOTUS, the earliest historical authority, as our guide for the former period; and, as we proceed step by step, to add to what he has recorded of the ancient inhabitants of this region, so far as concerns their national designations and territorial occupancies, such further information of the like kind, regarding later arrivals, as we find in the works of the best known of the Greek and Latin writers of antiquity, subsequent to the period of that great revolution in this part of Asia—during which Greece and India joined hands in the intermediate regions of Persia and Ariana—such as STRABO, PLINY, ARRIAN, PTOLEMY, CURTIUS, etc.; and to supplement what we gather from their records, with such further illustrations of our subject as we may derive from the works of modern authorities, amongst which Tod's "Annals of Rajasthan," published in 1829, is the most useful and instructive; and, finally, to utilize the information gathered from these various sources by the light, however obscure and flickering, of personal observation during many years of residence amongst the people themselves.

By this plan we shall, I think, be the better prepared to recognise in many of the existing tribes of Afghanistan the modern representatives of the ancient nations of Ariana, and thus be enabled to form an accurately founded distinction between the old possessors and the later settlers; between the remains of subsequent dynastic invaders and the stragglers of transitory plunderers. And if a consequence of our inquiry is not to throw some new light upon the history of India in its connection with the Greek dominion and the Jata (Getic) invasion by which it was destroyed; in connection with the relations of these Scythian conquerors with their kindred races of the earlier irruptions which peopled Northern India with the Brahman and the Kshatriya; in connection with their joint domination in Ariana—Buddhist Jata in the north, Brahman Kshatriya in the south; and finally in connection with the struggles of these Indians of Ariana with the fire-worshipping Parthian under the long supremacy of the Arsaki dynasty, their participation under the Parthian flag in the wars against the Romans in Asia Minor, their contact with Christianity, and their ultimate absorption into Islam; if no such results issue from our inquiry into the ethnology of the peoples now composing the population of Afghanistan, we may, perhaps, at least learn what is the true meaning of that name, and who



the Afghans really are. With this explanation I proceed to our inquiry.

About a century prior to the destruction of the Persian Empire of DARIUS CODOMANNUS by the Makedonians under ALEXANDER THE GREAT, HERODOTUS had written a very full history of that country down to his own day. But little of his most interesting records relate immediately to that portion of the ancient Persia with which we are just now concerned. That little, however, is of especial interest and great value to us in our present inquiry. At that period, about 450 B.C., Ariana, the Khorasan, or Afghanistan, we speak of, formed the eastern portion of the Empire of DARIUS HYSTASPES—DARA son of GUSHTASP. This DARIUS belonged to a Persian family or tribe, whose seat was in the north-eastern part of the country we are discussing—in the Bakhtar province, the capital of which was the city of Balkh, called by the Arabs *Um-al-bilād*, or “Mother of Cities,” on account of its great antiquity. He succeeded, about 521 B.C., to the empire founded by CYRUS (*Kurush*), and enlarged and consolidated by his son and successor CAMBYSES (*Kambojia*, *Kambohji*). CYRUS—whose mother was called MANDANE (*Mandana*; perhaps a princess of the *Mandan* tribe), and said to be a Mede, and whose father was called CAMBYSES (*Kambohji*; probably a chieftain of the *Kamboh* tribe)—having reduced the Medes and conquered the kingdom of CRÆSUS the Lydian (*Lûdi*), thereby became master of all the territory extending from the Indus to the Hellespont.

At this period, the principal Persian tribes, as named by HERODOTUS (bk. i. 125), were the Pasargadai (*Pisar-kada*, “Sons of the House”), the tribe of the Royal Family; the Maraphoi and the Maspoi tribes apparently connected with the civil and military administration of the Empire; the Panthialai, the Derusiai, and the Germanoi, who were all husbandmen; and the Daai, the Mardoï, the Dropikoi, and the Sagartoi, who were all nomads.

The mother tongue of all these tribes would be the Persian. We find most of them represented amongst the existing population of Afghanistan by tribes bearing precisely the same names, and speaking the Persian language. The Panthialai, it would seem, formerly had an occupancy on the extreme eastern or Indus frontier; for there is a district in the Mahmand hills, on the Peshawar frontier, north of the Khybar Pass and between the Kabul and Swat rivers, called *Pandiāli*, after which a division of the Mahmand, or “Great Mand,” tribe is named; if, indeed, this division of the Mahmand be not descended from the Persian Panthialai, after whom the district is named; for, though they are now incorporated with the Mahmand, and speak the Pukhto, they differ from other Pathans in many of their customs, and in

appearance. The Derusiai are represented by the *Darūzi*, in the mountains east of Herat, in Afghanistan; and more numerous by the *Drūsi*, or *Druses*, of the Lebanon, in Syria. The Germanoi are the *Kirmāni* of the Persian Kirmān province; there is another Kirmān district on the Indus, of which we shall speak later on. These are all settled tribes.

The Daai are the *Dāhi* of Dāhistān, or Hazārah, in Afghanistan. The Mardoī are now included with the *Dāhi*, as the *Dāhi Mardah*, and occupy exactly the position assigned to them by STRABO, as we shall see farther on. The Dropikoi are the Derbikoi of STRABO and Derbikki of PLINY, and the Dharbi, or Dharbi-ki Rajpūt, a bard or minstrel tribe; they are now found in Afghanistan as the *Darbaki*, an obscure and little-esteemed people, scattered about in small clusters of a few families together, amongst the Jamshēdi and Firōzkohi Aymac, in the country between Herat and Mymana. The Sagartoi I have not been able to trace by that name in any part of Afghanistan, except by the name of a hill district in Western Balochistan. These are all nomadic. The language of both classes is Persian.

The chief tribes of the Medes, says HERODOTUS, were the Busai, the Paratakenoi, the Strukhatai, the Arizantoi, the Budioi, and the Magoi. None of these tribes are traceable by those names in Afghanistan. Paratakenoi is perhaps the same as the modern *Kohistani*, and means "Mountaineer." The Magoi or Persian *Magh*, are now called *Gabr*, and by this name are found in several parts of Afghanistan as small sections of some of the larger tribes; and in Swat and the neighbouring hills on the Indus, north of Peshawar, they constitute a distinct tribe called Gabari or Gawarai, occupying a small district called Gabrial, on the west bank of the Indus above the Barando valley. Formerly they were an important tribe in these parts, and Swat was called Gabari, or Swati Gabari, down to the time of the Emperor Bābar, the middle of the fifteenth century. They were fire-worshippers, and appear to have come into these parts at an early period of the Parthian or Arsaki rule; they are now nominally and professedly Musalmans. Among the western Muhammadans the name Gabr or Gawr is used as a term of reproach, and is the familiar *Giaur* applied by them to Christians and other unbelievers in Islam.

The other nations of the empire of CYRUS mentioned by HERODOTUS as dwelling within the kingdom of CRÆSUS, and Persian subjects, were the Lydoi, formerly called Moionoi or Meionoi; the Phrygoi; the Mysi, who were colonists of the Lydoi; the Mariandynoi, so named from the district they occupied; the Khalaboi; the Paphlagonoi; the Thrakoi, who on crossing over into Asia



were called Thynoi and Bithynoi; Karoi, Ionoi, Doroi, Aëlooi; and Pamphyloi. Most of these names are largely represented amongst the tribes of Afghanistan, and principally in the northern portion of the Indus border, in the precise locality which was a seat of Greek settlement, as we know from the evidence of coins, and architectural remains, as well as from historical record, during the period of the Greek Baktrian dominion from 330 to 126 B.C., or even to a much later date. The army of ALEXANDER THE GREAT was no doubt very largely recruited from the tribes of Asia Minor, not only as soldiers, but also as camp followers, menials, sutlers, and so forth. It was probably from this source that ALEXANDER made those settlements of his own in the countries he took from the Ariani, as mentioned by STRABO in the passage before quoted. Whilst, later on, merchants and traders and colonists, in all likelihood, flocked to the Greek kingdoms and principalities on the borders of the wealthy gold-yielding India; for India alone of all the twenty satrapies of DARIUS paid him tribute in gold, and is expressly stated to have been the richest of them all.

However, be all this as it may, there must have been many genuine Greek and Makedonian tribes represented in the ranks and camps of ALEXANDER's army, and in those of his immediate successors in Ariana, together with various Lydian tribes, received in the way of reinforcements from time to time. Among the new tribes introduced into Ariana by ALEXANDER and his immediate successors, there must have been Akhàoi or Achaïans, Boioi or Bœotians, Paionoi or Pæonians, and other Pannoi or tribes of Pannonia, such as the Norikoi, Paioplai, Doberoi, Bessoi, and other Pangaioi, or Pangæans.

I mention the names of these Makedonian and Greek tribes, because throughout a large tract of mountainous country bordering upon the Indus, and forming part of the ancient Baktriana, we have at this day a great number of tribes and clans of Afghans, so-called, bearing precisely the same names. To run over the list above, given by HERODOTUS—the Lydoi are represented in Afghanistan by the Lûdi or Lodi; the Maionoi, by the Miyâni; the Mysoi, by the Mûsâ; the Thynoi and Bithynoi, by the Tâni and Bitâni; the Karoi, Ionoi, Doroi, and Aioloi, by the Karo, Yûnus, Dor, and Ali, or Aali, clans and sections of several Afghan tribes; and the Pamphyloi, by the Parmûli or Farmûli.

The Lûdi tribe of Afghanistan, with whom the Miyâni and the Mûsâ have always been closely associated, as will be seen further on, has figured conspicuously amongst Afghan tribes in connection with the history of mediæval India, since the time of MAHMÛD GHAZNAVI, at the commencement of the eleventh century; at which

time they had already acquired renown for their martial qualities. They were largely entertained by MAHMŪD as soldiers, and furnished him with several enterprising military leaders and capable provincial governors. The capture of Somnath, 1024 A.D., is said to have been due to the valour of the Lūdi contingent, and MAHMŪD, in recognition of their services in this campaign, gave some of their chiefs important commands in Hindustan; the favour they enjoyed under the Ghaznavi dynasty they retained under that of the succeeding Ghori, two centuries later, and it was a Lūdi chieftain who, with his contingent of clansmen, led the van of SHAHĀBUDDIN's expedition against Delhi, 1193 A.D., when the Rajput sovereign of Hindustan, the RAE PITHORA, or PIRTHWIRAJA, was vanquished and slain, and the empire of India transferred to the Muhammadan. On this occasion, say the Afghans, SHAHĀBUDDIN, the second Sultan of the Ghori dynasty of Ghazni, raised the Lūdi chieftain, MALIK MAHMŪD, to the rank of Amir, and granted extensive estates to himself and his fellow-chiefs. From this time the fortunes of the Lūdi steadily rose, and they became powerful in Panjab. The conquest of SHAHĀBUDDIN opened a free communication between Afghanistan and India; and large numbers of Afghans of many different tribes flocked into the country as military mercenaries. Two centuries later again, when the Amir TYMUR, or TAMERLANE, invaded Hindustan and captured Delhi, 1398 A.D., he was accompanied by a strong contingent of Afghans, at the head of which was MALIK KHIDAR, Lūdi, with the Jalwāni, Sarwāni, and Niyāzi chiefs from the Sulemān range. For his services on this occasion MALIK KHIDAR, who was previously governor of Multan, was appointed to the government of Delhi, and under his rule the Lūdi became masters of nearly the whole of Panjab, from Multan to Sarhind. In 1450 A.D., BAHLOL, Lūdi, mounted the throne of Delhi, and established the dynasty of Afghan, or Pathan, sovereigns of Hindustan. Under their rule the Afghans swarmed into Hindustan; whole tribes left their country and settled as colonists in various parts of India, principally in the Rajput States of Central India, in Rajwāra, Barār, and Hydrabad of the Dakhan, or Southern India. Among the tribes thus quitting Afghanistan were the Lūdi, the Panni, the Nāghar, the Bitāni, the Mākū, and others; whilst every tribe of note sent its contingent of clansmen, large or small, as the case might be, to join their countrymen and seek new homes and found new settlements in the wide extent of Hindustan. These emigrants are mostly dispersed in small communities amongst the general population; but in some parts, as in Shekhāwat, Barār, Karāoli, Hydrabad, etc., they form numerous and distinct colonies. In more recent times again, so late as the last century only, another



great emigration of Afghans took place from the Roh division of Afghanistan into Hindustan, which peopled a whole province, named Rohilkhand, after their appellation of Rohila, or natives of Roh. I have entered into these details here, as the instance seems to afford an illustration of what may have occurred in the way of shiftings of the population in the ancient Persian empire after its overthrow by the Greeks. The two cases seem to run parallel in many points; but we have not time to dwell on the subject just now, more than to point out that in Persia, Greeks had overrun the country as merchants, scribes, physicians, etc., and were largely employed by the kings as mercenary troops, for ages before the Makedonians conquered the country; and that in India the Afghans were employed as mercenary soldiers, personal guards, district governors, etc., and traversed the country in all directions as caravan merchants for centuries before the Lûdi acquired the sovereignty, in the middle of the fifteenth century.

The Lûdi have entirely disappeared from Afghanistan, but the Miyâni, a branch of the tribe retaining its primitive name, is still found in the country, as one of the divisions of the association of caravan merchants denominated Povindah. The Miyâni subdivisions or sections, as given in the Afghan genealogies, are the following:—

MİYÂNI sections.

Ghorani.	Malahi.	Silâj.	Jât.	Isôt.	Latah.
Mashâni.	Tôgh.	Samra.	Sûr.	Kêki.	Sarghi.
Rahwâni.	Lohâni.	Shakûr.	Zora.	Ahir.	Zmari.

Khatrân and Gharshin or Khachin or Kachin.

Almost all of these names, not even excepting that of the clan itself, the Miyâni or Myânah, are found amongst the clans and sections of the Rajpût. But as the Rajpût now comprise a great many sub-divisions, the names of which do not appear in the early genealogies of the race, as given in Tod's "Annals of Rajasthan," it would seem that they have from time to time adopted and incorporated with their own tribes many others, of perhaps kindred origin, with which they came into contact in ancient times, subsequent to ALEXANDER'S conquest of Ariana. I have prepared a classified list of Rajpût tribes and their subdivisions for reference in connection with this inquiry, which will be found at the end of this paper. It will serve as a guide to distinguish the tribes coming into Ariana from the eastward from those entering the country from the west and the north, and to distinguish both classes from the tribes inhabiting the country prior and up to the period of the Makedonian conquest.

Among the other nations of Asia Minor, the kingdom of CRÆSUS above mentioned, are the Thynoi and Bithynoi. These are repre-

sented in Afghanistan by the *Tani* or *Tūni* sections of the Ghilzi and other Pathan tribes of the Suleman range, and by the *Bitani*, a tribe which has always been linked with the *Lūdi*. According to the Afghan tradition the *Lūdi* tribe sprung from the offspring of a daughter of Shēkh Bēt or *Bait*—a new convert to Islam—the chief of the *Bitani* tribe, inhabiting the mountains of Ghor.

The tradition briefly runs thus. In the Khilāfat of WALID, grandson of the KHĀLIF MARWĀN, HAJĀJ BIN YŪSUF was dispatched in command of an army to conquer Khorasan and Ghoristan. On the approach of the invaders a revolution took place in that country, and its princes were deposed and exiled. One of these princes, SHAH HUSEN by name, found an asylum in the *tuman*, or camp, of SHĒKH BĒT, chief of the *Bitani* tribe dwelling in that neighbourhood, fell in love with his host's daughter, named *Matū*, and stole her honour. 'Coming events cast their shadows before,' and the outraged parents, to close the mouth of scandal and preserve the reputation of the family, decided to marry the delinquent couple. Still it was necessary, for the dignity of the Afghan name, to be assured of the rank and parentage of the prospective son-in-law, and SHAH HUSEN gave the following account of his descent: When FARIDŪN conquered Zohāk (the Assyrian), and hanged him by the heels in the cavern on Mount Damawund, the family of the captive fled from their home at Istakhar, the capital of Fars, and took refuge in the fastnesses of the mountains of Ghor, and there established themselves with their dependents and followers. Prior to this time there was no habitation in the mountains of Ghor, though the borders of its territory were occupied by scattered families of the Bani Isrāil, Afghans and others. The family of SHAH HUSEN descended from these Zohāk refugees. When HAJĀJ had conquered Ghor, he sent its prince, KAMĀLUDDIN MAHMŪD, son of JALĀLUDDIN HASAN, to the court of the KHĀLIF WALID at Baghdad. At the same time the father of SHAH HUSEN, called SHAH MU'AZZUDDIN, set out on a pilgrimage to Makka, whilst the youthful SHAH HUSEN betook himself to the neighbouring camp of SHĒKH BĒT, *Bitani*.

This story, I may here interpose, seems based upon a hazy and confused recollection of the history of HUSEN BIN SĀM BIN SŪRĪ, the founder of the Ghori dynasty, which ruled at Ghazni in succession to the dynasty founded there by SABAKTAGIN, Turk, of which SULTAN MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI was the most celebrated prince and plunderer of India. This HUSEN, it is said, had gone to India a-trading, and on his return journey, after a variety of adventures and misfortunes, including shipwreck and imprisonment, fell into the hands of a band of robbers, in whose company



he was captured by the troops of SULTAN IBRAHIM, who reigned at Ghazni from 1058 to 1098 A.D. The whole gang was taken to the capital, and condemned to death; but on HUSEN explaining his misfortunes, he was taken before the Sultan, who, on learning of his family, etc., not only released him, but took him into favour, and gave him a post at the Court, from which he was by degrees advanced to the highest charges of the State. IBRAHIM's son and successor, MAS'UD III., made HUSEN his governor of the whole province of Ghor, which was his native country, and where his ancestors had previously reigned (D'HERBELOT from *Khondemir*).

Putting these two stories together, the Afghan account appears to mark the first contact in Afghanistan of the Bitani with the Lûdi, which latter probably came from the west, as the former occupancy of the Bitani in Afghanistan is said to have been in the hills separating the Logar valley of Kabul from the Zurmat district of Ghazni; whilst the Lûdi occupancy in Afghanistan was in Kandahar. However, to continue the Afghan account of SHAH HUSEN, and the tribes descended from SHEKH BÊT's daughter MATÛ. In order to verify SHAH HUSEN's story of his parentage, the SHEKH BÊT despatched his servant, named KÂGH, of the Dôr (*Dôd* or *Dûm*) caste, to SHAH HUSEN's friends in Ghor. The messenger returned with corroborative evidence, but declined to divulge it unless the prince agreed to marry his daughter, named MAHI, also,—a proposal to which HUSEN readily assented. Matters thus settled, SHAH HUSEN was forthwith married to MATÛ, who shortly afterwards bore him a son, whom the parents named *Ghalzoe*, "son of a thief," from the circumstances attending his birth. From this GHALZOE sprung the *Ghilzi* tribe. BIBI MATU bore a second son (but it is not said by whom) named IBRAHIM, and surnamed *Loe*, "Great," on account of his remarkable intelligence and superior abilities. In the course of time this term *Loe* became changed to Lodi or Lûdi, and was adopted as the patronymic of the tribes descended from him. By his other wife, BIBI MAHI, SHAH HUSEN had a son, called *Sarwâni*, from whom descended the tribe of that name. In the course of time the offspring of the children of BIBI MATU became very numerous, and were collectively styled *Mati*, because SHAH HUSEN was not an Afghan. Such is the native tradition. I may note here that *Mati* is the name of a large and important Persian tribe, anciently inhabiting Northern Persia, between the modern Hamadan and Nishapur, and called *Matianoï* by STRABO (xi. 8). PLINY also mentions the *Matiani* ("Nat. Hist." vi. 18) along with the *Sarangæ* and others, whose situation was west of the modern Helmand, and south of the Ghor country. In Afghanistan the

early seat of the Mati is said to have been the district of *Matistan*, in the Arghandab valley. The descendants of Bibi MAHI are included along with the Mati.

Besides the daughter MATU, above mentioned, SHEKH BÊT BITANI had three sons, viz. : WARASHPÛN or ASHPÛN, ISMÂIL, and KHAJÎN, KACHÎN, or GHARSHÎN; the tribes sprung from whom bore their respective names, and are collectively styled *Bitani*, under which patronymic the Mati, or descendants of Bibi MATU, are also included. PLINY (vi. 18) mentions the *Bateni*, along with the Saraparæ (a tribe we shall meet in Balochistan by-and-by) and the Baktri, in a situation apparently not far distant from that assigned as the early seat of the *Bitani* in Afghanistan, as above mentioned. It is curious to observe the mixture of races in these tribes, and to examine their composition is not without instruction.

According to the Afghan genealogies, the Bitani tribe comprises the four great clans of WARASHPÛN, ISMÂIL, KHAJÎN, and MATI. Let us see how they are severally constituted in their *khêl* and *zî*. These terms are added to the proper names of most of the clans and sections, and to many of the tribes of Afghanistan whose language is the Pukhto. They are not found attached to the names of the Persian-speaking tribes, nor to the tribes inhabiting Balochistan and Dardistan. The term *khêl* is generally supposed to be an Arabic word signifying "troop, company, association, etc., of horse"; but more correctly it is the Muhammadan corruption of the Sanskrit or Hindi *kûla*, signifying "tribe, race, family." The particle *zai*, in the plural *zî*, is explained as derived from the Persian *zâdan*, "to beget," and signifies "children, offspring, descendants"; and is also used to designate any "party, faction," etc., bound together by common interests; properly it represents the Sanskrit genitive affix *si*. I have not noticed any distinction in the application of these terms to the names of Afghan tribes; they seem to be used indifferently, and often both applied to the same tribe, as Ali-khêl and Ali-zî, Musa-khel and Musa-zî, etc. For the sake of brevity I have omitted these terminal affixes from the names of the Afghan clans and sections.

WARASHPÛN or ASHPÛN comprises the following sections:—

Abulfarah.	Aokri.	Bâi.	* Bahman.	* Bâlmir.
* Band.	Barshori.	* Chaki.	* Châlâk.	* Châni.
Chalapi.	* Dâmar.	Darbi.	Dargai.	Dargâni.
* Dorh.	Dotâni.	Dreplâra.	Fatah.	* Gharân.
* Ghorî.	Gurbuzi.	Hamadâni.	Hasan.	* Hiran.
Ibrâhim.	Ismâil.	* Jâki.	Khâki.	Khodo.
* Kodi.	* Lâli.	Lashkari.	* Maghzi.	* Malâ.
Naso.	Niâzi.	* Pâe.	* Ramdeo.	* Samar.



* Seo.	Shahmalik.	Shakhi.	Shamsher.	* Sibati.
* Sikri.	Tàjo.	Tarklânri.	* Tari.	Uzbek.
* Yahya.	* Yûsuf.	Zarbani.	* Zmari.	

Of the above, those marked \* are all distinctly Rajput and Indian in name. Bahman and Bâlmir = *Bâman* and *Bâlmî* mercantile Rajput clans. Band = *Bhand*, a minstrel clan of the Hindu. Châki and Châlâki are apparently the same, and represent the *Châlûk* or Solanki Agnikûla Rajput. Dâmar is the *Dâmara* of the Rajataringini, and probably a clan of the Rahtor. Dorh or Dor is the *Doda* Rajput. Gharân and Ghorî are apparently the same, and represent the Rajput *Gor*. Hiran is the *Erana*, a branch of the Agar mercantile Rajput. Ibrâhim and Ismâil are probably Muhammadan substitutes for the Indian names *Brâhman* and *Simala*, the latter of which is a well-known Rajput clan. Jâki is apparently the Hindû Jat *Jâkhar*. Maghzi and Pâe stand for the *Magrasah* and *Pâha* clans of the Gahlôt Rajput. Samar and Sibati are the *Sumra* and *Sipat* Rajput. Sikri is the *Sikarwâl* or *Sikar* Rajput. Tari is the name of a Brahman tribe of Northern India. Yahya is the Musalman form of *Johya* Rajput; as Yûsuf is of *Isap*, the native form of the *Aspasioi* and *Aspioi* of the ancient Greek writers. Zmari is a corruption of the Hindu *Maisari*.

ISMÂIL, probably Rajput *Simala*, as above suggested, or else the followers of ISMÂIL, the founder of the sect of "The Assassins," is said to have quitted the Bitani and joined the Sarwâni tribe, whose seat was on the Koh Sulemân, probably in the modern Sarwân division of Kalât Balochistan. He became a religious ascetic, and adopted the title of Shekh IBRÂHIM SARWÂNI. His tomb is said to stand at a place called Khwâjah Khidar, on the Takht Sulemân, where he died, leaving twelve sons and two daughters, of whom no further mention is made in the Afghan genealogies.

KHAJIN, KHACHIN, or GHARSHIN is composed of the following sections :—

† Abû.	† Ajari.	Ali.	* Bâkal.	* Bâlâ.	* Basi.
Bâzû.	Bêki.	* Bibi.	* Bûbak.	† Calandar.	† Changa.
Dana.	* Dôd.	Firoz.	Gesû.	Ghâsha.	Hasani.
Husen.	* Hûd.	Isap.	† Janji.	* Jâol.	* Kâyin.
* Kakâ.	Kanzi.	Katah.	* Khidar.	Madi.	Mali.
Malik.	* Mâsur.	Mandan.	Mûsâ.	Myân.	Nâdir.
* Paè.	† Palâ.	Pasâkni.	† Pêh.	Pirâ.	Rasûl.
Ratan.	* Salmi.	* Sên.	† Shâdi.	Shâhgul.	* Shakar.
Shân.	* Syâni.	Tâj Beg.	* Târ.	* Tatâr.	Tûrân.
* Udi.	* Umar.	Wûrûki.			

Of the above those marked \* are Rajput and Hindu. Bâkal

stands for *Bhàgèl*, Solanki and mercantile Rajpùt. *Bàlà*, often coupled with *Sultàno*, is Hindu; as is *Basi*, originally a servile or serf clan, predial slaves. *Bibi* and *Bùbak* are apparently the same, and represent the *Bhìba* of the *Pramara*, *Ponwàr*, or *Pùàr* *Agnikùla* Rajpùt. *Calandar*, *Changa*, and many of the others marked † in the above list are *Jat* clans. *Jaòl* and *Khìdar* are the *Jâél* and *Kihdar* mercantile Rajpùt. *Umar* is the *Umra* of the *Pramara* Rajpùt, and is one of the commonest sections of all the larger Afghan tribes on the Indus frontier. *Wurùki* is a curious name. It means "little one" in *Pukhto*, and is met with in two or three of the Afghan tribes along the Indus, as will be seen farther on. The occurrence of this name here in connection with *Warashpùn* or *Ashpùn*, and *Khajìn*, which are the *Borishki* and *Khajùna* of *Dardistan*, to be noticed at a later stage of our inquiry, suggests the idea of its being only another and corrupt form, perhaps in the mouth of strangers, of *Borishki*.

*MATI*, the descendants of *SHAH HUSEN* by *BIBI MATO*, above described, are in two grand divisions, the *Ghilzi* and the *Lodi*. *Ghilzi* or *Ghilji* or *Ghalzoe* are in three main clans, namely, *Tùràn* or *Tolar*, and *Burhàn* or *Polar*.

*TÙRÀN* is in two clans, together styled *Bàrù*, namely, *Hotak* and *Tokhi*. *Bàrù* is a Brahmin tribe of Northern India.

*HOTAK*, or *Hotaki*, is in four divisions, *viz.*: *Malikyār*, *Yūsuf* or *Isap*, *Daulat*, and *Arab*.

*Malikyār* = "King's Friends," stands for *Molak* and *Jora*, Indian herdsman clans coupled together, and is in two branches, *Husèn* and *Aybak*.

*Husen* sections are:—*Ishàc* or *Sàhak* or *Sàk*, *Cutb*, *Jalàluddin*, *Umar*, *Mand*, *Kuram*, and *Shah 'Alam*, to which last *Khèl* belonged, *Mir Vais*, *Shah Mahmùd*, the conqueror of Persia, who destroyed the *Saffavi* dynasty and usurped their throne in the first part of the last century.

*Aybak* or *Hybak* sections are:—*Kati*, *Kadin*, *Kadani*, *Khàdi*, *Umar*, *Badin*.

*Yūsuf* or *Isap* sections are:—*Mali*, *Khyri*, *Baràt*, *Tarnak*, *Ràni*, *Umar*. Of these *Mali* stands for *Mal* mercantile Rajpùt; *Khyri* for *Khyr*, *Pramara* or *Ponwàr* or *Pùàr*, *Agnikula* Rajpùt; *Ràni* for *Rànìkà*, *Chàlùk* or *Solanki* *Agnikula* Rajpùt. *Barat* will appear again; and *Umar* has been before noticed. *Tarnak* is named after the *Tarnak* river, which itself is probably named after its early occupants, the *Tarin* or *Tari*, a branch of the Brahmins of Northern India.

*Daulat* = "Government" clan, sections are:—*Alif*, *Isap*, *Ma'rúf*, *Sa'dat*, *Tolar*, *Tùn Utmàn*, etc. *Ma'rúf* is named after a district so called. *Tùn* or *Tani*, probably represent the Thrakian *Thynoi*,



who moved into these parts in the time of ALEXANDER, from their Asiatic settlement in Bithynia. Utmān we shall meet again.

'Arab sections are:—Akā, Ali, Bābā, Bāmi, Bāi, Shashrōzi. Akā is the name of a Nāga tribe; Ali, and Bāi are both Greek names, representing Æolian and Bœotian colonists. Bābā probably stands for *Bhība*, Pūār Rajpūt. Bāmi is a Brahmin tribe of northern India. Shashrōzi stands for *Chach Rosyah* or *Chachairah* and *Rosyah* together, both clans of the Chohān Agnikūla Rajpūt. Though the over-name of the clan is 'Arab, we find nothing Arab in its composition; possibly the name refers to the locality of their settlement, about the river Arabius of the Greeks, the modern Purali in Eastern Balochistan. Most of these sections we shall meet again, and largely amongst the Yūsufzi, of which tribe a considerable colony was transported to the banks of the Helmand in the fifth century, as we shall mention later on, when speaking of the Yūsufzi.

TOKHI is in four divisions, viz.:—Mahmand, Ayūb, Hasan, and Nūr.

Mahmand sections are:—

Akā.	Asho.	Alisher.	Bābakar.	Basi.
Būrān.	Hani.	Irāqi.	Khwāedād.	Mākū.
Māmā.	Musā.	Nāzar.	Piro.	Popal.
Sayid.	Shāki.	Shamal.	Sūri.	Yūnus.

Of the above, Asho stands for *Achi*, an anciently powerful Indian tribe mentioned in the Rajataringini, and notorious for its turbulence and barbarity; it is better known in Afghanistan as represented by the Achakzi tribe. Būrān stands for Bōr, mercantile Rajput. Hani = *Hana* Brahmin of Northern India. Khwāedād = *Khudādād* = *Diodotus*, and may represent Greek settlers. Mākū stands for Makwāhana, a very ancient Indian tribe, neither Rajpūt nor Jat by descent, but reckoned amongst the Rajpūt along with the Jat as adopted tribes; a clan, perhaps, of the Sākā Scythians. Māmā, or Mamā, is a Brahman tribe of Northern India. Musā is also an old tribe, and anciently held the Indus valley about the modern Lower Derajat and Upper Sind. Their chief, *Musikanus* of the Greeks and *Muse kā* = "Chief of the Mūsa," of the Indians, having been excited by the *Brahmans*, says ARRIAN, to rebel against ALEXANDER, was reduced, and along with many Brahmins crucified as an exemplary punishment. The Mūsa are now found widely distributed along the Indian border and Suleman range, as clans and sections of several of the larger Afghan tribes. Popal, perhaps, represents the Lydian *Paioplai*; or the word may stand for *Pipara*, a clan of the Gahlot or Sisodia Rajpūt. Shamal is abbreviated *Shāh Mal*, which is the Muham-

madan substitute for the Hindu Sri Matī, a well-known tribe of mercantile Rajpūt. Sūri is the name of a Khatri clan. Yūnus stands for the Greek *Ἴωνος*, *Ionos*, Ionian.

*Ayūb* sections are:—

Bahrām.	Bahlol.	Bābū.	Da'wat.
Firoz.	Hāwa.	Jalāl.	Katī.
Mirān.	Mughal.	Nāni.	Sēn.

Of these, Bahlol may stand for *Bēhil*, a clan of both the Pūār and the Chālūk Agnikula Rajpūt; and Bābū for the *Bhibā* before mentioned. Katī is the name of an ancient tribe, which in Afghanistan has given its name to the Katawāz district of Ghazni; they are the same people, apparently, as the *Kāthī* of the Panjab, whose ancestors opposed ALEXANDER, and whose posterity afterwards spread southwards and gave their name to an extensive country, the modern Kāthiāwād or Kāthiawar. Mirān are the *Mir* or *Mēr* of the Indian desert originally, and of the aboriginal Indian stock. Nāni and Sēn are both Rajpūt tribes representing the Nānwag and Sēngar; Nāni may stand for Nau Nāga, a Jāt clan. Firoz, Jalāl, Mughal, are modern Muhammadan names.

*Hasan* sections are:—

Adam.	Bābar.	Bārak.	Isā.	Kālū.
Kāshāni.	Kirmān.	Muhammad.	Pirak.	Sikāk.

Of these the Adam-khel will appear again. Bābar is a Gūjar clan. Bārak will appear again. Isā may possibly represent professors of Christianity, followers of Jesus, or Isā. Kālū may stand for the *Kālam* Gahlōt Rajpūt. Sikāk or Saikāk may stand for the Saigal Khatri tribe. The other names are modern Muhammadan.

With reference to the Sūri section, Mahmaud division, Tokhi clan, Tūrān branch of the Ghilzi, above noted as bearing the same name as one of the Khatri clans, I would add here, that Sūri was the patronymic of the dynastic family of Ghor, which sat on the throne of Ghazni in succession to the dynasty established there by SABAKTAKIN the Turk, during the eleventh and twelfth centuries; and that the name still exists in Ghor in the appellation of its Zūri tribe. PLINY's statement (Nat. Hist. vi. 18) that ANTIOCHUS, the son of SELEUKUS, rebuilt the destroyed city of Alexandria on the same site, watered by the river Margus, as a Syrian city, and called it Antiochoeia, has given rise in my mind to the supposition that the Sūri of Ghor, in that very locality watered by the Margus (modern Murgāb), may have been the posterity of the Syrians with whom ANTIOCHUS peopled his new



city. But the question is, Who were these Syrians? Were they a tribe of that name (*Sûri*) brought by ANTIOCHUS from Syria (*Sûrya*), and settled here as a colony in his own interest? Or were they an Indian tribe of *Sûri* already settled, but recently so, in that country, in consequence of its transfer or cession by SELEUKUS to SANDRAKOTTUS, as stated in the quotation from STRABO in a preceding passage? The weight of conjecture, perhaps, is in favour of the latter supposition. The *Sûri* were anciently a very celebrated people, and in the times of APOLLODOTUS and MENANDER, the most powerful of the Greek Baktrian kings, seem to have conquered and colonized the whole of Saurashtra and Sind, giving their name to the former country. But we have not time to pursue this question now.

BURHÂN, Bûrân, or Polar, is in two great branches, *viz.*: Isap and Mûsâ.

*Isap*, or *Yûsuf*, is in three divisions, *viz.*: Sulêman, Ali, and Akâ. *Sulêman*—perhaps the Muhammadan substitute for the Rajpût *Solân*, or *Solânki*, or *Châlûk*—sections are:—

Abdurrahim.	Ahmad.	Bâbakar.	Babari.	Bûcha.
Calandar.	Châni.	Dâdar.	Darag.	Dàsû.
Daulat.	Fakir.	Gali.	Ghani.	Isâ.
Isap.	Ismail.	Jabâr.	Kabi.	Kâro.
Khojak.	Landi.	Ma'rûf.	Mâmû.	Mand.
Mughal.	Mûsâ.	Nâni.	Nûri.	Pûâro.
Sado.	Sâlih.	Sarwar.	Sherpâ.	Soho.
Smâmâl.	Taghar.	Utman.	Ut.	Yahya.

Of these, Bûcha may stand for *Bâchak* Rajpût. Dàsû, Gali, and Fakir, represent hereditary slave, servile, and menial classes; the first two of Hindu origin (*Dàs* and *Gola*), the other Muhammadan. Kabi = *Kaba* Pramara Rajpût. Mand is an ancient tribe, corresponding to the modern *Wend* of Austria, and seems to have made large settlements in Afghanistan at an early period. Clans and sections of Mand appear in many of the Afghan tribes. Nûri is perhaps the Rajpût *Norkâ*, or Thrakian *Norikoi*. Pûâro is the same as the Rajpût Agnikûla Pramara, Pûâr, Pomâr, or Ponwâr. Sado stands for Sisodia, the later name of the Gahlôt Rajpût. Sarwar is Rajpût. Soho is *Sohor*, mercantile Rajpût. Smâmâl stands for *Samarphal*, Indian herdsman clan. Ut and Utmân are the same, and will appear again. Yahya is Johya, Rajpût.

*Ali* sections are:—

Adam.	Alisher.	Azâd.	Bangi.	Bâri.	Daryâ.
Dori.	Gadâ.	Ghorki.	Jâni.	Kamâl.	Khyri.
Khybari.	Kurd.	Mâmo.	Mand.	Mashâni.	Nawroz.
Neknâm.	Pirô.	Sarmast.	Sultan.	Umar.	

Of these we have already noticed several. Jāni is the same as Chāni of the preceding Suleman sections, and they stand for the Indian *Chānan* herdsman clan. Kamāl is a Turk tribe, and will appear again. Bangi is a great Jat tribe, and will also appear again. Gadā stands for *Gadī*, Indian herdsman clan. Adam and Khybari are Afridi clans, and with the Mashāni, which stands for the *Masianoi* of STRABO, will be spoken of later on. Nekkām is the same as the Nekkakhtān, which we shall meet with farther on, and means "the honourable," "the fortunate"; they represent the *Euergetes*, "the beneficent," of the Greek writers, anciently called Agriaspæ, and were so named, as ARRIAN says, by CYRUS, the son of CAMBYSES, for their aid in his expedition—about 530 B.C.—against the Scythians. ALEXANDER, just two centuries later, found these Euergetes inhabiting the country between the modern Kandahar and Ghazni, about the banks of the Tarnak river, and in the hills separating it from the valley of the Arghandāb. The existing ruins of *Sariasp* on the river Tarnak are held to mark the site of the capital city of the ancient Agriaspæ, whom TOP ("Annals of Rajasthan") recognises as the *Sarwarya* of the Rajpūt tribes. At the present day, and in this very locality, is found the *Nekbi-khêl*, an abbreviation of Nekkakht-khêl; but the original tribe is now much scattered, and sections of the name are found in the clans of several of the Afghan tribes on the Indus border. In the Swat valley the Nekbi-khêl have a considerable settlement, into which they came along with the Yūsufzi, when that tribe migrated from Kandahar back to its ancient home on the Indus, in the fifteenth century, as will be related in a later part of this inquiry. The over-name of this Ali division of the Isap branch of the Burhān Ghilzi is Greek, and represents ancient *Aiolian* settlers. The same remark may perhaps apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the next or Akā division of the Isap Burhān Ghilzi, which stands for *Achaians* possibly, though properly a Naga clan.

*Akā* sections are:—

Abdurrahim.	Bāri.	Jalāluddin.	Khwājo.
Masti.	Miro	Vais, etc.	

Of these the Bari and Miro we have before noticed. Vais is the Rajpūt *Bais*, a tribe which has given its name to the Bais-wārā district of the Ganges—Jamna Doāb. The Bais are Sūrjābāsi or Sūrjāvāsi, "the Solar race" of Hindustan; and the Vais are Sarbanri or Sarabani in the Afghan classification of their tribes. The Vais of Afghanistan is the tribe whence issued SHAH MAHMŪD (Mir Vais), the conqueror of Persia in the early part of the last century, as before mentioned.



I may here note that the Afghan genealogies classify the whole of their existing tribes under three great denominations; viz., SARABAN, BATAN, and GHURGHUSHT, which, the Afghans say, are the names of the three sons of KAIS, KISH, or KĒSH, a cotemporary of the Prophet MUHAMMAD, and the original ancestor of the existing Afghan peoples. The Afghan story is briefly this. On the announcement by MUHAMMAD of his mission as the Rasūl-ullah—"Apostle of God"—KAIS, who was the leading chieftain of the Afghans, at that time inhabiting the mountains of Ghor, received a letter from KHALID BIN WALID, an Israelite, whose ancestors, after the destruction of Jerusalem by NEBUCHADNEZZAR, had settled in Arabia about Makka and Madina, informing him of the advent of the "Last Prophet of the Times," and inviting him to accept his doctrine; for the Afghans being Bani Israil, "Children of Israel," maintained correspondence and communication with their Israelite kindred settled in Arabia. KAIS, thereupon, set out from his home in Ghor, at the head of a party of seventy-six of his tribesmen representing the principal chiefs of the Afghan Bani Israil, for Makka (Mecca), where, on arrival, they embraced Islam at the exposition of KHALID BIN WALID, and fought valiantly in the cause of MUHAMMAD. In reward for their devoted services the Prophet, on dismissing them to their homes, gave them his blessing, and as a mark of his favour changed their Hebrew names for Arabic ones. To KAIS, the leader of the party, he gave the name of ABDUR RASHID, "Servant of the Guide," and at the same time bestowed on him the title of *Pihlān*, said to mean the "rudder" of a ship in the Syrian language, because he was to be henceforth the director of his people in the way they should go. Further, the Prophet promised these Afghans that the title of Malik—"king," which they had inherited from their great progenitor, SARŪL MALIK TĀLŪT (SAUL, King of Israel, "Prince of great stature"), should never depart from their nation, but should be the title of their chiefs and princes to the end of time. With regard to their descent from SARŪL, the Afghans have the following story. SARŪL, the son of KAIS or KISH, of the tribe of IBNYAMIN (BENJAMIN), had two sons, named BARAKIAH (BARACHIAH) and IRAMIAH (JEREMIAH), who were both born in the same hour of different mothers, both of whom were of the tribe of LAVI (LEVI). These sons were born after the death of SARŪL, who, together with ten other sons, was slain in battle against the Filistin or Palistin (Philistines), and grew up under the protection of DAŪD (DAVID), SARŪL's successor on the throne, who raised them to important offices in his government; BARAKIAH being his Prime Minister, and IRAMIAH his Generalissimo.

BARAKIAH had a son named ASAF, and IRAMIAH one named AFGHANAH. These inherited the offices of their respective fathers under the government of SULEMAN (SOLOMON), the successor of DAVID. At the time of the death of SULEMAN, the families of ASAF and AFGHANAH were among the chiefest of the Bani Israil, and they multiplied exceedingly after the death of ASAF, who had eighteen sons, and of AFGHANAH, who had forty. At the time that Baitul mucaddas, "The Holy Temple," (Jerusalem) was taken and destroyed by BUKHT-AN-NASAR (NEBUCHADNEZZAR), and the Bani Israil were oppressed and slaughtered by reason of their steadfast adherence to the religion of their forefathers, the tribe of AFGHANAH, owing to the obstinacy with which they resisted the idolatry of their conquerors, were banished from Shâm (Syria, or Palestine), and after a time took refuge in the Kohistani Ghor—"Highlands of Ghor," and the Kohi Firôzah—"Mountain of Firôzah" (Turquoise Mountain). In these localities they were called Afghan, Aoghan, Aghvân or Alwân, and Bani Israil by their neighbours.

In the mountains of Ghor and Firôzah (the ancient Paropamisus and modern Hazarah Dahistan), the Bani Israil multiplied exceedingly, and after a protracted warfare with the original heathen inhabitants of the country, finally subdued them. Some centuries later, their numbers having so greatly increased that the Ghor country became too small for them, the Afghans extended their borders by force of arms to the Kohistani Kabul, Kandhâr, and Ghazni. During all this period of more than fifteen hundred years from the time of SULEMAN, this people, the Bani Israil of Ghor, were Taurât-khwân, or Readers of the Pentateuch, and were guided in all their actions and observances by the ordinances of the Mosaic Law; until, in the ninth year of Muhammad's mission as the Apostle of God, the Afghans first heard of the advent of the "Last Prophet of the Ages," through KHALID BIN WALID, a fellow Israelite of Medina, though by some called a Koresh, owing to his having entered that famous Arab tribe.

The story then tells of the journey of KAIS and his companions to Mecca, as already related, and ends with the statement that, after his return to Ghor, KAIS preached the acceptable doctrine of Islâm—a mere Reformation of their Mosaic religion—to his people, and enjoyed their respect and obedience to the end of his life. KAIS lived to the age of eighty-three years, and died in the year 80 of the *Hijrah*, or Muhammadan era, which commenced on the 8th March, 699 A.D., leaving three sons, named respectively SARABANR, BATAN, and GHURGHUSHT, in whose progeny and posterity are comprised the whole of the tribes composing the extant



Afghan nationality. The Sarabanri *caum*, or nation, comprises 105 *khèl*, or tribes, the *kùla* of the Rajpùt genealogies; the Batani, 108 *khèl*; and the Ghurghushti, 177 *khèl*. Practically, however, the *caum* represents the tribe, and the *khèl*, or *zì*, the clan and its subdivisions or sections; whilst the *kor*, or house, the *gotra* of the Rajpùt genealogies, represents the family.

The whole of the above Afghan account, divested of its Mohammadan garb, may be read as an accurate bit of Indian history, but I have not time just now to strip off these coverings and disclose the facts they conceal. Perhaps at the conclusion of our inquiry I may venture to do so, if it should be found necessary. Meanwhile, I may observe in this place, with reference to the above names, the patronymics of the three great branches of the Afghans descended from KAIS as a common ancestor, that Sarabanri is the Pukhto (the "Hill language," the language of the Afghans) form of the Hindi or Indian *Sūrajbānsi* or *Sūryābānsi*, "Children of the Sun," the Solar Race of the Rajput; that similarly Ghurghushti is the corruption of the Rajput *Kākūtshta*, a Hindi synonym of *Sūryā*; and that Batani is the Pukhto form of *Bhattiāni*, "descendants of *Bhatti*," the great representative of the Yādū, Jadūn or Gadūn, the Lunar Race of the Rajput, who, according to TOP ("Annals of Rajasthan," vol. i. p. 85), migrated from Hindūstan after the Mahabharat at Kurukshetra, near Delhi, about 2896 B.C., by way of the Salt Range of Jhelam—the *Jādū kà dàng*, or Hills of Jūd, Jadūn, or Gadūn—across the Indus into Zabulistan (the southern division of our Afghanistan previously mentioned), and there founded Gajni (modern Ghazni). The Yādū hills derived their name of "*Jādū kādāng*" from the stay there of the Yādū tribes, descendants of KRISHNA, before they advanced into Zabulistan, and "peopled these countries even to Samarkand." But in Zabulistan, the name Yādū seems to have given place to that of *Bhatti*; for it was under the latter name that this people was, in part at least, driven back upon the Indus, as TOP assures us, from those parts, in consequence either of the Makedonian invasion, or the revolution produced by the rise of Islām—events, I may observe, about a thousand years apart. From the Indus the Bhatti got possession of Panjab, and there founded Sālbhānpūr; but expelled thence they retired into the great Indian desert, and there established a succession of colonies, of which Jesalmir is the chief, in 1157 A.D. Be all this as it may, it appears certain that, at the present day, a very considerable proportion of the peoples inhabiting Afghanistan is composed of tribes referable to the Yādū, or Lunar Race of the Rajpùt of India, who represent the ancient Buddhists; whilst the Solar Race of Rajpùt represent the Brahmans.

MŪSĀ, the second clan of the BURHAN GHILZI, which I have recognised as representing the people of the *Musikanus* mentioned by ARRIAN, as referred to in a preceding passage, though they may also in part represent professors of the religion of MOSES, or MŪSĀ, is in three divisions—Sahāk or Sāk, Andar, and Taraki.

*Sahāk*—the Sohāk or Sohāgni Rajpūt—sections are :—

Hasan. Ya'cūb. Khidar. Bakhto. Yūsuf. Ano.

Of these, the Muhammadan names Hasan and Ya'cūb have obliterated all trace of any Indian derivation which these sections may have. Khidar may be the *Khèjar* Pramara, or the *Kehdar* mercantile Rajpūt. Bakhto is the *Bhagti*, herdsman clan of Northern India. Yūsuf is *Isap* before mentioned. Ano is *Unāe* or *Anode* Khatri clan, and also a Kayasth clan.

*Andar*—either *Andar* Hindu, or *Andora* mercantile Rajpūt—is in three divisions—Aod, Ōd, or Ud, Suleman, and Khizūri.

*Ōd* or *Ūd*, the Hōd or Hūdi Jat, sections are :—

Alibég.	Alisher.	Bakhshi.	Bānra.	Bāzi.
Brahim.	Chūr.	Ghāzi.	Habib.	Hārūn.
Jalāl.	Kaba.	Kabuli.	Karim.	Khāni.
Khyro.	Koti.	Kūndi.	Mihmān.	Nūr.
Pathān.	Polādi.	Shamshi.	Sihpāē.	Tangiwal.
Totā.				

Of the above, Chūr stands for *Chūrya*, Indian herdsman clan. Kaba is Pramara Rajpūt, as is Khyro or *Khyr*. Koti may stand for *Kotēcha* Gahlot Rajpūt. Kūndi or Khūndi for *Khāndya* Jat. Nūr for *Norkā* Rajpūt. Polādi is the *Bolēdi* of PTOLEMY, and will appear again. The other names are all modern Muhammadan. Totā may stand for *Dodā* Rajpūt.

*Sulemān*—perhaps Rajpūt *Solān* or *Solānki*—sections are :—

Alibeg.	Bakhshi.	Changa.	Daulat.	Dēsi.
Ghundi.	Imām.	Islām.	Jabār.	Karim.
Khojaki.	Mushaki.	Nēkbi.	Pāchaki.	Rozi.
Sayid.	Tori.			

Of the above, Dēsi is a Jat clan. Khojaki derives its name from its occupancy on the Khojak range, an offshoot of the Suleman range; the range itself is perhaps named from ancient possessors, the *Kho*, clan of the Kachwaha, who are found as the “Kho” among the tribes of Upper Kāshkār and Kafiristan; they will be noticed farther on. The Mushaki are also named after a district of that name near Ghazni. The Nekbi we have before met. Pachaki stands for *Bāchak* Rajpūt. Rozi for *Rosyah* Chohān Agnikūla Rajpūt. Tori stands for *Tawāri*, *Tori*, or *Tūār* Yādū Rajpūt. Jabār stands for *Jiprā* Rajpūt. The Muhammadan



names, Imàm, Islàm, Sayid, perhaps represent Arab posterity ; or, in the case of the two first-named, converts who adopted the priesthood as a profession, though Islàm may stand for *Aslamya*, a clan of the Jat. The Mushaki above mentioned is the name of a township, two stages south of Ghazni, and acquired a temporary importance during the last Afghan war as the home of the celebrated MUSHAKI 'ALIM, "The Sage of Mushaki," who, under the vulgar appellation of *Mushk i 'Àlam*, "Perfume of the Universe," played a conspicuous part as a militant divine and energetic patriot against the operations of the British at Kabul.

*Khizûri* or *Khiduri*—either *Khêjar* Pramara, or *Kehdar*, mercantile Rajpût—sections are :—

Ali.	Armàn.	Aymal.	Balèchi.	Bàrak.
Calandar.	Ghali.	Girdi.	Himmat.	Hydar.
Ido.	Janati.	Kamràn.	Kàràsù.	Làdi.
Làli.	Lawàni.	Madà.	Màmo.	Mandi.
Mata.	Masti.	Mùsà.	Naso.	Nasrat.
Pakhi.	Poti.	Pir.	Ràmyà.	Rànri.
Rustam.	Shàni.	Shèb.	Sheri.	Shia'.
Sirki.	Sûri.	Sangù.	Tùn.	Wali.
Yàro.	Zàkir.			

Of the above, Amràn is *Umra*, Pramara Rajpût. Aymal stands perhaps for Sri Mal, mercantile Rajpût. Balèchi is *Balæcha*, Chohan Rajpût. Bàrak will appear again. Calandar is perhaps the Muhammadan disguise of the *Kalamor*, Chaluk or Solanki Rajpût. Girdi is the Indian herdsman clan of that name. Làdi is the *Làdi Sàkà*, mercantile Rajpût. Làli stands for the *Lèlè* Brahman of Northern India. Lawàni is a Rajpût tribe. Naso and Nasrat are the same as the Nasrati of Swat and Kunar, who will be noticed later on. Pakhi stands for *Pashì*, or *Pashài*, to be noticed farther on. Poti is probably Jat, named after the Poti district in Afghanistan, a name of the same origin as the Potwàr in Panjab. Ràmya is for *Ràmdeo*, Rahtor. Rànri for *Rànikà*, Solanki. Shàni is the same as Jàni and Chàni before mentioned, and stands for *Chànan*, Indian herdsman tribe. Shèb, and probably Shia also, stands for *Shica-chari*, Hindu mendicant tribe. Sirki and Sûri are for *Sirkaira* and *Sûrar*, mercantile Rajpût. Sangù will appear again. Tùn has been noticed before as representing Thrakian *Thynoi*. Yàro is the same as *Jorà*, Rahtor. Zàkir is *Jàkhar* of Indian desert.

*Taraki*—the last division of Musa Burhàn Ghilzi—stands either for *Tari*, Brahman tribe of Northern India, or for *Tawari* or *Tori* of Yàdù Rajpût, and comprises the following sections :—

Anàri.	Badin.	Bastàm.	Begn.	Bràhim.	Catàl.
Dùràn.	Firoz.	Gèràn.	Gilàn.	Gor.	Gurbuz.

Hätim.	Jäkho.	Jamäl.	Kälü.	Kanji.	Khajal.
Khyro.	Läjmir.	Lälü.	Miri.	Misari.	Müsä.
Nä.	Näjo.	Nür.	Säbir.	Sado.	Säk.
Säli.	Sëni.	Shakal.	Shëb.	Shirin.	Taswil.
Tarami.					

Of these, Anari will appear again, as the *Anariakoi* of Strabo. Badin is perhaps the *Bidman* of the Yädu Rajpüt. Bastäm stands for *Bastab*, Kayasth Hindu clan. Bëgü stands for *Brigü*, Brahmin clan. Brähim for *Brähman*. Firoz probably stands for people originally from Firozkoh. Gor is a Rajpüt tribe. Khajal stands for *Khejar*, Pramara Rajpüt. Miri and Misari stand for the *Mër* and *Mysari* of the Indian desert. Nä and Näjo are apparently the same and stand for the *Nau Näga*, Jat. Säbir for *Sabarical*, Khatri. Sado stands for Sih Sada, which represents Sisodia Rajpüt. Säli stands for *Salaklain*, Jat. Shakal for *Shukal*, Brahman. Taswil, or Taswail for *Tassairah*, Chohan Rajpüt. Tarami may perhaps stand for *Tomara*, Rajpüt. Säk is the same as Sahäk, and is supposed to represent the tribe of the Assyrian *Zohüc*, whose descendants settled in Ghor, as before stated in our notice of Shah Husen; but more likely it represents the Säkä Scythian. Catäl is supposed to stand for Kator, a very celebrated Scythian tribe, of which we shall speak later on.

The Misari, above recognised as the Indian Mysari of Jesulmir and the desert to its north, are by the Afghans supposed to represent Egyptians, and to be of the same stock as the *Cübti*, or Copts, who are found dwelling amongst the Hazàrah, and whom we shall notice later on. With regard to the Anäri, heading the above list of Taraki sections, I may here note that the name is seldom met with in the Afghan genealogies. I have taken the name to represent the ancient *Anariakai* of STRABO, who (Geog. xi. 8), quoting ERATOSTHENES, places them on the shores of the Caspian Sea next to Hyrkania (modern Gurgän); for *Anariakai* is a compound word signifying the Anari and those belonging to them. The Anari of Afghanistan may have been a branch or colony of the *Anariakai* of Hyrkania, and probably gave their name to the *Anärdara* portion of the Adraskand valley, south of Herat. There still exist in this part of the valley of the Adraskand river, where the stream flows through a narrow rocky defile, about thirty miles to the south of the town of Sabzvâr, the ruins of an ancient fortified city, now called Jâyä by the Nürzi, Afghan nomads who dwell in its vicinity. These ruins perhaps mark the site of the ancient Artakoan captured by ALEXANDER; Artakoan and Adraskand being clearly the same name. ABRRIAN's account of ALEXANDER's operations in this quarter are briefly to the following effect.



After describing ALEXANDER's rapid march in pursuit of DARIUS, and his coming up with the fugitives (apparently somewhere in the vicinity of the modern Mashhad), when the corpse of the Persian king fell into the hands of the conqueror, whilst BESSUS and his party effected their escape towards Baktria, ARRIAN says that ALEXANDER marched into Hyrkania in pursuit of the Greek mercenary troops which served DARIUS, who, to the number of fifteen hundred, had retreated into the Mardian mountains, and resolved to reduce the Mardi to subjection. As we shall refer to this expedition again at a later stage of our inquiry, I will for the present leave the Mardi, and take up ALEXANDER's movements after he quits Hyrkania, when he began his march against the Parthians.

He then, says ARRIAN, passed into the confines of Aria (the modern Herat province), to Susia (Tûs?), a city of the Arii, where he received reinforcements. From this he directed his march towards Baktria, but on the road, learning that the governor of the Arii had revolted and slain the attendants whom ALEXANDER had left with him when in pursuit of DARIUS, and had assembled the people of the country at *Artakoana*, where is the royal palace of the Arian princes, he postponed his journey into Baktria, and leaving the rest of the army in camp with Kraterus, himself with a strong detachment marched suddenly against the Arii and their governor SATIBARZANES, and having travelled six hundred furlongs in two days, came to Artakoan. ALEXANDER was here joined by KRATERUS with the rest of the army; and after the capture of the city, he appointed *Arsakes* the Persian governor of the Arii. If for Persian we here read Parthian, this ARSAKES may have been a Turk Komân chieftain. For at the present day we find among the Turkoman of Marv, one of their principal divisions named *Arsaki* or *Harzagi*; the modern representatives of the ancient and powerful Arsakidæ, whose rise to sovereignty, and to the dominion of Asia, may have had its commencement in this appointment made by ALEXANDER. From Artakoan ALEXANDER proceeded against the *Zarangæ* or *Drangæ*, and came to their imperial city. It was probably during his prolonged halt here that ALEXANDER founded the city of Heraklœa, which, PLINY tells us (Nat. Hist. ch. 18), was afterwards destroyed, and rebuilt by ANTIOCHUS, and by him called *Akhaia*. This place is, I think, now represented by the modern *Kila Kâh*, or *Cala Akâ*, "The castle of Aka," situated at the southern extremity of the Anardara district.

We now return to the Mati tribes, and come to their other grand division called Ibrâhim, surnamed Loe. In this nomenclature we may find concealed a *Brahman* tribe descendants of *Lava*,

the son of RĀMA, the founder of the Solar Race of Rajpūts. KAIS or KESH, the progenitor of the existing Afghan nationality being the representative of KASH, the other son of RĀMA; who with his brother LAVA, shares the proud distinction of joint progenitor of the Rajpūt tribes, representing the Brahmanical religion. Whilst in Shēkh Bēt Bātani we may find the representative of *Bhat* or *Bhatti*, the patriarch of the Buddhist Yādū race in Zābulistan. Be this as it may, the names MATI and Loe, in Afghanistan, have long since given way to LŌDI or LŪDI, and the tribes and clans classed as descendants of IBRAHIM, are now known only by the over-name of LŌDI.

LŌDI is in three divisions, viz.: Syāni, Nyāzi, and Dotāni. I have before suggested the identity of the Afghan Lodi or Lūdi with the Lūdi of Asia Minor or Lydia; but it may prove more correct to identify the Afghan Lodi with the *Lūhdi* Brahman of Northern India, especially as the Afghan Lodi is written indifferently Lodi and Lohdi.

SYĀNI is in two divisions, viz.: Parangi and Ismail. The name Syāni is applied also to two different tracts of country in Afghanistan; to a mountain range which, emanating from the Sarhad chain on the western frontier of modern Balochistan, runs eastwards and separates Sistan from Makran, and is called *Syāna Koh*; and to the elevated table-land country at the junction of the Khojah Amrān range with the Sulemān range, which in the Pukhto language is called *Syūna Dāg*.

PARANGI, BARANGI, PIRINGI, or FIRINGI sections are (Greek):—

Ahmad.	Andar.	Anjū	Azanr.	Baino.	Daulat.
Dēdi.	Firōz.	Ghori.	Isap.	Jāpar.	Māni.
Marcha.	Nāso.	Rānrī.	Sāmo.	Shākū.	Tājo.
Targhundi.	Umar.	Yāsin.	Zetūn.		

Several of the above we have met with before. Dēdi is for *Dehta*, Jat. Jāpar is *Jipra* Pramara Rajpūt. Māni is *Mānat*, mercantile Rajpūt; or else for followers of Manes, the founder of the Manichæan sect. Marcha may stand for *Majrot*, Indian herdsman clan. Sāmo for *Sama* Rajpūt. Zetūn for *Jadūn*.

ISMAIL—perhaps the Muhammadan substitute for *Simala* Rajput, or else the patronymic of the *Mulāhida*, or “Assassins”—is in three divisions, viz.: Sūr, Lohāni, and Mahpāl.

SŪR sections are:—

Alā.	Bahrām.	Dāūd.	Daulat.	Hāki.	Kōti.
Mahmūd.	Nūr.	Shādo.	Sher	Tandi.	Taraki.
Yūnus.	Usmān.				

Of these Dāūd stands for *Dādū* or *Dādī*, a tribe we shall meet again farther on. Shādo is the same as Shādī, Khādī, and



Khôdo or Khûdo, a section commonly met with in one or other of these forms, and is a Jata tribe, the same people as the *Tschoudi* of Esthonia in Russia; and here may stand for *châto*, Brahman clan of Northern India. From Usmân or Uthmân sprung SHER SHÂH (FARID KHAN), king of Hindustan, and his successors of that family.

LOHANI.—Lohana is the name of a Hindu tribe of the Indian desert. Sections are:—

Adam.	Adin.	Ajo.	Akâ.	Alam.	Azâr.
Bâi.	Bais.	Bahrâm.	Balli.	Bandar.	Bashar.
Bâzi.	Bêg.	Bihdin.	Bhibâ.	Calandar.	Catâl.
Chando.	Dâdi.	Dallo.	Dalak.	Darah.	Daulat.
Dôr.	Ghulâm.	Hani.	Hasan.	Hûd.	Isa.
Ismail.	Isot.	Jabi.	Jâkri.	Jalak.	Jallo.
Jâni.	Kahot.	Kâlâ.	Kamâl.	Khatak.	Khidar.
Khodo.	Khwâédâd.	Khwâjo.	Koko.	Kori.	Lâjmir.
Lâlo.	Lôni.	Mâil.	Machi.	Mahandar.	Mali.
Mâmâ.	Mamrez.	Mando.	Manzi.	Marwat.	Menâ.
Mêshiti.	Mitha.	Miral.	Mughal.	Mulâ.	Musâ.
Myân.	Nânâ.	Nekzan.	Nûro.	Pahâr.	Pani.
Pasani.	Patakh.	Râjo.	Sagra.	Sâlâr.	Samal.
Sanati.	Sandar.	Sânrr.	Sên.	Sharak.	Shâdi.
Sikandar.	Sulemân.	Sûrat.	Tajô.	Takhti.	Tani.
Tapi.	Tâtor.	Tûn.	Umar.	Utmân.	Wurûki.
Zako.	Zana.	Zangi.	Zarki.		

The Lohani, as above shown, is a great tribe, and is largely engaged in the caravan trade between India and Central Asia, under the name *Povindah*, of which mercantile association they form one of the principal clans; the other Povindah clans being the Nyâzi, the Nâsar, and the Kharoti. These Povindah clans are entirely devoted to the caravan trade. In summer they leave their families in tents, called *gizhdi*, or *kizhdi*, or *khizhdi*, in the Pânah, Kârâbâgh, Nâwûr, etc., districts of Ghazni, with a guard of their old men, whilst the bulk of the younger men disperse with their merchandise, mostly carried on camels, to Samarkand, Bukhâra, Tashkand, Kâshghar, Yarkand, etc. In winter they leave their families in tents at the foot of the hills, or Dâman, of the Derajat portion of the Indus valley, whilst the men spread over India, driving their caravans to the principal cities and trading marts down to Calcutta, Bombay, Hyderabad, etc.

Of the long list of sections above given, nearly the whole number is composed of Rajpût and Hîndu tribes and clans, principally of the trading and mercantile classes. The over-

name Lohani is the Lawani Chohan Agnikula Rajput. Balli is a Kachwaha clan. Bhibi is Pramara, Agnikula Rajput. Chandar is the Chanda Chohan. Dor is a Rajput tribe. Hani is the Hana Brahman. Jalo is the Jalya Rajput. Loni is an Indian tribe from the banks of the Luni river of Rajwara. Mail is Mohil Rajput. Mاما, Mamrez, and Mando are Brahman clans of Northern India. Mena is aboriginal Indian of Mewar. Marwat is Mairat Indian. Pahar may stand for Parihara, or for Puar (Pramara), both Agnikula Rajput. Patakh is Patakh, Indian herdsman clan. Sagra is Pramara Rajput. Salâr and Samal are the Salâr and Simala Rajput. Sanati and Sandar are the Sanadhya and Sandal Brahman. Saûr may be the Sat Brahman, or Sahani Khatri. Sen is Sengarh Rajput. Surat is Surar, mercantile Rajput. Tûn and Tani are the same, and have been before noticed.

The Nyâzi division of Lodi, as suggested by Ton ("Annals of Rajasthan"), is derived from the Hindi *Nyâd*, or "New comer." The term appears to have been applied to Indian inhabitants of Afghanistan, converts to Islâm in the time of Shahabuddin Ghorî. The Nyâzi, it is said, emigrated largely to Hindustan during the reigns of SULTAN BAHLOL LODI and SHER SHAH SURI, under whose Governments they enjoyed lucrative offices about the royal court, and various important administrative charges. There are now few of the clan left in Afghanistan, where they form one of the four principal clans of the Povindah caravan merchants. Their summer quarters are in the high plateau on the west of the Suleman range, and they winter on its eastern side in the Daman of the Indus valley. The Nyâzi sections are:—

Adam.	Akâ.	Ali.	Apo.	Astana.	Bâhû.
Bati.	Bharat.	Bori.	Bûban.	Chandar.	Changâ.
Chohar.	Dadar.	Dâdi.	Dalil.	Dallo.	Dand.
Darvesh.	Darzi.	Dori.	Godi.	Gûndi.	Hâli.
Hotak.	Humâyûn.	Isâ.	Isap.	Jogi.	Jalo.
Kamâl.	Kâshi.	Karbora.	Khwâjo.	Kokâ.	Kolâch.
Lâchi.	Lando.	Lohani.	Mandâ.	Mandora.	Manjar.
Mansûr.	Mashaki.	Mashani.	Multani.	Mûsâ.	Nanô.
Neko.	Pahar.	Poti.	Salâr.	Sampal.	Sâmo.
Sanjar.	Sanjala.	Sarhang.	Sarmast.	Shekhâ.	Sên.
Smalan.	Sondi.	Tari.	Total.	Usman.	Uryâ.
Watta.	Yasin.				

Many of these we have before met with and noticed. Astana stands for *Ashtana*, Kayasth Hindû clan. Bâhû stands for *Bahâohar*, mercantile Rajput. Bati stands for *Bhatti*, Yâdû Rajput, or for *Bhatti*, Gûjar. Bharat, for *Bharata*, minstrel clan.



Karbora and Kharbāri are the same, and stand for *Karbayra*, mercantile Rajpūt. Kolāch may stand for *Kalacha*, Solanki or Chālūk Rajpūt. Sampal is Pramara Rajpūt. Sāmo, or Shāmo, is the same as the Jareja Yādū Rajpūt. Sanjala may stand for *Sanchora*, Chohān, and also mercantile Rajpūt, and Uryā for *Harāya* Rajpūt. Mashāni is the same as Mashwānri, which will appear later on: they have a colony of some four hundred families settled in Koh Dāman of Kabul, where they are engaged in the caravan trade with Bukhara. But the principal seat of the Mashwānri as an independent tribe of itself, separate from the Nyazi Mashāni, is in the Gandghar hills, on the east bank of the Indus, in the Chach Hazārah district, where their chief place is Sri Kōt. They represent the ancient *Masiani*, whom STRABO (Geog. xv. 2) mentions as occupying the country lying between the rivers Kophes and Indus; that is, in the modern Yūsufzi plain between the junction of the Kabul river with the Indus, and directly opposite, on the west bank of the Indus, to the actual present occupancy of the Mashwānri. The sections of these Gandghar Mashwānri are:—

Adam.	Brōr.	Gharib.	Kāpūr.	Karbori.
Kharbāri.	Lodi.	Mahmūd.	Matkani.	Multani.
Mūsā.	Roghāni.	Sambal.	Turk.	Yūsuf.

Of the above, Brōr is the *Barwar* Rajpūt. Kāpūr is the Kapōl, mercantile Rajpūt, or the *Kapūr* Khatri. Karbori and Kharbāri are the same as just above noticed. Roghani stands for *Rāghūbansi* Rajpūt. The Kāpūr above mentioned have given their name to the village of Kāpūrdagarhi, or "Fort of Kāpūr," in Yūsufzi. It is the same place as the Langar Kot mentioned in the Afghan histories as the stronghold of the Dalazāk tribe at the time they were conquered and driven across the Indus by the Mandanr and Yusūf, as will be related hereafter.

Of the other Nyāzi sections in the above list, many have already been noticed, and several will appear again, and be noticed in their proper places.

MAHPĀL is entirely composed of subdivisions of the Bhibā Rajpūt, and is called Bibizi. Bhibā is a clan of Pramara Rajpūt, and Mahpāl stands for Mahpē Khatri tribe.

DOTĀNI, division of Lodi, sections are:—

Bihdin.	Hasan.	Ibrāhīm.	Madar.	Mahmūd.
Naso.	Rānri.	Sado.	Sārbi.	Tochi.
Umar, etc.				

Of these, Bihdin may stand for *Bidman* Yādū, or for *Bida* Brahman. Rānri, or Rāni, is the *Rānikā* Chaluk or Solānki Rajpūt.

Sado is for *Sisodia* Gahlot Rajpūt. Sārbi is the *Sorbya*, mercantile Rajpūt. Umar is the *Umra* Pramara Rajpūt.

The foregoing details complete the list of tribes and clans classed in the Afghan genealogies as the descendants of BIBI MATŪ, daughter of SHEKH BĒT BATANI, who was married to SHAH HUSEN, prince of Ghor, as previously mentioned. By his other wife, BIBI MAHI, the daughter of SHEKH BĒT's servant KĀGH DŪM, a Dōrh by caste, SHAH HUSEN had a son called SARWĀNĪ; his descendants are styled *Mahi*, but they are classed with the Batani, and more commonly known by this latter name. The original country of the Sarwānī was at the southern extremity of the Suleman Range, in the tract now known as the Sarawān division of Kalāt Balochistan, comprising the Shālkōt, or Quetta, and neighbouring cantons. Sarwānī may stand for *Sarwarya* Chālūk, or *Sarwarya* Brahman. Sarwānī sections are:—

Acho.	Ako.	Aghōki.	Ahmad.	Ali.	Ashak.
Aso.	Aybak.	Bāli.	Būbak.	Dabi.	Dōdo.
Gadar.	Hadya.	Hārūn.	Ismail.	Isot.	Ja'par.
Kakātor.	Karbori.	Malikyār.	Malānā.	Malata.	Māmo.
Mardak.	Mata.	Mūsā.	Nāhar.	Nūr.	Pūni.
Rustam.	Saknot.	Sāmo.	Samra.	Sanjar.	Sēni.
Shakhā.	Sūda.	Sūri.	Sripāl.	Yūsuf.	

Of the above sections, Acho, Aghōki and Ashak appear to be the same, and may stand for the Indian *Achi*, a tribe celebrated in the history of Kashmir (See TROVER'S "*Rajatarangini*"), and now represented in Afghanistan by the Achakzi. Ako and Akā stand for the Agā Jat. Aghōki may stand for the Greek *Akhaioi*. Aso stands for *Aswya* Rajpūt. Bāli is *Bālā* Brahman. Dābi and Dōdō are both Rajpūt tribes. Gadāe for *Gadi* Khatri, also herdsman tribe of Indians. Malikyār stands for *Molak* and *Jora*, Indian herdsmen tribes. Malānā is *Malani* Chohān Rajpūt. Pūni is Pramara Rajpūt. Sūdā represent the ancient *Sodi* of the Indus valley about Multan, of ALEXANDER'S time. Samra is *Sumra* Rajpūt of the Pramara tribe. Jāpar is *Jipra* Pramara. Kakātūr may be the same as *Takātū*, a mountain of the Suleman range overlooking Shāl and Peshin, whence this clan is named. Būbak, or Bhibah, is Bhibā Pramara. Sāmo, or Shāmo, is the titular name of the Jareja branch of the Yādū or Gadūn Rajpūt of the Lunar race and Buddhist religion; the chiefs of the Sāmo, or Shāmo, have the title of *Jam*, and under that designation hold the petty principality of Las Bēla in Balochistan. The Samo, according to TOD ("*Annals of Rajasthan*"), represent the tribe of Sambus against whom ALEXANDER poured out the vials of his wrath. The ancient seat of the Samo was in the modern Sibi or Siwi, or Siwisthan of Indian writers.



This completes the list of the Batani tribes. The large proportion of Rajput and Indian names amongst their clans and sections, and the abundant representation of the Yādū, or Gadun, Rajpūt of the Lunar race and Buddhist religion seem to warrant the conclusion that the Afghan patriarch, SHEKH BÊT, is the same personage as the Yadu patriarch BHATTI, described by TOD, as previously mentioned, and that the patronymic BATANI is the same as BHATTIANI. PLINY (Nat. Hist., 18), describing the nations dwelling about the mountain heights of Margiana and along the range of Caucasus (the modern Bālā Murghāb and Gharistān of the Kohi Bābā branch of Hindu Kush), mentions the names of those about the river Mandrus (Helmand of our day), and then the names of those beyond them; and amongst the nations in the latter category appear the *Bateni*. The situation of the Bateni is not precisely defined, though, from their being mentioned along with the *Matiani* and the *Syrmatai* (the Sauromatai of STRABO), it is clear that they occupied portions of the Ghor, or modern Hazārah, country. This is the very region in which the Afghan tradition places the Batani and Mati, as well as the Sūr, to which SHAH HUSEN belonged. PLINY's Syrmatai, or Surmatai, apparently represent a mixed nation of the Suri and Mati, whose country probably was the western portion of the modern Hazārah. PLINY (whose death is dated 79 A.D.) describes the tribes as they were at the beginning of the Christian era. But the disturbances and revolutions attending the rise and spread of Islam produced great shiftings and dislocations of the population in these parts, so far as concerned the open and easily accessible country at all events; whilst the inaccessible mountain districts appear to have retained much of their ancient occupiers even up to the present day.

PLINY's account of the nations inhabiting this portion of Afghanistan at the commencement of the Christian era is of so great interest and assistance to us in our present inquiry that I do not hesitate to quote it in this place, with the object of disposing of a certain number of identifications, to which I may have occasion to refer at a later stage of this inquiry.

PLINY tells us (Nat. Hist., 18) that to the east of the Caspii, a nation on the south-east shore of the Caspian Sea, is the Apavortene region (the modern *Abicard*, the native country of the Asiatic conqueror of the last century, NADIR SHAH, Turkoman), in which is the fertile plain called Dareium (the present *Daragaz*). Next come the nations of the Tapyri, the Anariaki, the Stauri, and the Hyrkani. Of these, the Anariaki we have previously noticed. The Stauri we shall notice later on, when we come to speak of the *Stūri*, *Ustūri*, *Ushtūri*, or *Ushtūrāni*, of the Suleman range. The Hyrkani are the modern *Gurgāni*, and beyond the limits of our

inquiry. Whilst in the Tapyri I recognise the modern *Tymûri*, one of the *Châr Aymâc* of Western Afghanistan. The *Châr Aymâc*, or "Four Settlements," comprise the *Tymûri*, the *Dâhi*, the *Tymani*, and the *Sûri*. These four tribes occupy the Ghor country (the ancient Paropamisus) in its western portion between Kabul and Herat. The name *Aymâc*, or *Oemâgh*, is a Turki word meaning "house, family, tribe, settlement," etc., and seems to have been applied to these tribes to distinguish them from the Afghan, perhaps during the time of the Mughal conquest, in the first half of the thirteenth century, or perhaps as early as the period of the Turk dominion in the latter part of the tenth century.

The *Châr Aymâc* (*châr*="four" in Persian) are an entirely different people from the Afghan. They differ from them in physiognomy, in physique, in language, in form of government, and in manners and morale. The *Aymâc* show a more or less strong strain of Tatar blood, and resemble that northern Asiatic race in physical and moral characteristics. Their language is the old Persian of the time of Firdausi, with a greater or less admixture of Turki words. The government of their chiefs is of a despotic kind, not republican like that of the Afghans. In religion they are now Muhammadan, both of the Sunni and Shia' sects, but mostly of the latter; previously to their conversion to Islâm they were largely Christian of the Nestorian Church, and had amongst them considerable colonies of Jews and Israelites, and many Fire-worshippers. The *Aymâc* are more or less entirely independent of the Afghan Government, and hold little communication with their neighbour nations, either commercial or political, and are very much secluded from the outside world in the inaccessible retreats of their mountain fastnesses. The interior of their country is said to abound in strong places and impregnable castles, perched on the highest points of steep and rugged hills. Little is known, with any certainty, of the internal constitution and distribution of these tribes. It will be convenient to dispose of them in this part of our inquiry, and I therefore take them each in its turn; observing merely that they are all more or less nomadic and predatory; more or less entirely independent of kingly authority, and, generally speaking, are the poorest and most barbarous of all the races inhabiting Afghanistan. Yet in their day they combined to form a very powerful sovereignty, which extended from the Euphrates to the Ganges. It was the *Sûri* of Ghor which supplanted the Turk from beyond the Oxus at Ghazni; and it was a sovereign of the Ghorî dynasty, SULTAN SHAHÂBUDDIN, who overthrew the Tûâr Rajput dynasty at Delhi, slew its last king,—PITHORA RÂE, or PRITHWIRÂJÂ,—conquered Hindustan, and established Islâm in India.



Tymûri are in two great divisions—Jamshedi and Firozkohi. Jamshedi inhabit the Balâ Murgâb country as far as Kushk, Bâdghiz, Kûrogh, etc. They are reckoned at about twelve thousand families, and are entirely nomadic. They claim descent from JAMSHID, king of Persia, of the ancient Peshdâdi dynasty, and are said to retain the Persian cast of features in greater purity than any of the other Aymâc; especially among their Ilât, who, like the Persian Ilât, live in tents of a strong cloth made of black goats' hair. Like the Persians also, they are of the Shia' sect of Muhammadans. I have no list of their clans and sub-divisions.

Firozkohi inhabit the Firozkoh country, or Kohi Firoza, "Turquoise mountain," which separates the upper courses of the Herat and Murgâb rivers. They are reckoned at about twenty thousand families, and are divided into two main branches, called Darazi and Mahmûdi. Of these the Darazi or Drûzi is the most important and powerful, numbering twelve thousand families, and holding the strongest part of the country (the district of Chakchârân), and the strongly situated castle of Darazi. The Firozkohi extend from Kala' Nâo, on the north of the range, to Daulatyâr on its south, and are all of the Shia' sect. There is a settlement of Firozkohi—perhaps descendants of the original Tapyri of PLINY—in the Nishapur district of Persia. The Firozkohi of Ghor claim a common descent with them. Firoz is a name frequently found among the sections of several of the Afghan tribes of the Suleman range; and, may be, is connected with the Tymûri Firozkohi, but I have no list of their clans or sections to clear up this point. Tymûri, or Taimôri, may stand for *Têpora*, or *Taipora*, or *Typûra*, mercantile Rajput.

DÂHI, or DÂI—the HAZÂRAH proper, for the term Hazârah is loosely applied to all the divisions of the Aymâc—inhabit the country lying between the Pughmân range, Ghorband and Ghorî districts of Kabul on the east, and the Kila 'Yahûdi (Jews' Castle), Chakchârân, and the Gasarman range on the west; and between Roi and Saighân beyond Hindu Kush on the north, and the Gulkoh range and as far west as Tiri and Darâwat on the south; or, in other words, the eastern half of the Ghor country. This region is elevated throughout, and some of its mountain peaks rise to 20,000 feet above the sea; many of its localities bear Indian names, as Ghorband and Ghorî, meaning mountainous tracts; Pughmân from a Jat tribe called *Pogh*; Chakchârân, from *Chak*, "district," and *Chârân*, "the Bard clan of Minstrels"; Gasarman, after the *Gasora* tribe of mercantile Rajput. The Hazârah are a distinct nationality in Afghanistan,

and comprise a mixture of several different tribes or races. Their principal divisions are the following:—Dahi Zangi, Dahi Khundi, Dahi Chopan, Dahi Mardah, Dahi Faulādi, Jāghūri, Shekh Ali, Barbari, Gavi, Bēsūdi, Kūbti, Nakodari, etc.

DĀHI ZANGI are reckoned at about 16,000 families, and inhabit the districts of Sari Jangal Sāl, or Lāl, Sagsēz, Waras, Zūri, Sari-kol, etc., to Chakcharan. They comprise many sections; among the number (all Shia' Musalman) are:—

Bacha-Ghulām.	Būbali.	Dai Khūndi.	Sag-Pāe.
Sag-Joē	Takash.	Urārūs.	Yanghūr.

Sag or Sāk-pāe and Sāk-joē represent Sākā clans probably; in Tibet the Sākā—*Sakai* of the ancient Persians, and *Skuthoi* of the Greeks—are called Sōk-po and Sōk-mo (male and female respectively); the Sagsez district is probably named after these Sak or Sag.

DĀHI KHUNDI inhabit the country to the south of Chakcharan as far as Tiri and Darāwat (or Deh Rāwat, for Dāhi Rāwat), about 100 miles north of the Kandahar city; their chief districts are Sang Takht, Shekh Mirān, Gizin, Hashtarlāe, Gāligadi, etc. The Dāi Khundi are *Shia'* Musalman, but oddly enough pretend descent from the Korēsh tribe of the Arab. There are other tribes in Afghanistan claiming the same proud Muhammadan descent, and with no less incongruity, such as the *Korēshi* of the Indus valley; but with greater absurdity than all, the Kafir of Kafiristan, or some of the tribes so called. In reality, however, the Arab *Korēsh* or *Cūraish* is the Musalman substitute or disguise of the Rajpūt *Kerūch* or *Gorēsh* or *Gorish*, itself, perhaps, derived from the Persian *Kurush*, the tribe to which Cyrus belonged; though why the Dāhi Khundi claim such descent is not very clear, since they appear to be the modern representatives of the ancient *Xanthoi* mentioned by STRABO, who (Geog. xi. 7) says, "Ancient writers call the nations on the east side of the Caspian Sea *Sakai* and *Massagetai*. The nomads who live on the east coast of that sea are called by the moderns (STRABO died about 24 A.D.) Dahai and surnamed Parnoi." The name *Parnoi* I have not been able to trace as that of a separate or independent tribe in Afghanistan, but *Dāhī*, or *Dāi*, or *Dēh*, is common in the Hazārah country as the distinctive national title of many of its tribes. I may note, however, that *Barni*, or *Parni*, was the tribe to which belonged the Khārizm or Khwārizm-Shah kings, whose dynasty was destroyed in the year 1222 A.D. by CHANGIZ KHAN, in the person of SULTAN MUHAMMAD KHĀRIZM SHĀH, whose son, the celebrated JALĀLUDDIN, was called MANG BARNI, and held the government of Ghazni until finally driven out by the conquering MUGHAL.



In the next chapter to that above quoted STRABO says, "Most of the Scythians, beginning from the Hyrkanian Sea, are called *Dahai Skuthai*, and those more to the east *Massagetai* and *Sakai*; the rest have the common appellation of Skythians, but each separate tribe has its peculiar name. The best known tribes are those who deprived the Greeks of Baktriana, the *Arioi*, *Pasianoi*, *Tokhãroi*, and *Sakaranloi*, who came from the country beyond the *Jaxartes*, opposite the *Sakai* and *Sogdianoi*, and which country was also occupied by *Sakai*. Some tribes of the *Dahai* are sur-named *Aparnoi*, some *Xanthioi*, others *Pissuroi*. The *Aparnoi* approach nearest to Hyrkania and the Caspian Sea; the others extend as far as the country opposite to *Aria*." Of the tribes who deprived the Greeks of Baktriana we shall speak later on. Of the tribes mentioned as *Dahai*—our *Dãhi*—the *Aparnoi* are the same as the *Parni* above noticed, the *Xanthioi* represented by the modern *Khundi*, and the *Pissuroi* I recognise in the existing *Besudi* or *Bisudi*, to be presently noticed.

"Between the *Dahai Skuthai*," continues STRABO; "Hyrkania and Parthia, as far as *Aria*, lies a vast and arid desert, which they crossed by long journeys, and overran Hyrkania, the *Nesaian* country, and the plains of Parthia. Such is the kind of life the other nomads also lead, continually attacking their neighbours, and then making peace with them." I have added this quotation to the others from STRABO, because his description of the life led by the *Dahai* Skythians, at the beginning of the Christian era, is precisely, word for word, the kind of life that their posterity, on the very same ground, have habitually followed up to our own day—until, indeed, only the other day, when the victorious arms of Russia extended the authority of the White Czar over these unruly hordes—an authority which, we may confidently anticipate, will confer upon these restless barbarians the blessings of a civilized and orderly government, with peace, plenty, and prosperity.

Regarding the tribes mentioned above as having deprived the Greeks of Baktriana, it is not more easy to recognise their posterity among the existing inhabitants of Afghanistan than that of those whom they dispossessed; notwithstanding the fact that this Skythian invasion was more the migration of an entire nation than a purely military conquest; and as such was a slow and continued process extending over many consecutive years, if not over a period of some generations. The *Arii* we can recognise in the modern *Herati*, the representatives of the *Haravi* of the old Indian writers, and probably the same as the *Haraya* Rajpūt. The *Pasiani* may be represented by the existing *Pashai* of Lughmān and Nijrāo; who, though now included among the

Tajik of Afghanistan, are a distinct people from the Tàjik proper, and speak a peculiar dialect of their own, which is said to be a mixture of Persian, Hindi, and Turki words, with some Pukhto and a little Arabic, the grammar being Indian. The Tokhari, though anciently a celebrated tribe in this region of Asia, are not now found by that name in Afghanistan; they are there represented by the *Togh*, *Toghiàni Turk*, or *Turkolànri* of Bajaur and the Lower Kùnar valley. The Sakarauli may be represented by the *Shàh Katori* of the Upper Kùnar valley and Chitràl, or Kàshkàr. Formerly both the Toghiàni and the Katori overspread the entire Indus valley from the mountains to the sea; and their descendants, though for the most part lost to sight in the general Musalman population, are still traceable by their clans scattered here and there in different parts of this extensive tract, from the Hazarah, or Chach, and Rawalpindi districts in the north, to the Sind and Guzrat provinces in the south.

The identifications I am now pursuing, of the present inhabitants of Afghanistan with the nations who, we are assured by authentic history, anciently occupied the situations now possessed by the Afghan, have an important bearing from a philological point of view, and may throw some light upon the formation of the numerous dialects we find spoken in different parts of the wide area of our Afghanistan; but this subject, notwithstanding its great interest and direct connection with the ethnology of these peoples, is quite beyond the scope of our present investigation. Indeed, were I to enter, even briefly, on a description of the peculiarities of language, manners, customs, and traditions of the various tribes I have to deal with in Afghanistan, the materials would fill some bulky volumes. Whereas my difficulty just now is, to arrange and compress what I have to say about the Afghan tribes into as small a compass as possible without rendering the information unintelligible. Although, perhaps, confused and uninteresting, it may be, to those unacquainted with the subject, and doubtless stale to the few who have made Afghanistan and its peoples a special study, yet, even in their case, I venture to hope that the comprehensive view here presented is not entirely devoid of some points, here and there in the general sketch, of fresh interest and new information. I have not time to refer to the researches and identifications of others in the same field of investigation as that to which our inquiry is now directed, nor to notice the instances in which our observations and conclusions on the same subject may agree or disagree. I may, however, state, that the entire body of my remarks and identifications in this paper is the result of personal inquiry and observation amongst the people treated of, during many years' residence on



the frontiers of their country and occasional journeys in its interior; aided and corrected by reference to the works of ancient authors relating to the region concerned, as well as by the writings of modern and contemporary travellers.

DĀHI CHOPĀN inhabit Kārābāgh, Nāwar, Gulkoh, Urazgān, Sariāb, and the Upper Arghandāb Valley. Their principal sections are:—

Aldæ.	Bëbūd.	Bübak.	Chārdasta.	Darzai.
Bāchak.	Bati.	Baintan.	Bāetamūr.	Orasi.
Isfandyār.	Paindah.	Shera.	Targhanè.	

Of these Aldæ may stand for *Aljātū*, a Mughal tribe; Bübak for *Bhibā* Rajpūt; Darzai for Darzi, a Persian tribe before noticed. Isfandyār is a Persian name; Bāetamūr is Mughal; Bëbūd means "homeless," "pennyless"; Chārdasta means "four troops," "four brigades." Bāchak may stand for *Bachal* Rajpūt; and Bati for *Bhatti* Yādū. If so, they are, with the Bübak, of Indian origin, and were formerly associated with the Batani Buddhists, when they occupied this tract of country. The Dāhi Chopān are now reckoned at about eight thousand families, but formerly they were a numerous and powerful tribe. In the time of the Mughal sovereignty, during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this part of Afghanistan (Kandahar and Ghor, etc.) was the provincial government of several successive Mughal princes. NIKODĀR OGLĀN "MASTER NICHOLAS," the youthful son of the Mughal Emperor, HÜLAGÜ KHĀN, held the Kandahar and Ghor country as his provincial government before he ascended the throne of Persia, 1282 A.D., as ninth emperor of the CHANGIZ KHAN dynasty. He was the first of the Mughal sovereigns (as D'HERBELOT says, on the authority of *Khondamir*) who embraced Islām; when he took the name of AHMAD, and favoured the Muhammadans. His conversion to Islām gave rise, it is said, to great troubles in his family and in his government, because the Mughal Tatar at that period had a great partiality for Christians, and an extreme aversion to Muhammadans, so that AHMAD could never gain them over to his views. His nephew, ARGHŪN (son of his elder brother, ABĀKA, who was a Christian), who had been superseded on the throne, revolted against his uncle, and caused his death two years later—an occurrence which greatly exasperated the Muhammadans. ARGHŪN succeeded AHMAD-NIKODAR, and in the third year of his reign, having executed two prime ministers in succession, abandoned himself to the control of the Jew, SA'ADUDDAULA, a physician by profession, who so completely gained the goodwill of the SULTAN ARGHŪN, that all the affairs of the empire, public and

private, together with the interests of the *grande*es, depended on his credit and favour. He greatly raised all the Jews and Israelites, without interfering with the Christians, who were also very powerful in the court of SULTAN ARGHÛN. It was only the Muhammadans who were at this time without credit or influence, and they murmured continually against their rivals; for at their instigation ARGHÛN had deprived the Musalmans of all their offices of justice and finance, and even forbidden their access to his camp and presence at his court. The Muhammadans assert that ARGHÛN had promised the Christians to convert the temple at Mekka into a Christian Church, but that Providence frustrated his design, for ARGHÛN at this time fell sick and died shortly after, 1291, A.D. The Jew prime minister, seeing matters in this critical state, hastened to restore the Musalmans to their former status, but he was presently slain by his enemies. *Abulfeda* (says D'HERBELOT) asserts that the Jew, SA'ADUDDAULA, "Felicity of the State," had his throat cut, because he was suspected of having poisoned the Sultan. Anyhow, it is certain that the enemies of the Jews, who regarded with jealousy their great influence, and had suffered many injuries at their hands, took this opportunity of the deaths of the SULTAN ARGHÛN and his minister to avenge themselves by a great massacre of the Jews. SULTAN ARGHÛN was succeeded on the throne by GANJÄETU, son of ABAKA, who, after a reign of four years, was murdered by BAIDÛ, son of TARGAI, son of HÛLÄGÛ, who then ascended the throne at Hamadan, 1294 A.D. Hamadan, I may here note, is the ancient Ecbatana in the Greater Media, and derives its present name from the Greek appellation of the ancient city as "the winter residence"—*χαίμαδιον*, *khaimadion*—of the Persian kings (STRABO, Geog. xi. 11), as it was of the Makedonian princes who overthrew the Persian empire, and got possession of Syria; and which, in the time of STRABO, still served the same purpose to the kings of Parthia. BAIDU was dispossessed and slain by GHAZAN or CAZAN, son of Sultan ARGHÛN, who since the death of his father had held the government of Khorasan, and now, with the aid of AMIR NAUROZ, ascended the throne. This AMIR NAUROZ was the son of ARGHÛN AGHÄ (who had possessed the government of the Kandahar and Ghor country for thirty-nine years under the children of CHANGIZ KHAN), and after the death of his father had attached himself to the SULTAN ARGHÛN, at whose court he resided till his friend and relative, the AMIR BEGU, was executed, when, fearing a like fate, he fled to Afghanistan, and there, embracing Islâm, waged war against the enemies of that religion, whereby he acquired the title of GHAZI. These proceedings at first embroiled him with the PRINCE CAZAN, who was the governor of the province, but the AMIR NAUROZ GHAZI,



promising to put him on the throne occupied by BAIDU, if he would embrace Islām, CAZAN made public profession of that religion in the city of Firozkoh, when many others, following his lead, became Muhammadans and joined his party. CAZAN now made war against BAIDU, under the conduct of NAUROZ, who finally defeated and slew BAIDU in Azarbijan, after he had reigned only eight months.

CAZAN, on his conversion to Islām, took the name of MAHMŪD, with which he ascended to the throne of Persia, 1294 A.D. He appointed AMIR NAUROZ to the government of Khorasan in reward for his services; but, soon after, suspecting him of disaffection, sent an army against him. NAUROZ on this fled for refuge to his son-in-law and protégé, FAKHRUDDIN MALIK KURD; but this ingrate, fearing the vengeance of CAZAN, and desirous of meriting the favour of his sovereign, delivered up NAUROZ to the Sultan's General, who immediately killed him. CAZAN on this gave the government of Khorasan to his brother ALJAITU, 1298 A.D., who at first had many disputes with the MALIK KURD, owing to the vicinity of their principalities, till peace was made between them through the intervention of a Muhammadan *mufti*. ALJAITU succeeded his brother CAZAN, 1303 A.D., when he too adopted Islām, and took the name of GHĪATHUDDĪN MUHAMMAD, "Support of the religion of Muhammad," with the Persian title of *Khudabanda*, "Servant of God." He was a zealous Musalman, and during his reign of twelve years greatly favoured the Muhammadans, especially of the sect of ALI—the SHĪĀ. He built the city of Sultania, which he made the capital of his empire. ALJAITU was succeeded by his son ABŪ SA'ĪD, a youth of twelve years of age, under the tutelage of the AMIR CHOPAN, who had the rank of *Noeyān*, and had been his tutor and generalissimo of his army.

AMIR CHOPAN governed the empire with an absolute power until his murder by the Sultan, because of his refusal to give him his daughter in marriage (although he himself had received the Sultan's sister in marriage in 1321 A.D.), he having already betrothed her to the AMIR HASAN ILKHANI, son of SHEKH HUSEN. The AMIR CHOPAN had a captain of his army called SAIN or SĒN—evidently a Hindu name—whom he had appointed to the office of Vizir, or Prime Minister, to the Sultan. In the quarrel which ensued between the Sultan and his former tutor, the AMIR CHOPAN, this SĒN proved a traitor to the interests of the AMIR; which led to the murder of his son DAMASHK, whom he had left at the Sultan's court, at the time that he himself retired to Khorasan, taking SĒN with him as hostage for his son. As soon as AMIR CHOPAN heard of the murder of his son, and the order of the Sultan for his own destruction and that of all his family (an order

which no one of his officers would obey, owing to the great power and popularity of AMIR CHOPAN in Khorasan), he immediately executed the traitor SEN, and with an army of seventy thousand horse marched towards Kasvin, to which place the Sultan had advanced against him. On nearing the royal camp, AMIR CHOPAN was deserted by nearly half his force, which went over to the Sultan. Seeing himself thus abandoned by his principal officers, who owed their fortunes entirely to himself, the AMIR retreated hastily by the desert of Naubanjān (*Nehbandān*), towards Khorasan; but his followers falling away from him in large numbers, he found himself unable to maintain his position in Khorasan, and resolved on passing into Turkistan to join there the enemies of the Sultan ABU SA'ID. On arrival at the Murgab river, however, he changed his resolution, and retraced his steps to throw himself into the arms of GHIATHUDDIN MALIK KURD, whom he had nurtured from his youth and advanced to the first positions in the armies of Asia. But this MALIK KURD proved no more faithful than the others; for, having just at that time received an express despatch from the Sultan, full of offers and promises if he would send him the head of CHOPAN, the first visit of this ingrate to his guest was that made by his executioner.

The head of AMIR CHOPAN was sent to the Sultan, but the base conduct of the MALIK KURD was not rewarded. For the Sultan having in the meantime, through the complaisance of the AMIR HASAN (who divorced her for this purpose), married BAGHDAD KHATUN, the daughter of AMIR CHOPAN, the KURD was held to have murdered the queen's father, rather than to have rendered a service to the Sultan; and the place in the court he aspired to for himself was granted to the complaisant HASAN. MALIK KURD, to revenge this disappointment, slew JALAIR, the son of AMIR CHOPAN, who had been left to his care for transmission to the court of his uncle the Sultan, he being the son of SATIBEG his sister, whom he had married to the AMIR CHOPAN. The place where AMIR CHOPAN and his son JALAIR were murdered by the MALIK KURD, is called *Kāki*, or *Khāki Chopan*, and is a camp-stage on the road from Kandahar to Kila Bust, being about fifty miles west of Kandahar. It is this CHOPAN whom the DĀHI CHOPAN of Hazārah claim as their great ancestor.

DĀHI MARDĀH inhabit Dashti Yahūd, or "Jews' Plain," Sokhta, Bisūd, Dahāni Ghorī, etc., and are reckoned at about six thousand families. They represent the *Mardi* of PLINY, and occupy to-day pretty much the position assigned to that people by that author in the first century of the Christian era. PLINY says (*Hist. Nat.* vi. 18) that "from the mountain heights of the district of Margiana (Bālā Murgāb), along the range of Caucasus (Hindu



Kush), the savage race of the Mardi, a free people (characteristics which apply to the Dâhi Marda of our day with as much force as they did to the Mardi in his), extend as far as the Baktri." For Baktri substitute, the people of Balkh, and the whole of the above account by PLINY accurately describes the situation and character of the Dâhi Marda as we find them at this day in Afghanistan. They are still a truly savage and free people, for, although located in the heart of Afghanistan, they pay no tribute to, and have but little communication with the Afghans.

In the time of ALEXANDER, the Mardi, according to ARRIAN's account, extended much farther westward than their present limits in Afghanistan. ARRIAN (date of his death 182 A.D.) informs us that ALEXANDER, in his pursuit of DARIUS, came to the city of Rhages (its ruins lie some twenty miles east of Tehran, the modern capital of Persia), whence he passed through the Caspian Straits against the Parthians. The Caspian Straits here mentioned have been identified by FERRIER ("Caravan Journeys," chap. v.) with the Tangi Sirdari, or "Sirdari defile," through the Kohi Tûz, or "Salt Hill," spur of the Alburz mountain, separating the plains of Varâmin and Khâr. But to continue ARRIAN's account; he says, that about the time that ALEXANDER had passed through the Caspian Straits (probably when he had advanced as far as the modern Shahrûd and Bostan), BAGISTANES the Babylonian came to him from the army of DARIUS, and acquainted him that DARIUS had been seized and was held in custody by BESSUS, governor of Bactria, and BRAZAS, or BARZAENTES, prefect of the Arakhoti and Drangai. In regard to this I would here observe that, whether BAGISTANES was a Babylonian or not—possibly he may have been so styled on account of his holding some office or charge in Babylon—it seems very probable, if not certain, that he came to ALEXANDER on this occasion from the district called *Bâgistân* at this day, and situated in the Khorasan hills not far from Tûn, a subdivision of Tabbas, and almost due west of Herat. It would appear also, from ARRIAN's account of ALEXANDER's movements in consequence of the information thus communicated to him, that the army of DARIUS from which BAGISTANES came, was in or near the district of Bagistan above mentioned. ALEXANDER, says ARRIAN, leaving the rest of his army to follow, set off with a detachment, and by a forced march of two nights and a day, reached the camp from which BAGISTANES came (that informant probably being his guide), but found not the enemy. There he was assured that DARIUS was carried prisoner in a chariot, by BESSUS with his Bactrian horse and all the other Barbarians, except ARTABAZUS, and his sons, and the Greek mercenaries, who, having separated

from Bessus, had left the great road and retired to the mountains. On hearing this, ALEXANDER continued his march with all possible speed, and travelling hard all that night and till noon the next day, arrived at a certain village, where they who led DARIUS about, had pitched their tents the day before. From information received here, ALEXANDER, leaving the rest of his detachment to follow by the great road, himself with five hundred mounted infantry, setting out at the close of evening, proceeded with the utmost vigour through a desert country, destitute of water, and having marched four hundred furlongs that night, early the next morning came up with the Barbarians, who at once fled in disorder. A few who stood to their arms were cut off, and then BESSUS and his companions, having mortally wounded their prisoner, hasted away with a party of six hundred horse, and the corpse of the Persian king thus fell into the hands of ALEXANDER. It is probably to this place that JUSTIN refers, where he says that DARIUS was held captive in a village of the Parthians called *Thara*.

ALEXANDER having gathered up those he had left behind, marched into Hyrkania (Gurgan or Jurjān) in pursuit of the foreign mercenary troops which served Darius, who had retreated to the Mardian mountains, and resolved to reduce the Mardi to subjection. On entering Hyrkania, ALEXANDER sent one division of his army against the Tapyri, and himself marched to the city of Zadra Karta, on his way receiving the submission of the Greek mercenaries of DARIUS, fifteen hundred men in all, and of the Mardi, a poor but warlike people, not worth the conquering—characteristics equally applicable to the existing Dahi Marda of Hazarah, whose ancestors, according to the foregoing account, inhabited Hyrkania.

STRABO mentions the Amardi along with other tribes which dwelt along the shores of the Caspian Sea next to Hyrkania. He says (Geog. xi. 7), quoting ERATOSTHENES, that the Tapyri (the *Tymūri* of the Char Aymāc previously noticed) occupy the country between the Hyrkanoi and Arioi (*Gurgāni* and *Herati*); that around the shores of the sea next to Hyrkania are Amardoi, Anariakai (previously noticed), Kadusioi (modern *Kurd*), Albanoi (modern *Afghan*), Kaspioi, Vitioi, and perhaps other tribes extending (westward) as far as the Skythians (on the west of the Caspian Sea); that on the other side (eastward) of the Hyrkani are the Derbikkoi (Rajput *Dharbi-ki*, amongst the Turkman of Marv); that the Kadusioi (*Kurd*) are contiguous both to the Medes and the Matianoi below the Parakhoathros (Alburz range, in which the *Kurd* now inhabit the hills north of Mashhad).

Parthia, says STRABO (xi. 9), is a small country, thickly



wooded, mountainous, and produces nothing; for this reason, under the Persian dominion it was united with Hyrkania for the purpose of paying tribute, and afterwards during a long period when the Makedonians were masters of the country. At present, says STRABO, writing about the beginning of the Christian era, it is augmented in extent, Komisene and Khorene (*Kù*m and *Khà*r) are parts of Parthia, and perhaps also the country as far as the Caspian Gates, Rhagai, and the Tapyroi, which formerly belonged to Media. The Tapyroi, he adds, are said to live between the Derbikkoi and the Hyrkanoi (which is just the position now occupied by the *Tymùri*, between the *Turkoman* and *Gurgani*). Disturbances, continues STRABO, having occurred in the countries of which we are speaking, in consequence of the kings of Syria and Media, who possessed Parthia, etc., being engaged in other affairs, those who were entrusted with the government of Parthia, occasioned first the revolt of Bactriana; then EUTHYDEMUS and his party the revolt of all the country near that province. Afterwards ARSAKES (*Arsak*) a Skythian, with the Parnoi nomads (the Barni before mentioned as the tribe of the Kharizim Shâhi dynasty), a tribe of the Dahi who live on the banks of the Okhus (that part of the Oxus river in the Khiva plain), invaded Parthia and made himself master of it. At first ARSAKES and his successors were weakened by wars with those who had been deprived of their territories. Afterwards they became so powerful, by their successful warfare, that at last they took possession of all the country within the Euphrates. They deprived EUKRATIDES and then the Scythians, by force of arms, of a part of Baktriana. They now (beginning of the Christian era) have an empire comprehending so large an extent of country, and so many nations, that it almost rivals that of the Romans in magnitude. In a previous passage (Geog. xv. 2), describing Ariana, STRABO mentions Khaarene as being situated somewhere about the part of the country bordering upon India, and adds that "this, of all the places subject to the Parthians lies nearest to India"; and that "KRATERUS traversed and subjugated this part of the country on his march from India to Karmania." The Khaarene here mentioned is the present *Khàrà*n of Balochistan. The ARSAKES above mentioned as founder of the dynasty of the Arsakides, which overthrew the Roman power in Asia, and endured under a succession of thirty-one kings for 481 years—from 236 B.C. to 245 A.D.—belonged most probably to the tribe which is now represented by the *Arsaki*, or *Harzagi*, division of the Turkoman of Marv; the latter, a people which KLAPROTH has recognised as *Komàn*, or *Kumàn*, Turk from the steppe north of the Caspian Sea. The Turkoman, dwelling within the limits of the region to

which our inquiry is restricted, comprise the main divisions of Sarik, Salor, Takah, and Arsaki, or Harzagi (or Arsari as it is sometimes written by Europeans). Sälär is the name of a Turk tribe, and is also the name of a Rajpüt tribe, one of the royal races of Rajasthan, and was originally a tribe of the Säkä Skythians. There are many names of Turk tribes found amongst the clans of the Rajpüt as given by Ton ("Annals of Rajasthan"); and this circumstance leads to the conclusion that the Rajpüt genealogies must have been compiled at a comparatively modern date, and long after the Turk invaders and conquerors had become mixed up and lost in the general population of the country; and thus came to be identified as Rajpüt on account of their adopting their language, manners, etc.

JÄGHÜRÄ—perhaps Hindu *Jäkhari*—inhabit Jarmatü, Sokhta, Jalga, Sangmasha, Arghandab valley, Gulkoh range, etc., and are reckoned at about fifteen thousand families. They are all Shia' Musalman, and comprise a great many sections, such as:—

Alah.	Atah.	Almaeto.	Bälä Nasar.	Baghra.
Bäghochari.	Baliäto.	Bübak.	Ganjaeto.	Garai.
Ghāshi.	Gujaristan.		Izdari.	Kalandar.
Malistan.	Māmā.	Mughaeto.	Pashāe.	Sherdāgh.
Shünāsī.	Zäoli.	Näsari.		

Of these, Almaeto may stand for *Almaecha* Chalük Rajpüt. Bälä Nasar for *Bälä*, Brahman, and *Nasar*, Jat. Baghra for *Bägrä*, Jat. Bübak for *Bhibä*, Rajpüt. Balaeto, Almaeto, Ganjaeto, Mughaeto, all appear to be Mughal names. Garai is Turk, the same as the *Karai* in the Zäwa hills, south of Mashhad. Pashāe is the same as the *Pashai* of Lughmān. Zäoli is for *Zäbuli*, native of Zäbul, or Ghazni. Shünāsī may stand for *Sunyāsi*, Indian religious mendicant class. Näsari for *Nasar*, Jat. Izdari is probably for Persian *Yazdāni*. Gujaristan and Malistan are the names of villages and districts also.

SHEKH ALI, I suppose to represent Greek *Aioloi*; they inhabit the country about Bamian, Ghorband, and the sources of the Helmand river. They are reckoned at about ten thousand families, and are partly Shia' and partly Sunni Muhammadans. Among their sections are the following:—

Darghan.	Käliü.	Habash.	Tätär.	Sagpā.
----------	--------	---------	--------	--------

Sagpa or Sogpā stands for *Säkä*, Skythian. Tatar for *Tatar*, Mughal. Habash for *Habashi*, Abyssinian; descendants probably of Abyssinian slaves naturalized in Balochistan and thence transported to the vicinity of Ghazni.

ZAIDNAT is the name applied to the Jamshedi and Firozkohi Aymāc previously noticed; but amongst them are reckoned a



number of miscellaneous Hazarah, dwelling mostly to the north-east of the river Murgab, such as :—

Ali Ilâhi.	Balkhi.	Dâhi Mirâk.	Darghan.
Khoja Miri.	Saripuli, etc.		

Ali Ilâhi is the name of a sect—believers in the Divinity of Ali—rather than of a tribe. Balkhi and Saripuli are the Hazarah of those districts. Dâhi Mirâk and Khoja Miri probably are divisions of the same clan, perhaps the Dahi Marda.

BABURI, or BARBAEI, inhabit Sarijangal and Lâl districts, and the upper valley of the Hari Rûd, and are reckoned at about twenty thousand families. They represent the *Bebrikkoï* of STRABO (Geog. vii. 3), a Thracian tribe of Jata or Getai Skyths.

GAVI inhabit Ghorband and Hindu Kush, east of the Shekh Ali Hazarah, are Sunni Musalmans, and reckoned at about two thousand families. They may represent the *Goei Hun* of DE GUIGNE ("Histoire des Huns"), and probably came into these parts at the same time as the *Geougen* of the same stock, who passed on into the Indus valley, and thence, under the name of Gujar, spread all over Northern India.

FAULÂDI, PÛLÂDI, or BOLÊDI, represent the *Boledi* of PTOLEMY, and inhabit the Bisûd district north of Nawar and the Faulâdi valley, south of Bâmiân; they are reckoned at about six thousand families, and are of the Shia' sect. There is a considerable settlement of this tribe in Western Balochistan, which we shall notice again when we come to this part of the country.

BISUDI—the Pissuroi of STRABO, before noticed—inhabit the Bisud district west of Pughman range from Kabul to Bâmiân, and are reckoned at about forty thousand families, all Shia' in religion. They are in numerous subdivisions, the chief being :—

Bâbali.	Bûrjagâe.	Daulatpâ.	Dihkân.
Darghan.	Darvêsh.	Jhâlak.	Jangzâe.
Sargâe.	Sokpâ, etc.		

There is another district called Bisud in the Jalâlabad valley, between the junction of the Kunar and Kabul rivers; but no Hazarah are now found there.

Besides the Hazarah clans and sections above mentioned there are some others, such as the KUBTI of Besud, west of Kabul. They are by some reckoned a branch of the Bisudi, and said to number four thousand families. They are supposed to be *Kopts*, originally from Egypt; but how they came into their present positions is not at all clear. Their chief seat is in Kohi Bârân, and they have settlements in Ashdara, Magasak, Sang Shanda, etc. The Habash above mentioned among the Shekh Ali, who inhabit Rûi, half way between Bamiân and Balkh, perhaps

may have some historical connection with the Kubti. On the other hand, it is not impossible that the Afghans, who call these Kubti by the common name of Misri (Egyptian), may have confounded an Indian tribe with an Egyptian people in consequence of the similarity of their names, and thus the *Mysari* of the Indian desert may have first been called *Misri* (Egyptian) and then *Kubti* (Copt). Not being Afghans by descent, none of these Hazarah tribes appear in the Afghan genealogies; nevertheless they have their peculiar traditions as to descent, etc. The Fauladi claim to be of the race of AFRASIAB, the Turk ancestor of the peoples of Turan. The Bisudi claim descent from the brothers SĀTŪK KAMAR and SĀTŪK SOKPĀ. Of these names, SĀTŪK is a Turki title of respect, equivalent to our "Mister," and corresponds with the Persian *Khvājah*, which means "gentleman," "merchant," etc. KAMAR is the name of a Skythian tribe, which is not uncommon in Afghanistan, and appears to have been early incorporated with the Rajpūt of Saurashtra, where it was afterwards changed to Jetwa, according to Tod. Sopkā is the same as Sākā, or "Skythian," of which the Kamari is a branch. The Skekh Ali Hazarah claim descent from the Toghiāni Turk, or Tokhāri, who conquered Bactria from the Greeks. The Barbari, or Babari, claim descent from the *Koresh* Arab; but, as I have previously suggested, the *Koresh* from which several different tribes in Afghanistan claim descent, is probably the Rajpūt *Keruch* of Tod, commonly called Kurush, Gorish, Goraish, Gorich, etc., in Afghanistan, where this name is of very ancient date. Besides the Hazarah clans and sections above mentioned, there are some others, such as the *Mongol* and *Sahrāi*, inhabiting about the head waters of the Murgāb river, and other parts of the Ghor country, who claim to be descendants of military colonists planted in this region by CHANGIZ KHAN and his grandson, MANGŪ. They are said to differ from the other Hazarah, and to retain somewhat of their original Mongol speech, though generally they speak the same ancient dialect of Persian as is current amongst the Char Aymac and Hazarah to the exclusion of every other language. Amongst these Mongol and Sahrāi, or "desert dwellers," are found the Nūkdari or Nakūdari. They are mentioned by the Emperor BĀBUR among the Aymac nomads he met on his march to Kabul in the autumn of 1504 A.D., and on several other occasions afterwards, and appear to have been a well-known tribe in his day. At present they are seldom heard of in Afghanistan, and it may be that they were called Nakūdari or Nukdari after their former chieftain, NIKŪDĀR, the son of the Mughal Emperor, HŪLAGŪ KHAN, who held this country of Hazarah, or Ghor, as his provincial government or principality before he



succeeded to the throne; when he forsook Christianity and his Christian name, NICHOLAS—in the Mongol language, NIKÚDAR—for the Muhammadan religion, and Muhammadan name AHMAD, as before mentioned.

TYMANI, the third of the four Aymac tribes previously mentioned, is the modern representative of the *Thamanai* of Herodotus; and they occupy now much the same situation as was held by their ancient predecessors. Their chief town is Tybara, or Taivara, on the Khash river, and not far from Zarni, or Ghor, the ancient capital of the Ghor kingdom, and seat of the Suri nation, which formerly possessed all the western portion of our Afghanistan. The Tymani inhabit the south-western portion of the Ghor mountains between Herat and Farah, and are reckoned at about twenty thousand families. They are in two main divisions, the Kabchak or Kipchak, and Darzai. How or when the Kabchak Uzbek came into these parts I have not ascertained. The Darazi, Darzai, or Duruzi are the representatives of the ancient Persian *Derusiai* of Herodotus, as before stated. Formerly the Tymani and the Darazi occupied the western slopes of the Ghor hills and the Herat valley adjoining; but on the decline of the dominion of the Suri they moved eastward and occupied much of the country previously inhabited by the Suri, with whom as neighbours they were always in more or less close alliance; and they are now chiefly found in the valleys of the Khash and Farah rivers, and on the south slopes of the Siâh Koh, or "Black mountain" range, an offset from the Kohi Baba of Hindu Kush.

STRT.—This people formerly constituted a numerous and powerful nation, in the western half of the modern Hazarah country, which they held as an independent native kingdom, with capitals at Firozkoh and Ghor. At the present day they occupy more restricted limits, and are confined to the hills drained by the sources of the Adraskand river, and to the adjacent plain of Sabzvâr and Isapzâr. In 1186 A.D., the chieftain of this tribe, holding the little principality of Ghor, with the aid, probably, of the Saljuk chiefs, who had recently possessed themselves of Kandahar, and that of his own countrymen in the military service of the Ghazni Sultan, overthrew the Turk dynasty founded by SABAKTAKIN at Ghazni, and established in its place that of the Suri of Ghor. Who these Suri were is an interesting subject for investigation; but time does not allow of our pursuing the inquiry now, farther than to advance a few very brief remarks.

PLINY's statement (Hist. Nat., vi. 18), regarding the city of Alexandria, founded in the district of Margiana by ALEXANDER

which being destroyed by the barbarians, ANTIOKHUS, the son of SELEUKUS, rebuilt it on the same site as a Syrian city, and called it Antiokhia, and that it was watered by the Margus which passed through it, and was afterwards divided into a number of streams for the irrigation of the district of Zothale; and that it was to this place that ORODES (ARSAKES XIV.) conducted such of the Romans as survived the defeat of CRASSUS (about 54 B.C.); this statement of PLINY's seems to favour the idea, conveyed by the expression "as a Syrian city," that the new city was peopled with a colony of his own subjects from Syria, and that the *Sûri* tribe of Afghanistan originates in them. The site of Antiokhia, from the description above given, we should naturally look for on the lower course of the Murgab; whether any traces of its existence in this direction have been discovered I do not know. But the name of an existing city somewhat farther eastward, and situated upon a river which, although rising among the same range of mountains as the Murgab, drains a different watershed and flows in a separate and distinct stream away from and at some distance from the Murgab, seems to offer an indication of the true site of Antiokhia. In the modern *Andkhoe* or *Andikhoya*, we have not only a close rendering of the Greek name, but other important points of agreement with the above description of Antiokhia. It is watered by a river which passes through it, and which may have been called Margus anciently; but whether this was so or not, this river is afterwards divided into numerous streams for the irrigation of the district of *Zaidân*, or *Zêdânè*, a name not far off from PLINY's Zothale. *Andkhûi*, or *Andhkoe*, apart from the above points of conformity with PLINY's description of Antiokhia, may reasonably be taken to mark the site of Alexandria, probably one of those six cities founded by ALEXANDER in Baktria for the defence of that province. The name of the river on which *Andkhûi* stands is *Sangalak*; but it may have been called Margus by PLINY on account of its being on the extreme eastern frontier of Margiana.

However, be this as it may, the *Sûri* of "the Syrian city" may be represented to-day by the *Sûri* division of the Hazârah Char Aymac. It remains yet to inquire who these Syrians, or *Sûri*, were.

ANTIOKHUS, the son of SELEUKUS NIKATOR, was the first king of Syria of that name. His mother, APAMA, daughter of SPITAMENES (*Arrian*), the Baktrian chief, had been given by ALEXANDER to SELEUKUS in 325 B.C. at Susa, when he married his generals to native ladies and Persian princesses. SELEUKUS, since the death of ALEXANDER, had held the government of Eastern Persia and



the conquered Indian provinces for ten years, until, by the battle at Ipsus, 301 B.C., he acquired the throne of Syria and sovereignty of Asia, and thus established the dynasty of the Seleukidæ. He then gave his son the government of Upper Asia (his own former satrapy, consisting of the modern Afghanistan and Turkistan), with the title of king, which ANTIOKHOS held until 280 B.C., when he succeeded his father on the throne of Syria. ANTIOKHOS SOTER died 261 B.C. after a reign of nineteen years.

Thus the Græko-Baktrian ANTIOKHOS ruled over Afghanistan for about twenty years prior to his succession to the throne of Syria, and rebuilt, on the same site, the destroyed Alexandria, as a Syrian city, which he called Antiokhia (the modern *Andkhui*). It was, perhaps, in the very country of which his mother was a native, and adjoined the Paropamisus province, which his father had a few years previously ceded to the Indian king SANDRAKOTTOS, or CHANDRAGUPTA, in exchange for the five hundred elephants by the aid of which SELEUKUS won the battle of Ipsus and the sovereignty of Asia. From PLINY's account it seems clear that, "ANTIOKHOS the son of SELEUKUS" built Antiokhia before he became king of Syria; and the expression "as a Syrian city" seems to indicate markedly that it was peopled by Syrians to preserve it from the fate of its predecessor on the same site, Alexandria, which had been destroyed by the barbarians, as well as to have a guard of trustworthy Syrians upon the frontier of the Paropamisus province, recently ceded to the Indian king.

On the other hand, it is possible that, on taking possession of the ceded province of Paropamisus, the Indian king may have introduced a colony of Surya or Suryabansi Rajpüt, to secure its frontiers toward Persia and the territories of the Syrian king; and that in consequence of the marriage alliance between SELEUKUS and SANDRAKOTTOS, and the friendly relations subsisting between the Syrian and Indian governments, the new city may have been made over to the charge of the newly-imported Surya Rajpüt.

The expression "as a Syrian city" in the passage above quoted, evidently implies something new and foreign to the country; and the question to be solved is, whether it was peopled with Suri from Syria or with Suri from India. It is certain that the subsequent history of the Suri of Paropamisus has been connected with India and not with Syria, and that they have long been identified with Indian tribes, which themselves, however, may derive from a more western source originally.

It is to be noted, however, that at the present day no traces of the Suri are to be found north of the Paropamisus, whilst towards the south, we have in the castle and district of Chakna Sür, "Land, or district, of the Sür," and the castle and township

of Nādāli (*Nādori*), both situated on the plain between the Helmand river and the Sistan basin, distinct traces of former Rajpūt occupancy; both *Sūra* and *Nadoria* being the names of well-known Gahlot or Sisodia Rajpūt clans. Another fact worthy of note in connection with the Indian relations of the Suri, is the wide dissemination of this tribe of Afghanistan on the Indus border, throughout Sind, and the peninsula of ancient Saurashtra to which they gave their name. The early seat of the Sūr in Afghanistan was the country called Ghor by the Arabs; it is perhaps connected with the Gaur, or Gor, of the Rajpūt, who have a tribe of that name, as well as the Bengal kingdom so called, and said to mean "White, Fair."

We have now disposed of the principal Persian tribes mentioned by HERODOTUS, as quoted in the outset of this inquiry, and have noticed as briefly as possible various others amongst the inhabitants of Afghanistan whose names have cropped up by the way. I now proceed to notice some of the nations of the ancient Persian Empire, the names of which HERODOTUS has recorded in his enumeration of the twenty satrapies into which it was divided by DARIUS HYSTASPES for the purposes of tribute, so far as those names appear to bear a relation to tribes still existing in Afghanistan. HERODOTUS explains that, in this division of the empire for the collection of tribute, "the Persian territory alone has not been mentioned as subject to tribute, for the Persians occupied their lands free from taxes;" and further, that, "in constituting these twenty satrapies, DARIUS set governors over them, and appointed tribute to be paid to him from each nation, both connecting the adjoining people with the several nations, and omitting some neighbouring people, he annexed to some others that were more remote." HERODOTUS does not cite any instance of such distribution; but in describing the seventh satrapy he expressly states that the four nations composing it were "joined together," and it is the only instance in which he makes any remark of the kind; from which we may infer that in the other satrapies the nations mentioned by name were not all joined together. At all events, in the case of the seventh satrapy, the modern representatives of the four nations severally named as composing it are still found, and by precisely the same names as those mentioned by HERODOTUS, in adjoining districts of Afghanistan, a fact which serves to indicate the exact situation and extent of this satrapy itself. In several of the other satrapies also, the nations composing them respectively were apparently contiguous one to the other; some of these, which come within the region of our inquiry, we will notice in their proper places, the others we need not further allude to more than to observe in this place that in



Afghanistan to-day are found many tribes bearing the same names as were borne by the ancient nations of Asia Minor.

In this connection it may be allowable, perhaps, to conjecture—in order to account for the existence at the present day, as I hope to show, in the extreme eastern provinces of the ancient Persian Empire, of tribes and nations whose original (in the time of DARIUS HYSTASPES, at least,) seats were in its extreme western provinces—that the former association together of different nations for the payment of tribute, may have led in after times, to their location together in one province in some redistribution or other of the fiscal arrangements of the empire; or, perhaps, nations and tribes, driven from their seats by internal revolutions or external conquests, may, from former association in the payment of tribute, have held together as friends and confederates for mutual support in their new settlements; or, probably, they may have been transported, bag and baggage, by order of the king, from one extremity of the empire to the other for purely military purposes or as an exemplary punishment.

Of the last kind of transportation HERODOTUS has recorded an instance which is of the greatest interest and importance to us in this inquiry. He tells us (Bk. iv. 200, etc.) that, about the same time that DARIUS HYSTASPES led his expedition across the Bosphorus against the Skythians, his governor of Egypt sent a naval and military force against the Greek colonies of Bârké and Kyréné in Libya; and that after the Persians had captured Bârké, they enslaved the Bârkaians and took them to Egypt on their return from this expedition. By this time DARIUS also had returned from his Skythian campaign to his capital at Susa; and HERODOTUS adds to what he had said of the Persians returning to Egypt from Libya, that “the Bârkaians whom they had enslaved, they transported from Egypt to the king; and king DARIUS gave them a village in Baktria to dwell in. They gave then the name of Bârké to this village, which was still inhabited in my time in the Baktrian territory.” And I may now repeat these words of HERODOTUS, and say that, after the lapse of about two thousand three hundred and fifty years, the village of Barke, which he mentions, is still in our day inhabited, and by the posterity, in name, at least, if got in lineal descent also, of the Bârkaians he speaks of; and that too in the very territory he indicates. The colony of Bârkaians in Baktrian territory, of which the “Father of History” has thus informed us, is to-day represented by the Baraki tribe inhabiting the villages of Baraki in the Baghlân district of Kunduz, and of Barki Bark and Barki Rajan, in the Logar district of Kabul, which last is a tract comprised within the *Bakhtar Zamin*, or “Bakhtar territory,” of Orientals, and the Baktriana of the Greeks.

This interesting discovery, together with some other notes relating to the tribes of Afghanistan, most of which I reproduce in this paper and rectify where necessary, I had the privilege of making known in a paper which I read by invitation at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society a few years ago, as an instalment, I had hoped, of other papers in pursuit of the same subject, had my health, which was by no means satisfactory at that time, permitted. My offering for discussion was, however, received with so little approval, and called forth so strong a disapproval from the Director of that august Society for the encouragement of Oriental research, that I willingly laid aside my notes on the subject, together with the aptitude acquired by a long acquaintance with the country and its peoples, to some more suitable occasion, when I might lay my information before others more willing to investigate it. The present occasion appears to me to afford such an opportunity; and in submitting this paper to the notice of the learned men of this Ninth International Congress of Orientalists, I hope, not that what I advance will be received without severe scrutiny and criticism, but that it may meet with the close consideration which the subject claims, as a means of throwing light upon many obscure points connected with the history of the peoples of this Afghanistan region in their past relations to the revolutions and invasions which have since the Alexandrian conquest successively swept over its area. The information I have here hastily put together on the subject of our inquiry,—so far as relates to the recognition of the existing peoples of Afghanistan and their identification with the ancient nations of that territory and their successors, as their names and circumstances have come down to us in the records of the historian and geographer,—is, I am fully sensible, fragmentary and defective in detail; but with all its faults, it will serve, I trust, as a stimulus to others better qualified than myself to pursue the inquiry with more of method and in greater detail, and, above all, with a greater knowledge of Oriental history than I can hope ever to attain. The field of research in Afghanistan is a large one, and almost untrod, so far as methodical and critical investigation is concerned; and affords material to fill volumes with information of a most interesting kind, and of no small importance to the historian and statesman alike. But to return to our subject of immediate inquiry.

HERODOTUS gives some other instances of the transplanting of nations and tribes by king DARIUS after his return from the Skythian expedition. He says (Bk. v.) that, "DARIUS commanded MEGABAZUS, whom he had left as his general in Thrakia, to remove the Paionoi from their abodes, and to bring to him themselves, their children, and their wives." MAGABAZUS accordingly



invaded Paionia, and took possession of their towns, and the Paionoi immediately gave themselves up to the Persians. Thus the Siropaionoi and Paioplai, and the tribes of the Paionoi as far as the Lake Prasias were removed from their abodes, and transported into Asia. But those about Mount Pangaius and near the Doberoi, the Agrianai, Odomantoi, and those who inhabit Lake Prasias itself, were not at all subdued by MEGABAZUS. . . . Those of the Paionoi then who were subdued were taken to Asia. . . . MEGABAZUS, leading with him the Paionoi, arrived at the Hellespont, and having crossed over from thence, came to Sardis, bringing the Paionoi with him. . . . The Paionoi, who had been carried away captive by MEGABAZUS from the river Strymon, occupied a tract in Phrygia, and a village by themselves." The tribes named as thus transported into Phrygia are the Paioni, the Paioplai, and the Doberi. The Paioni on the river Strymon, not far from the Hellespont, were a branch of the Panni, or Pannoni, who gave their name to the country called Pannonia; and the Paioplai and Doberi appear to have been clans of the same tribe. Anyhow, we find in Afghanistan at the present day tribes bearing the same names, *viz.*: the *Panni*, the *Popali*, or *Popalzi*, and the *Dāwari*; and all settled together in the Kandahar country, where, curiously enough, they have a ridge of hill and a district, with its village, called *Panjedāi*, which may stand for the Pangains of HERODOTUS. Formerly the Panni was a numerous and important tribe in Afghanistan, but in the time of the Lodi kings of Delhi, they, along with several other important tribes of Afghanistan, emigrated bodily to Hindustan, where they established small colonies in various parts of the country, as in Hyderabad of the Dakhan, in Barār, Karāoli, Shekhāwat, and other parts of Central India, Rajwārra, etc., leaving but few of the tribe in Afghanistan. The Popali, or Popalzi, form one of the principal tribes of the modern Durāni, and are reckoned at about twelve thousand families, mostly agricultural and partly pastoral. Their *Sado* clan furnished the king, and the *Bāmī* clan the prime minister of the newly-established Durani monarchy. Their chief seats are in the Tiri and Darāwat districts north of Kandahar, and along the Tarnak valley to the east of that city as far as Shahri Safā. The Dāwari apparently gave their name to the Zamin Dāwar district, or "Dāwar territory," on the west bank of the Helmand adjoining Darāwat, but are not now found as a separate tribe of that name in this district, though its inhabitants are often called Dāwari amongst the people of the country. There is another district called Dāwar on the Indus base of the Suleman range, which was probably peopled from the Zamin Dāwar above mentioned; but as we shall refer to these tribes again in a later passage, we need not dwell further on them now.

It must be noted here, in regard to the above-described transportation of the Paioni, that afterwards, Ionia having revolted, these Paioni, at the instigation of the Milesians, attempted to return back to their country, and some of them did thus escape. But only a small body, for, as HERODOTUS says, "The Paionoi, having taken with them their children and wives, fled to the coast; but some of them through fear remained where they were. The fugitives were pursued by a large body of Persian cavalry, but they escaped to Khios; the Khians conveyed them to Lesbos, and the Lesbians forwarded them to Doriskus, thence proceeding on foot they reached Paionia." As these fugitives escaped by ship, their number probably was not great, and the larger portion of the Paioni exiles, we may reasonably conclude, remained in Persian territory. Perhaps, in consequence of this attempt to escape, the remaining Paioni were moved away further from their own country; possibly to the very place, Zamin Dâwar, where we now find their modern representatives, as above stated.

HERODOTUS mentions another transportation of people by DARIUS, which I may quote as bearing upon our present inquiry. He says (Bk. vi.), "The Persians having conquered the Ionians at sea, besieged Miletus both by land and sea, and took it completely in the sixth year after the revolt of ARISTAGORAS" (the revolt of the Ionians above mentioned), "and reduced the city to slavery. . . . Such of the Milesians as were taken alive, were afterwards conveyed to Susa, and KING DARIUS, without doing them any other harm, settled them on that which is called the Red Sea, in the city of Ampe, near which the Tigris, flowing by, falls into the sea." The Milesians were of the *Milyi* nation of Asia Minor, and, together with the ancient *Malli* of the Indus valley, may be represented in Afghanistan by the tribes bearing the name of *Mali*. One of these, the Mali of the Yûsufzi, Swat and Bajaur districts, has some small sections upon the Indus, where is a town called *Amb*, now in the possession of the chief of the Tanâoli tribe. These Ionians are traceable by that name in Afghanistan in the form of *Yûnus* (*Iavos*). This Muhammadan name appears among the sections of many of the Afghan tribes, especially in those inhabiting the Indus Valley about the Peshawar district, which was one of the principal seats of the Greek dominion. But in the Sanskrit writings the name Ionian appears in the form of Yona or Yavana, and Jona or Javana. In order to save time and to avoid the inconvenience of repeated references, I proceed now to take the several satrapies of the empire of DARIUS, in the order they are described by HERODOTUS (Bk. iii.), and to notice such of the nations, mentioned by him as



composing them severally, which appear to be connected with the tribes now found in Afghanistan.

The first satrapy comprised the Ionoi, Magnesoi, Aioloï, Kàroi, Lydoi, Milyoi, and Pamphyloi. Of these, the Ioni, as above stated, are now represented in Afghanistan by the *Yûnus* sections of various tribes on the eastern borders of the country. Similarly the Aioli by the *Ali* or *Aali* sections. The Ludi or Lydi, by the *Lodi* or *Lûdi* tribe previously noticed. The Milyi by the *Mali* or *Malû* sections. The Kàri by the *Kàro* sections. And the Pamphyli by the *Parmûli* or *Furmûli* tribe. Each of these, excepting the Ludi already described, will appear again in its proper place amongst the sections of the Afghan clans; for nowhere in Afghanistan are any of these nations found as distinct or separate tribes at the present day, with the exception only of the *Parmûli* or *Furmûli*, who are a distinct people, not reckoned as Afghan at all, and speaking, not the Pukhto, but a Persian dialect. The first satrapy was situated in Asia Minor, where these nations had their territorial possessions. Their representatives in Afghanistan were probably colonists planted by ALEXANDER, in the provinces taken from the Arians, on settlements of his own, as stated by STRABO in the passage before quoted.

The second satrapy comprised the Mysoi, the Lydoi, the Lasonoi (in another passage called Kabaloi Meionoi), the Kabaloi, and the Hygennoi. Of these the Mysi may be now represented by the *Mûsà* sections of many of the Afghan tribes; formerly they appear to have formed a distinct tribe settled in the *Mûsà-dara*, or "valley of the *Mûsà*" in the Ghor country adjoining *Zamiandâwar*, west of the Helmand river, into which the *Mûsà* stream empties, not far from *Girishk*. On the other hand, the *Mûsà* clans of Afghanistan may derive from an Indian tribe of that name anciently seated on the Indus below the junction of the modern *Chenâb*; for ARRIAN mentions amongst the local chieftains and princes of this region with whom ALEXANDER came into conflict, one *Musikanus*; a name which seems to be the Greek rendering of *Muse ka Raja*, or "Prince of the *Mûsà* tribe;" but I have not found any such name as *Mûsà* amongst the Rajput and Hindu tribes in the lists given by TOD and SHERRING. The Lasoni may be represented by the *Lâsi* or *Lâsâni* of Balochistan; they are not now found by that name amongst the Afghan tribes, but by their other name of *Kabali Meioni*, they may be represented by the *Miyâni*, an important division of the trading association of caravan merchants called *Pavindah*; and perhaps also by the various sections of traders and religious beneficiaries styled *Miyân*. The Kabuli may be represented by the modern *Kabuli*, and the *Kâbul-khel* of the great Vaziri tribe. And the

Hygenni, without doubt, by the *Khùgàni*, seated along the northern base of the Sufed Koh. From its composition, supposing my identifications are correct, this satrapy comprised a considerable portion of the ancient Paropamisus, from the Khybar Pass in the east to the vicinity of Farah in the west. The *Khùgàni* were formerly a numerous and important tribe, extending along the northern base of Sufed Koh, from near the Khybar Pass to the plain of Kabul at Butkhàk; but now they occupy a much restricted area, being confined to the Gandumak valley, between the Shinwari on the east, and the Ghilzi on the west. Perhaps it will be as well to dispose of the Khugani in this place.

The *Khùgàni*—*Hygenni* of HERODOTUS—are also called *Khùgiyàni*, *Gigiyàni*, *Khàogàni*, and *Khàgwàni*. In the Afghan genealogies they are classed in the Ghurghushti division of the nation, amongst the tribes of its Kararai or Karalànri branch. *Karalànri* is a Pukhto word, and means "the brotherhood, kindred, or associates of Karai"; and Karai or Garai is the name of a well-known Turk tribe, now settled in the Khorasan hills south of Mashhad, about Zàwah and Turbati Jam, etc. The *Khùgàni* are reckoned at six thousand families in their ancient seats on the north slopes of Sufed Koh, and have a colony of nearly equal strength in the Doaba of Peshawar, where they inhabit the villages of Srikh Marozi, Matani, Mandozi, etc. They have besides some small settlements at Kandahar, and nearer home in the Lower Kunar valley and adjoining districts of Bajaur. The Khugani are considered a distinct people from all around them, being neither Afghan, nor Pathan, nor Ghilzi, nor Tajik; and by the Pathans they are reckoned as of the same race as the Chamkani tribe, which indeed is counted as a branch of the Khugani. Among the Khugani of Sufed Koh, and sharing the land with them are the Lálai, Laili, or Lèlè Vaziri, said to be an offshoot of the great Vaziri tribe of the Suleman range, and reckoned at six thousand families.

The *Khùgàni* are in three main divisions, viz., Vaziri, Khyrbùn, and Sherzád.

The *Vàziri* or Laili sections are—Agam, Bàrak, Bibo, Nàni, Ràni, etc., collectively styled Sarki; and Ahmad, Kàngà, Khojak, Piro, Taraki, etc., collectively styled Motik. Of these names Sarki may stand for *Sürki* Chàlùk or Solanki Agnikula Rajpùt, and Motik for *Maithili* Brahman? Bibo for *Bhibà* Pramara; and Ràni for *Rànikà* Chàlùk. Bàrak will appear again later on.

The *Khyrbùn* are in two divisions, viz., Najibi ("the Noble"), comprising the sections—Ali, Api, Daulat, Mando, Masto, etc.; and Karài or Garài, comprising the sections—Ghùndi, Hamza, Jàji, Khidar, Mukar, Tori, etc. Of these names, Khyrbùn stands



for *Khyrbansi*, or "Khyr race," a well-known clan of the Pramara Rajput. Ali stands for *Aioli* Greek. Karai is the name of a Turk tribe above mentioned. Jaji will appear again. Khidar stands for *Khejar* Pramara, or for *Kehdar* mercantile Rajput. Mukar is Rajput, and Tori stands for *Tauri* or *Tuari* Rajput.

The *Sherzad* sections are—Lughmani, Khodi, Mاما, Marki, Shadi, etc. Of these names, *Sherzad* is Persian for "Lion born"; the Pukhto equivalent of *Sher* is *Mzarai*; and this *Mzarai* may be the Musulman substitute for an original *Maisari*, the name of a large Hindu tribe of the Indian desert and Indus valley; or it may be the Muhammadan guise of the *Misr* Brahman, for Mاما, one of the sections, is the name of a Brahman tribe of Northern India. Khodi, or Khadi, and Shadi are different pronunciations of the same word, and stand for the *Chato* Brahman.

The third satrapy comprised the Hellespontoï, the Phrygoi, the Thrakoi, Paphlagonoi, Mariandynoi, and Syroi, and was evidently situated at the western extremity of the empire. None of these names are found amongst the tribes of Afghanistan, excepting the Syri, or *Suri*, which has already been noticed.

The fourth satrapy was composed of the Kilikoi, and apparently comprised the province of Kilikia, the modern Adana, with perhaps the adjoining province of Karaman with its capital Koniya, the ancient Ikonium. The Kiliki may perhaps be represented in Afghanistan by the *Ghilji* or *Khiliji*. The *Ghilji* of Afghanistan, called also *Ghalzoe*, *Khalaja*, and *Khalachi*, are said to be a Turk tribe from beyond the Jaxartes, and of the *Khilichi*, or "Swordsmen" tribe of Turk. They have been known in Afghanistan by the name of *Ghilji* or *Khilichi*, at least since the time of MAHMUD of Ghazni, towards the close of the tenth century, and were probably settled in the country at a much earlier date. The name appears in the form of *Khizilchi*, or *Khilichi*, or *Khizilji*, as the patronymic of the Saljuk dynasty of Rûm, or Asia Minor, whose capital was Ikonium, during the twelfth century. We have seen what is the composition of the *Ghilji* tribe of Afghanistan, and how largely it is made up of Indian elements.

The Saljuki, as recognised by LATHAM, are evidently the Greek *Seleuki*, ALEXANDER'S successors in the Greek Empire of Asia. There are some curious details recorded by Oriental writers, as quoted by D'HERBELOT, connected with the origin of the founder of the Saljuk dynasty, which reigned in Asia in three separate and contemporaneous branches during the eleventh and twelfth centuries, and in the case of the greatest of them to the middle of the fourteenth; viz., those of Persia, from 1037 to 1196 A.D., a period of 159 years; of Kirman, from 1041 to 1187 A.D., 146 years; and of Rûm, or Asia Minor, from 1087 to 1350 A.D., or

263 years. D'HERBELOT, on the authority of the *Lab Tarikh*, says that Saljuk descends in thirty-four generations from AFRASYAB, king of Turan or Turkistan; that he had four sons—MIKAIL (Michael), ISRAÏL (Israel), MUSA (Moses), and YUNUS (Jonas) (all purely Hebrew names), who acquired great riches in friends, lands, and flocks and herds; that they migrated from Turkistan into Transoxiana in search of more abundant pastures in 375 of the Hijra, which commenced on 23rd May, 985, A.D.; that they halted first on the borders of Bukhara and Samarkand, and thence sought permission of the SULTAN MAHMÛD GHAZNAVI to pass the Oxus into Khorasan, of which province he was master; and that MAHMÛD granted them permission to establish themselves in the environs of Nisa and Abivard. That MIKAIL had two sons, named TOGHRUL BEG and JAFAR BEG; that they became the chiefs of this colony, and increased so greatly and rapidly by the accession of fresh hordes of Turk, as to become a cause of alarm; that MAHMÛD being dead, his son and successor, MASA'UD, led an army to turn them out, but was defeated; and that TOGHRUL, after this assumed royalty, and in 429 H. (commenced 23rd October, 1037, A.D.), was crowned as Sultan at Nishapur, which he made his capital.

A different account is given by *Khondemir*, who says that SALJÛK was the son of DAKAK, a principal officer of BIGÛ, a Turk Sultan, who dwelt in the Khazar country or plain of Kapchak, above the Caspian Sea. DAKAK had the surname of *Tâziâluc*, or "Strongbow," and on his death left a young son, named SALJÛK, whom SULTAN BIGÛ adopted and brought up with the surname or title of *Bâshachi*, or "Captain." SALJÛK having violated the privacy of his patron's harem, and thus incurred his vengeance, fled with all his family, friends, and dependants to Samarkand, and established himself in that vicinity, where he and his embraced Islâm. His followers increasing he had frequent conflicts with BELI KHAN, the governor of the city of Samarkand, in which, proving victorious, he advanced to Bukhara, where he was well received. Of his four sons above mentioned, *Khondemir* gives the name of BIGÛ to YUNUS, and calls the sons of MIKAIL, MUHAMMAD and DÂUD.

To the above accounts D'HERBELOT adds that of *Mirkhond*, which is to the effect that MASA'UD, the son of MAHMÛD GHAZNAVI, rejected altogether the claim of the SALJÛK to descent from the Turk; because the family or race of SALJÛK nowhere appeared in the Turk genealogies, and that, being a Turk himself, he well knew all the families and noble houses of that nation. This rebuff was given by MASA'UD to an ambassador from the SALJÛKI, requesting the assignment of a residence, and swearing obedience



and fidelity on their part. In consequence of this the SALJŪKI waged war with MASA'UD, and soon took all Khorasan from him, and joined it to their possessions in Transoxiana.

Putting these different accounts together, the probability is, that the people represented by SALJŪK and his sons were an obscure party of pastoral or nomadic Greeks, Israelites (for that Jews, and Christians too, were both numerous and influential in these parts at the time of the Mughol invasion, fully two centuries later than the period of the SALJŪK's appearance, is a well ascertained fact), and wandering Turk, probably Christian in religion, all confederated together for mutual protection and support, much after the fashion of existing tribes in Afghanistan; who, taking advantage of the disturbed state of the country during the declining rule of the Samani dynasty, under the lead of a Greek of the Saljūk family, acquired extended possessions and wealth, and increasing their strength by the accession and incorporation of neighbouring Turk nomads and stragglers of all sorts, rapidly rose to power and to sovereign rule; and that the successes achieved by the Saljūk leader, having been mainly effected by the aid of his Turk followers and adherents, who naturally far out-numbered his own petty tribe, he and his immediate successors, from motives of policy, adopted their nationality, content with bestowing their own patronymic on the dynasty they had founded. The SALJŪKI early took possession of the Kandahar province; and the sixth Sultan of the Persian branch of the dynasty, SULTAN SANJAR, took his name from the city of Sanjar near Kandahar, the ruins of which are now known by the name of Takhti Sanjari, "The Throne of the Sanjar." SULTAN SANJAR, despite his military misfortunes, is praised for his valour, magnanimity, and justice, and was celebrated for the magnificence of his court, and, as D'HERBELOT says, was usually called "ALEXANDER THE SECOND." Probably on account of an acknowledged Greek descent, for his military achievements could hardly have entitled him to so proud a surname. He died in 1157 A.D., after a reign of fifty years, and has left a living memorial of his rule in the *Sanjari* sections of Afghan tribes about the Bolan, and of *Sanjarāni* Baloch in the adjoining principality of Kalāt.

The fifth satrapy was composed of all Phoinikia, Syria, which is called Palestine, and Cyprus. It offers nothing of interest to us in this inquiry beyond the surmise that it may have supplied the people of the Antiokhia (*Andkhài*) built "as a Syrian city" by ANTIOKHUS the son of SELEUKUS, as before noticed.

The sixth satrapy comprised Egypt, and the Libya bordering thereon, and Kyrènè, and Bârkè, and the Lake Moëris. Here we find something of interest to us. I have already quoted the

passage in HERODOTUS, describing the transportation of the Bārkaians from the far distant Libya to the village in Kunduz of Baktria, which the exiles named Bārkhè in commemoration of the Libyan Bārkhè; which was founded 554 B.C., and only half a century prior to their own enslavement and deportation as captives of war, by a colony from the adjoining Greek settlement in Kyrene. HERODOTUS, after describing the manner in which the Libyan Bārke was founded by Greek colonists (Bk. iv. 155), states that the name given to the first king was BATTUS, which in the Libyan tongue meant "king." I mention this because in the Logar valley of Kabul, which is to-day their principal settlement in Afghanistan, the Baraki tribe have two villages close together, the one called the Baraki Rajan, the other the Baraki Barak; a distinction probably marking some recognised difference originally existing amongst the exiled Barkaians (*Bārkaï* of HERODOTUS) on their first settlement in these parts, such as the Bārkaï of the king's family or household, and the Bārkaï of the city of Bārkhè; for such is the exact meaning of the names themselves—Baraki Rājān meaning "Royal Bārkaï," Baraki Bark meaning "Bārkhè of the Bārkaï." That these Baraki of Afghanistan, or rather their ancestors the Bārkaï of HERODOTUS, were recognised as Greeks by Alexander and his followers—notwithstanding the absence of any such explicit statement, and of the mention even of their name—seems clear from a passage in ARRIAN (Bk. iii. 28), who—after saying that, from the Euergetes ALEXANDER directed his march against Baktria, and on his way received the homage of the Drangai, Gadrosi, and Arakhoti (each of which nations we shall speak of later on); and then proceeded to the Indians adjacent to the Arakhoti (the Indians in the Paropamisus about Ghazni, the former seat of the Batani tribe before described), all which nations he subdued with the utmost toil and difficulty, owing to the deep snow and extremities of want; and then, marching to Mount Caucasus, built a city there which he called Alexandria—adds, that in this city ALEXANDER left a Persian prefect in the government of the country, with a party of his troops for his support, and then passed over the mountains, at a part where the surface was bare, nothing but the sylphium (*Pukhto tarkha* = "wormwood"), and the turpentine tree (*Pukhto khinjak* = "mastich") growing there, but the country very populous and supporting multitudes of sheep and neat cattle, for they feed on the sylphium, of which, says ARRIAN, the sheep especially were so fond that some of the *Kyreneans* kept their sheep at a distance and inclosed within a fence, to prevent their destroying the sylphium by gnawing the roots, as it was there very valuable. This mention of the *Kyreneans* in Baktria, near the present Kabul,



and the Bārakai or Bārkaians, in 330 B.C., is extremely interesting in relation to the colony of the Greek exiles transported from the kingdom of Kyrênê in Libya, of which Bārakê was but a branch, to this very country by DARIUS HYSTASPES, as before related; and affords important evidence in corroboration of my identification of the Baraki tribe of Kabul with the Bārakai exiles of HERODOTUS; for these Kyreneans mentioned by ARRIAN can be none other than the Barkaiaians of whom HERODOTUS speaks, viz., the Baraki of Baghlan in Kunduz.

After the time of the Greek dominion the Baraki, it would appear, increased greatly in numbers and influence, and acquired extensive possessions towards Hindu Kush in the north, and the Suleman range in the south, and eastward as far as the Indus. During the reign of MAHMŪD GHAZNAVĪ the Baraki were an important tribe, and largely aided that Sultan in his military expeditions. The reputation then acquired as soldiers they still retain, and the Afghan monarchs—of the Barakzi family at all events—always entertain a bodyguard composed exclusively of Baraki. The Baraki are mentioned by the Emperor BABAR as among the principal tribes of Kabul in the early part of the sixteenth century. They are now reckoned at about ten thousand families in Afghanistan, and, besides their head quarters in Kunduz and Logar, have settlements in Butkhak, and at Kani-goram in the Vaziri country, and on the Hindu Kush, about Bamian and Ghorband districts. In Afghanistan, though their true origin is not suspected, the Baraki are considered a distinct people by themselves; they are disclaimed alike by Afghan and Pathan, by Ghilji and Hazarah, by Tajik and by Turk. Amongst themselves the Baraki use a peculiar dialect, which is more of a Hindi language than anything else, to judge from the few words I have met with.

The Baraki pretend descent from the Arab invaders, but this is a conceit of their conversion to Islām. They are a fine, tall, and active people, with fairer complexions than the generality of Afghans, and are held in consideration as a respectable people. They have no place in the Afghan genealogies by that name, being generally reckoned along with the Tajik population. Yet it is not altogether improbable that the present ruling tribe of the Durani in Afghanistan is originally derived from the Baraki; for I can find no other source whence the Bārakzi can have sprung; the same remark applies also to the great Bārak clan of the Khatak tribe. By reckoning these Durani Bārak and Khatak Bārak as offshoots from the Baraki, the Bārakai of HERODOTUS, the great decline of the Baraki—perhaps at that time properly called Bāraki—from the prosperity and influence they

are said to have enjoyed in the reign of SULTAN MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI, is at once explained. Possibly the split and alienation may have been owing to the readiness of the one and the reluctance of the other to accept Islām in the early period of its introduction.

The seventh satrapy contained the Sattagy dai, Gandarioi, Dadi-kai, and Aparytai, joined together. These are the names apparently of the dominant nations responsible for the payment of the tribute. They are all recognisable by the same names to-day along the eastern frontier of Afghanistan. The Sattagy dai, or "Sattag kindred," are now represented by the *Khattak*, *Shattak*, *Sattak*, and *Shūtak* or *Sitak* tribes of the Indus border; the Gandarioi by the *Gandāri*, now a mere handful by that name in the hills north of the Khybar Pass; the Dadikai, or those of the Dādi stock, by the *Dādikā* (obsolete) or *Dādī*, found among the sections of several Afghan tribes about the Bolan, and by the *Dādū-pūtra* or *Dāūd-pūtra* of Bahāwalpūr; and the Aparytai, by the well-known *Aparidai* and *Afridi* of the Khybar Pass. In the time of DARIUS HYSTASPES all these nations were accounted Indians, and held much the same tracts of country as those in which their posterity are now found. From its composition this satrapy must have comprised the whole of the Indus border from the mountains of Bonēr on the north to those of the Bolan Pass on the south, and from the river Indus to the watershed of the Suleman and Khybar ranges bounding its valley on the west.

Let us now examine the composition of these several nations as they now exist, and let us take them in the order of their succession from north to south; this being the more convenient arrangement for disposing of them and the tribes now associated with them.

The GANDARI—*Gandhāri* of the Sanskrit writers, and *Gandarioi* of the ancient Greeks—now inhabit a small canton called Nawāgai, of which the capital is Gandhār, a town said to contain four thousand houses; the country lies north of the Kabul river, between its Kunar tributary and the Bajaur hills. The Gandari are now reckoned among the clans of the Sāfi tribe, and are counted at about three thousand families. The celebrated Ak-hūnd of Swat, ABDUL GHAFŪR by name, a religious recluse of considerable local sanctity and influence, some few years ago was a Gandhārai, though commonly called a Sāfi, of which tribe the Gandhāri or Gandāri is a principal clan. The Sāfi is a considerable tribe inhabiting the Lughman district, and lower valleys at the base of the Kafiristan hills, from the Alishang river round to the Kunar. They are a fair and manly race, speak a dialect of their own, and are commonly reckoned as a branch of the Pashāi. Some Sāfi I have met wore ringlets on each temple, and had the



top of the head close cropped, much after the fashion of Oriental Jews.

Anciently the Gandhari were a numerous and important people, and gave their name to the whole country lying between the Indus and Kabul rivers, and drained by the Swat river and its affluents; its Indus border extending from Attock to Kanra Ghorband, below Gilgit. This country is the Gandhāra of Sanskrit authorities, and may be taken to represent that of the Gandarioi of Herodotus; its southern boundary being the Kabul river eastward of the Kunar junction; and its western the watershed of the Bajaur range separating it from the valley of the Kunar river; the northern boundary is formed by the high mountains dividing this tract from the Darada country. The Gandaritis of STRABO had a much smaller area, and was restricted mostly to the plain country (or *Sama*) between the junction of the Kabul and Indus rivers; and perhaps more particularly to the Doaba portion of this tract, between the Kabul and Swat rivers. The larger area of the Gandhāra above defined comprised, besides the Doaba and Sama, all the hill country drained by the Panjkora (the *Gurais* of the Greeks), Swat (ancient *Suastus*) and Barandu rivers, and containing the cantons of Bajaur, Swat, Bonèr, etc., as far northwards as the Kohistan of Kanra and Ghorband, beyond which lay the country of the Dardū.

The Gandhari, or inhabitants of the Gandhāra thus defined, comprised several distinct nations or tribes, of which the predominant Gandhari themselves occupied as their central seat the interfluvial tract enclosed by the Kabul, Swat, and Kunar rivers; whilst the other nations occupied the rest of the plain country and the hill region up to the lofty mountains separating the drainage of the Swat river from that of Gilgit. The existing Gandāri, or Gandhāri, as before stated, are now confined to a little canton in the midst of the Nawagai hills; the rest of their ancient country being in possession of other tribes, principally the Mahmand, of whom we shall speak presently.

Of the other nations anciently inhabiting the Gandhāra country, STRABO furnishes us with the names of five, which we can easily recognise as we follow his account. He says (Geog. xv. 2): "On his return to Baktriana from his expedition into Sogdia, and against the Skythians, ALEXANDER, crossing the same mountains into Ariana by other roads, proceeded towards India, and the rivers Kophes (*Kabul*) and Khoaspes (*Swat* or *Landi*), which unite near Plemyrion (the modern village of *Pràng*; the Pukhto corruption probably of the Hindi *Pramārakà*, "of the Pramara," a well-known Rajpūt tribe, very largely represented amongst the Afghan tribes all along the Indus border), after the Khoaspes

(*khwar*=river in Pukhto and *Asip* or *Isap*, the Pukhto name of the Aspioi tribe of ARRIAN, and of their own modern Muhammadized *Yūsufzī*) has passed by another city Gorys (*Gūrī* or *Gorī*, the ruins of which are a well-known and prominent feature of the Tūlāsh glen in Swat) in its course through Bandobene (*Barawal* district of Bajaur) and Gandaritis (*Gandhār*), and wintering in the territories of the Hypasioi (STRABO calls them *Aspasioi* in another passage; ARRIAN calls them *Aspioi*, which is nearer to the current Pukhto *Isapi* or *Isapzi* of the modern *Yūsufzī*), and in that of ASSAKANUS (king of the Rajput *Aswakā*—"of the Aswa," a tribe anciently inhabiting the Swat valley, now represented by the *Aspin* of Chitral, and *Yashkūn* or *Yaskān* of Yasin and Gilgit), in the beginning of spring he descended into the plains to the city of Taxila (the site of which is marked by the modern *Tākhāl* villages near the Peshawar cantonment; not by the Taxila found east of the Indus, for ALEXANDER has not yet crossed that river). After the river Kophes follows the Indus. The country lying between the two rivers is occupied by the Astakenoi (*Astakī* tribe; of which *Astes*, mentioned by ARRIAN, was the chieftain), Masianoi (*Mashwānri* of Gandghar on east bank of Indus, previously described), Nysaioi (inhabitants of *Nysaia* of the Greeks, *Nisida* of the Rajput, and *Nisatta* of our day, around which are the ruins of the ancient free city of Nysaia), and Hypasioi (or *Aspasioi*, the Aspioi of ARRIAN, the *Isap* of the Pukhtūn, and the *Yūsufzī* of the modern Musalman). Next is the territory of ASSAKANUS (king of Swat and Bajaur, above noticed) where is the city of Masoga (if not the same as the Gorys above mentioned, perhaps its site is marked by the modern *Bajaur*, commonly called *Khahr* or *Shahr*, "The City"), the royal residence of the country. Near the Indus is another, Peukalaitis (its site is perhaps marked by the ruins of *Beka*, on the Indus bank below Topi), for at this place a bridge which was constructed afforded a passage for the army."

ARRIAN gives a more particular account of ALEXANDER's course through the country above described. He says in effect (Bk. iv. 224 *et seq.*) that ALEXANDER, after the reduction of Sogdia, marched back into Baktria, whence, at the approach of spring (327 B.C.), he pushed forward with all his forces for India, and passing over Mount Caucasus, arrived at Alexandria, the city he had built among the Parapamisai, when he made his first expedition into Baktria. From this passing forwards to Nikaia (*Nijrāo*), he proceeded to the river Kophenes (*Kāo* of Dara Najil, where it joins Kabul river). Here, dividing his forces, he despatched HEPHAISTION and PERDIKKAS with a division of the army into the country of Peukalaotis (identified by Cunningham—"Ancient Geography



of India"—with the Sanskrit *Pushkalavati*, the ancient capital of Gandhāra, and situated on the East bank of the Swat or Landi river near its junction with the Kabul stream), towards the river Indus, the prince of which was called ASTES (chieftain probably of the Astakenoi of STRABO, and governor of their capital city, now represented by the modern Chārsada, commonly called Hashtnagar, indicating a former name of the sort, most likely *Hastinagar*, "City of the Hasti"; for *Hashtnagar* is a compound Persian and Hindi word meaning "eight cities," and has hence been vulgarly applied to as many villages along this river, and to the district in which they are situated).

ASTES was slain in the defence of a city (not named) into which he had fled; HEPHAISTION took this city after a siege of thirty days, and then gave the government of it to SANGAIUS (perhaps of the *Sangū* clan of the Shinwāri tribe, now inhabiting the Naziān valley of Nangrihar district west of the Khybar Pass). ALEXANDER, after dividing his forces as above stated, then himself marched with a detachment against the Aspioi (*Isap*), the Thyraioi (*Tirāhī*), and Arasakoi (*Orakzī*), and passing through a rough mountainous country along the river Khoe (*Kaò*, the name of the Kabul river from the junction of the Kaò of Dara Najil to that of the Kunar stream), which he crossed with some difficulty (perhaps at the ford opposite Jalālabād, where he passed to the south of the Kabul river), he, ordering his foot to follow at leisure, himself, with all his horse, and eight hundred heavy-armed Makedonian targeteers, whom he mounted on horseback, marched forwards with speed against the Barbarians, who had retired to the mountains (northern slopes of Sufed Koh) or within their strongest forts. The first of these strong towns he attacked (not named; perhaps a Thyraioi or *Tirāhī*, castle in the Kot-rūd, "Fortress river," valley) was surrounded with a double wall, and made a stout defence; but was taken on the second day of assault, many of the defenders escaping to the neighbouring mountains. When he had laid that city level with the ground, ALEXANDER marched to another, named Andaka (*Daka*, *Kam Daka*, two villages close to one another on the south bank of the Kabul river, near the western entrance to the Khybar Pass), which yielding upon articles, he there left KRATERUS with other captains of Foot, to subdue and govern the whole province (Nangrihar or Jalālabād), as it should seem to him most convenient.

The expedition against the Arasakoi (*Orakzī*), I may here observe, must have been conducted by KRATERUS. For ALEXANDER, as ARRIAN continues, next directed his march towards the river Euaspla (the same apparently as the *Khoaspes* of STRABO: by crossing the Kabul river at the ford between Daka and Lālpūra,

and thence marching over the Goshta plain), where the general of the Aspioi lay, and in two days' time by long journeys came to the city (not named; perhaps Gandhâr in Nawagai), which on his approach the Barbarians set on fire, and fled to the mountains. The Makedonians pursued and made a great slaughter of them before they could reach those rugged and almost inaccessible places of retreat. ALEXANDER then passed one of these mountains and came to the city of Arigaius (perhaps the *Totai* range, to the city of *Arichand*, where are extensive ruins round about the existing village of that name, at the eastern base of the range, in the Rânrizi district of Yûsufzi), and found it deserted and burnt by the inhabitants. ALEXANDER considered the situation of this place extremely commodious, and KRATERUS having in the meantime rejoined him, he ordered him to rebuild the city and people it with such of the neighbouring inhabitants as would voluntarily come, and with others out of the army who were unfit for further service. In the meantime ALEXANDER directed his march (along the skirt of the *Totai* and *Malakand* hills perhaps) to the place where the Barbarians had fled (perhaps the *Mora* mountain and pass of that name into Swat), and encamped at the foot of a certain mountain (probably *Malakand*, or perhaps *Pajah*), where, learning that many more fires appeared in the camp of the Barbarians than in his own, he moved forwards with a strong force to attack them, and after a sharp conflict on the plain and the hill occupied by the enemy, they were defeated with the loss of forty thousand men taken, and two hundred and thirty thousand head of cattle.

Thence ALEXANDER, having been rejoined by KRATERUS with his troops, who had rebuilt Arigaius, moved with a detachment towards the Assakeni (*Yaskûn* of *Bajaur*), who were said to have an army of twenty thousand horse, and thirty thousand foot, besides thirty elephants ready to take the field, and passing through the territory of the Guraii (so called perhaps from the *Gori* Rajpûts then inhabiting the modern *Panjkora* country), crossed the river of that name (*Guriaus*, modern *Panjkora*) with much difficulty, owing to its depth and rapidity, and the boulders and slippery stones in its bed, and finding that the Barbarians had fled to their strongholds, first led his army to Masaga (*Bajaur* or *Khahr*), the capital of that country, which was held by a party of seven thousand mercenaries from the inner parts of India. After the capture of this place, in which were taken the mother and daughter of ASSAKANUS, ALEXANDER sent a detachment against Bezira, (*Rustam Bazar* in *Sudhum* valley of the Yûsufzi Sama, or "Plain"), and another to Ora with orders to invest the place till he came.

I may here note, that JUSTIN, speaking of this capture of



Masaga, calls the place Mount Daidalus (*Tāl Dardiyāl*, a mountain north of the Panjkora river between Bajaur and Swat), kingdom of Queen CLEOSIS or CLEOPHIS (ASSAKANUS being, according to CURTIUS, recently dead), whose realm was restored to her by ALEXANDER, by whom she afterwards bore a son, who was named ALEXANDER. I may add also, in reference to this statement, that at the present day several of the chiefs and ruling families in the neighbouring States of Chitral and Badakhshan boast a lineal descent from ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

On reaching Ora, (its site may perhaps be marked by the high mound of ruins called *Sārī Bahlol* on the Yūsufzai Sama, five or six miles from the frontier fort of Mardan), ALEXANDER took the place without much difficulty, though it was defended by Indians sent into it for that purpose by ABISSARUS (prince of *Abhisara* of Sanskrit writers, the modern *Chach Hazārah* on the east bank of the Indus), and on this the inhabitants of Bezira (*Bāzār*), seated on an eminence and surrounded by a stout wall, deserting the city at night, fled to the rock called Aornos (perhaps *Shāh Dum* or *Malka* on the heights of Mahaban) for safety, and many of the neighbouring Barbarians, forsaking their villages, followed them thither. ALEXANDER determined to take this rock of Aornos (*Aranai* is a common Hindi name for hill ridges in these parts; there is an *Aranai* spur of Mahaban near Charorai in the Chamla valley, and another *Aranai* ridge of the Marri hills near Kahūta in Rawalpindi district), and having placed garrisons in Ora and Masaga, and sent a new colony into Bezira for the defence of the country; and HEPHAISTION and PERDIKKAS having by his orders repeopled another city called Orobates (the site of which has been recognised by SIR A. CUNNINGHAM in the ruins of *Arabai*, on the south bank of the Kabul river, near Naoshera cantonment), and furnished it with a garrison, and moved forwards to the river Indus to prepare the bridge for its passage as they had been ordered to do; he then moved that way himself, and the city Penkelaotis (*Pushkalavati* above noted, the modern Hashtnagar or Chārsada) not far from the Indus surrendering, he put a garrison into it, and proceeded to take many other small towns seated upon that river; attended by KOPHAUS and ASSAGETES, the two princes of that province (KOPHAUS perhaps being the chieftain of the Kobā Rajpūt tribe). He arrived at last at Embolima (modern *Ambela* in the Chamla canton of Bonér), a city seated not far from the rock Aornos (modern *Malka*, near the summit of Mahaban mountain; the stronghold, in recent years, of the Wahabi fanatics of Hindustan, at the destruction of which, at the close of the Ambela campaign of 1863-4, I was present with the "Queen's Own Corps of Guides," to whom this duty had been assigned), defended by

Indians, and leaving KRATERUS there with part of the army to collect stores of corn and all other necessities for a long continuance in the place, with the rest marched towards the Rock. After the capture of Aornos, ALEXANDER, descending from the Rock, marched into the territories of the Assakenoi (perhaps the Rajput *Aswa-ka* or *Assa-ka*, the tribe perhaps of the above-mentioned ASSAGETES, which name may stand for *Assa Jat*, of the *Assa* tribe of the *Jat* nation or race; the Assakenoi may be now represented by the *Yaskūn* as before stated), in pursuit of the Barbarians who had fled into the mountains there; and when he arrived at the city of Dyrta (capital perhaps of the Darada), there, he found both that and the country around entirely destitute of inhabitants. (ALEXANDER appears to have crossed the Barandu river into the Pūran and Chakēsar valleys, now inhabited by the Chagharzi Afghans; there is a castellated village in Chakēsar called *Dāūd*, perhaps the Musalman disguise of a native *Dārdū*, possibly so named from inhabitants of the *Dardū* tribe.) Next day he sent a force to scour the country round, whilst he himself proceeded on his march towards the river Indus, sending the army before to level the road, which would otherwise have been impassable. From some Barbarians captured, ALEXANDER understood that the inhabitants of that country were fled to Barisades for safety, but that they had left their elephants in the pastures near the river Indus. ALEXANDER took them to be his guides to the place where the elephants were, and some of them being caught and conveyed to the army, ALEXANDER ordered a full-grown wood which he found near the river to be cut down by his soldiers, and vessels to be built therewith, which being launched into the river, he and his force were thereby conveyed to the bridge which HEPHAISTION and PERDIKKAS had already built.

ALEXANDER then entered that part of the country which lies between the two rivers Kophenes and Indus (Kabul and Indus rivers), where Nysa is said to be situate, and on arrival at Nysa (modern Nisatta, on the left bank of the Landi Swat river, near its junction with the Kabul stream) with his army, the citizens sent a deputation headed by AKALPHIS (perhaps a chief of the Akā tribe of the Nāgā), beseeching ALEXANDER to leave the liberties of the city entire for the sake of their god DIONYSUS, and assuring him that BACCHUS, having subdued the Indians and determined to return to Greece, built this city as a monument of his victories, and the mountain also which is so near it (*Kohi Mor*, or *Kiamur*) he would have denominated Merus. From Nysa ALEXANDER moved to the bridge over the Indus, and there passed his army across the river; whither we need not to follow his course, until he sails down the Indus to the sea, when we may



again, later on, take note of his proceedings so far as they relate to the subject of our immediate inquiry.

From the foregoing particulars gathered from the accounts of HERODOTUS, STRABO, and ARRIAN, we learn the names of the principal nations anciently inhabiting the country of the Gandarioi. They are the Astakenoi, the Masianoi, Nysaioi, Aspioi, and Assakenoi.

The Astakenoi were probably, as before suggested, the tribe of ASTES, prince of the *Hastika* Rajpūt, inhabitants of the *Hastinagara* (modern Hashtnagar) district. They are not now known by that name in Afghanistan, except in a few small sections called *Hasti*, among the clans of some of the Pathan tribes on this border; their ancient seat here is now occupied by the Mahmand tribe, the Muhammadzi clan of which inhabits the Hashtnagar district.

The MASIANOI, as before stated, are now represented by the *Mashcānri*, whose chief seat now is at Srikōt on Gandghar hill of Chach Hazarah on the east bank of the Indus; but as Mashāni, Masāni, Māshū, etc., they are found amongst the sections of several of the Pathan tribes along the Indus.

The NYSAIOI were probably the inhabitants of the free city Nysa, and may be represented in regard to their locale by the modern town of Nisatta before mentioned, around which are very extensive ruins covering several square miles of mounds and *débris*.

The ASSAKENOI are, as suggested before, perhaps now represented by the *Yaskūn* of Chitral and Yasin districts adjoining their ancient seats in Bajaur. Bajaur was probably the country of BAJASWA, fourth in descent as TOD tells us ("Annals of Rajasthan," vol. i. p. 41) from UJAMIDA, one of the three grand branches sent forth from Hasti, and which is said to have spread all over Panjab and across the Indus, 1600 B.C. BAJASWA, who obtained possessions about the Indus, had five sons, who gave their name of Panchalika to Panjab. KAMPILA, the youngest son, founded its capital, named Kampilnagara (the site of which is marked by the existing village of *Kāmilpūr* near Attock, where is now the British cantonment called "Campbellpore"), and to this family belonged the Princess DRUPDEVI, the wife in common of the five Pandu brothers, the heroes of the Mahabhārat. The Panch Pandu are well known in the local legends commemorating their deeds still current among the tribes of the Gandhāra country. The *Yaskūn* of Chitral and Yasin are evidently the same people as the ancient Assakenoi of the Greeks, who formerly inhabited Swat and Bajaur, but they are not now found in these districts by that name. Probably they are included amongst the Swati,

which is the generic name for all the ancient or Indian inhabitants of Swat and Bajaur since their conversion to Islam. Among the Swati is a large division distinguished by the name of *Gabāri*, *Gabārai*, or *Gawāri*, who, before their adoption of Islam, were, as the name implies, "Fire-worshippers," and perhaps Persians of the Panthiali tribe (before mentioned), one of whose chief ancient seats is marked by the existing *Pandiali* district in the present Mahmand hills, between the Kabul and Swat rivers.

The *Aspioi* are now represented by the *Isap* tribe, which is widely distributed amongst the sections of several of the larger tribes occupying the eastern borders of Afghanistan, from Kandahar to the Indus; and which exists at the present day, under the Musalman name of *Yūsufzi*, as a large and powerful tribe in the ancient seats of its remote ancestors, to which they have given their modern name of *Yūsufzai* (plural *Yūsufzi*), or *Isapzi* as it is pronounced by the hill clans.

The *Aspioi*, so called by *ARRIAN*, are the *Hypasioi* or *Aspasioi* of *STRABO*, and are mentioned at a later period by *CURTIVS* as the *Agriaspai* or *Ariaspai* in the Kandahar country. By their modern name of *Yūsufzi* they possess all the country lying between the Swat and Kabul and Indus rivers to the high mountains separating them from the Darada country of Yasin and Gilgit; in fact, the whole of the ancient Gandhāra as previously defined, with the exception of the tract to which that name was more strictly limited, situate between the Kabul and Swat rivers and bounded westward by the lower course of the Kunar stream; in which area the modern *Kandāri* or *Gandāri* are still found in the little canton of their name amidst the Nawagai hills on the Bajaur border.

The great mass of the ancient Gandhari, together with their neighbours the *Isapi*, in the adjacent Sama, or "Plain," between the Swat, Kabul, and Indus rivers, were deported by the *Yuechi*, *Getai*, or *Jatā* to the valley of the Tarnak river, and there settled about its banks in the fifth century of our era, at the time that they carried the begging-pot of *BUDDHA* from Peshawar to Kandahar; in which latter place I had the good fortune to see this venerable relic in the year 1857. It was at that time in a state of perfect preservation in the humble retreat of a Muhammadan recluse amidst the ruins of the ancient castellated city of Kandahar. What became of the Gandhari thus transplanted to Kandahar,—the name of which country is probably derived from this colony of the Indus Gandhari,—is not very clear, as they are not now known by that name amongst the existing tribes of the modern Kandahar country; at least not as a distinct territorial tribe. But of their fellow-countrymen and comrades in



this migration, the Isapi, it is known that their descendants, ten centuries later, under the Muhammadan name of *Yūsufzī*, or "Sons of Joseph,"—a name which has led to some confusion in connection with the Afghan claim to Israelite descent—returned to their ancient country and fatherland, in association with another tribe, the Mandanr (*Mandruani* of *PLINY*), from the banks of the Helmand river.

According to their own accounts the *Yūsufzī* came into their present settlements in the Peshawar valley about the middle of the fifteenth century, during the reign of *MIRZA ULUGH BEG*, who was king of Kabul and Ghazni, and the grandson of *AMIR TYMUR* (*TAMERLANE* of European writers), and paternal uncle of the Emperor *BĀBAR*, founder of the Mughal dynasty of India. Prior to this migration, they dwelt in the Ghwara Margha, or "fat pasture" district, at the sources of the Arghasān river, a southern tributary of the Tarnak. In consequence of a dispute about pasture with the Tarin tribe, occupying the Lower Arghasān and Kadani districts, they migrated thence to Kabul; where, meeting with other migrating tribes, named Mahmand, Khalil, and Dāūdzi, collectively styled Ghoryā-Khel, or Ghori, they joined with them and took to plundering the roads and vexing the country. Their depredations became so intolerable that *ULUGH BEG* sent a force to chastise them, and they were driven out of the Kabul district towards Jalalabad. Here they formed an alliance with the Khūgiāni tribe, inhabiting the north slopes and skirt of the Sufed Koh, and with their aid moved forwards towards the Indus. The *Yūsufzī*, under the lead of their chief, or Malik, named *KHAN KAJOH* or *KACHŪ*, passed over the Khybar hills, into the Peshawar district, where they were granted a strip of land along the hill skirts as a residence. But quarrelling with the Dalāzāk occupants about the use of a water-course there, they broke into war with them, and after a succession of hostilities, drove them across the Kabul and Swat rivers into the Sama. Here the Dalāzāk rallied at their capital, called indifferently Kot Kapūra, Langar Kot, Kāpūrdagarhi, and Garhi Kāpūr (or "Fortress of the Kāpūr," or *Kapol*, the name of a mercantile Rajpūt tribe), and renewed hostilities against the *Yūsufzī*, who had passed the Swat river into the Sama. Their efforts were unavailing, and the victorious *Yūsufzī*, driving the Dalāzāk across the Indus into Chach Hazarah, took possession of the Sama.

The unfortunate Dalāzāk, about a century later (1644-7 A.D.), in consequence of their turbulence and the disorders they created in Chach, were almost exterminated by the Emperor *JAHANGIR*, who deported the remnant of the tribe bodily into Hindustan and Dakhan, in which parts they are now lost in the mass of the

population. Of those who escaped this deportation, scattered families and small communities are still found in various parts of the Peshawar and Rawalpindi districts, and small sections of Dalázak are also found in several clans of the Isapzi in the hills of Boner. But the Dalázak, said to have been an extremely numerous and powerful people formerly in Peshawar, have altogether disappeared, as a territorial tribe, from these parts, where their place has been taken by the Yüsuf and Mandanr, and their confederate invaders above named. After the expulsion of the Dalázak, the Yüsuf and Mandanr took possession of the Sama, and during the next twelve years gradually made themselves masters of Swat. In the meantime the Mahmand and other Ghorya-Khel, together with the Khugiani who had joined them in this invasion, took possession of the tracts about Peshawar, which now bear their names; whilst another and larger body of Mahmand took possession of the hill tracts, now called after them, which lies between the Kabul and Swat rivers, an intermediate range between the Khybar and Swat hills.

At this period the Sama of Yüsufzi was a wild pasture tract, covered with stunted jungle, thinly peopled, and dotted all over with mounds of bare earth, concealing the ruins of former towns and villages, said to have been destroyed by MAHMÜD of Ghazni. Its chief place was the fortified town of Langar Kot, above mentioned, where the Dalázak made their last stand and the Yüsufzi gained their decisive victory. The country to the north-east, near Swabi, was at that time called *Kark-khàna*, "Rhinceros den," and was covered by an extensive reedy swamp in which that animal harboured. The Emperor BABAR, as he relates in his Memoirs, coming from Kabul by the Kàmà, Bajaur, and Swat districts, passed through this country in the beginning of 1519 A.D. On this occasion he married the daughter of the Yüsufzi chieftain, and hunted the rhinceros in the marshy tract above mentioned. The rhinceros, it would appear, was an inhabitant of these parts from a very early period, and in the old Persian was called *Ambela*, whence probably the appellation of the village of that name in the Chamla district of Boner, which I have in a preceding passage recognised as the *Embolima* of ARRIAN. The rhinceros has long since disappeared from these parts, and is not now found anywhere, I believe, in Northern India. Shields of rhinceros hide are common amongst the hill Yüsufzi, and highly prized by them even now, get them whence they may.

The ancient mounds, or *tumuli*, above mentioned, are so numerous and extensive as to form a distinguishing feature of the Sama landscape. They indicate the former existence in this country of a very numerous, prosperous, and highly civilized



population of the Buddhist religion; which, as we learn from the travels of the Chinese pilgrims, FA HIAN and HWEN THSANG, was flourishing in Northern India, and in this part of Afghanistan particularly, in the fifth century, but was on the decline in the seventh. The architectural remains and sculptures still found in vast abundance in the ruins of the larger towns and cities of this country, and in some of the mounds that have been excavated, bear distinct evidence of Greek art; whilst the immense number and great variety of Greek Baktrian coins found from time to time even now in the *débris* of ancient habitations all over the Gandhâra country, prove conclusively, all other evidences aside, that it was once a flourishing seat of Greek colonization. These facts would naturally prepare us to find in the midst of the ruins of their anciently lapsed prosperity and dominion some trace of the posterity of those Greek colonists of whose industry and art we have so rich a store of relics, to say nothing of the distinctly Byzantine character of the domestic industries and decorations practised by the natives of this country to our day; but it is not easy to discover them in the multitude of tribes amongst whom they are lost, except, perhaps, through the doubtful medium of Greek nomenclature, more or less corrupted by the lapse of ages in a foreign and distant land, and habitually disguised by Muhammadan transformations, and sometimes appropriated by conquering invaders. Nevertheless, we do find among the present inhabitants of this Yûsufzi country certain tribes and clans bearing names which are more easily referable to a Greek source than to any other; unless, indeed, the Geta or Jata tribes, by whom the Greeks were dispossessed, also bore names resembling, or the same as, those of the Greeks. The tribal names Akâ, Ali, Bâi, Jûnâ or Jânâ, Yûnus, etc., though now supposed to be of the Jat race, may have been adopted by that people from the Greeks with whom they mixed, and whose language their kings adopted upon their coins. If the Baraki before mentioned are the representatives of the Libyan Barkai Greek, and the source whence sprung the modern Bârak or Bârakzi of the Durani Afghan, and the Bârak of the Khattak Pathan, then we need not be staggered by the appearance of Greek Akhai in the Akâ Pathan and Agâ Jat his co-partner in the soil; of Greek Aioli in the Pathan Ali or Aali; of Greek Boioi in the Rajpût or Pathan Bâi; of Greek Iônioi in the Rajpût and Pathan Jûnâ and Yûnus.

With these invading Geta, or Jata, of whom a principal division was called Mand (the *Goth*, or *Jute*, and *Wend*, of Europe), came other numerous and powerful hordes of Hun, who have left the mark of their conquests in Afghanistan by enduring settlements of their tribesmen. In the part of Afghanistan we

are now considering these were the Goei and the Geougen Tatar Hun who, as DE GUIGNE tells us, leaving their ancient seats in the extreme east of Tartary, to the north of China, sent large hordes westward at an early period before the Christian era. These hordes, after centuries of wanderings and warfare on the ample ground of Northern Asia, gradually drifted southwards and westwards to the great Shamo or Gobi desert (perhaps so called after the Goei or Gavi), where joining the Yuechi or Getai, who had preceded them from the same regions in the far east (and possibly at the outset from the Northern American continent), they advanced westward along both sides of the Celestial Mountains (*Tien Shan* of the Chinese, *Kailas* of the Brahman), through the Ayghur Kashghar and Jatta Zunghar, and invaded the populous, civilized, and rich countries at the sources of the Syhon and the Gyhon (*Sir* and *Amu*, Jaxartes and Oxus) where the Greeks held the sway. Whilst the Yuechi and the Geougen (the *Jata* and the *Gujar*) advanced into the south and south-east, the Goei (modern *Gavi* or *Kabi*) apparently, for the most part, remained to the north of Hindu Kush; the only trace of them by that name now found in Afghanistan is in the *Gavi* Hazarah about Bamian and Ghorbund, though there are sections of *Kabi* and *Kabà* in several of the Afghan tribes along the Indus border; the name also appears amongst the clans of the Pramara Agnikula Rajput, having been probably adopted and incorporated into that tribe at an early period. Of the Jata and Gujar great populations throughout the Indus valley, and all over Northern India, attest the completeness of the hold they took of the country; the Jata, or Jat, mainly as agricultural settlers, the Gujar largely as a pastoral people. Both are fine, manly, stalwart, and brave races. In Yüsufzi the Gujar have some considerable villages on the Sama; but in the hills, where they are most numerous, they are wholly devoted to the care of herds and flocks—neat cattle, buffaloes, goats, and sheep. In the Lower Indus valley and Balochistan the Jat is a camel-breeder, and identified with the care of that animal.

Regarding the Aspioi of ARRIAN (the modern *Isap*, or *Isapzi*, or *Yüsufzi*), it appears that they occupied the hills circling the plain from the Swat river round to the Indus; whilst the Assakenoi (the modern *Yaskun* or *Yashkun*) of the same author occupied the hills and valleys drained by the Swat and Panjkora rivers. Thus these two tribes and the Gandhari occupied the whole of the hill tracts of the Gandhara country. The Aspioi are now represented by the *Isap* division of the Yüsufzi, and are a free people in the hills beyond the British border; where they seem to have held their possession all along ever since they were found by the



Makedonians in these parts, and later on were joined by them in the possession of the soil as naturalized fellow-countrymen; this much we may infer from history, and the inference is confirmed by the prevalence of Greek tribal names amongst their clans. The Assakenoi are now represented by the Yaskun of Chitral and Yasin, and by the Swati probably of Hazarah Pakli. In the early part of the thirteenth century, when occupied by the camp of CHANGIZ KHAN, the Swat and Bajaur country was called Swati Gabari, from the dominant Gabari tribe before mentioned; but since the conquest of this tract by the Yüsufzi, in the latter part of the next century, the Gabari have almost entirely left the country and migrated to the Dardu districts along the banks of the Indus about Koli, Paläs, etc., known as Gabriäl, or Gabari country; and at the same period probably the Yaskun migrated from Bajaur to Chitral and Yasin, whilst those of Swat migrated across the Indus to Pakli Hazarah under the name of *Swäti*; which is the territorial name given to all the ancient peoples of the Swat country, and includes, besides the Gabari and Yaskun, a number of other petty tribes of Indians.

Thus we see that the ancient Gandhāra was occupied, as we learn from the ancient authorities quoted, by GANDARIOI, or *Gandhari*, in the tract between the Kabul and Swat rivers; by the Astakenoi, or *Hashtnagari*, on the plain north of the Swat river; by the Masianoi, or *Mashwānri*, on the plain north of the Kabul river below the Swat junction; by the Aspioi, or *Isapi*, in the circling hills and plain at their base from the Swat river round to the Indus; and by the Assakanoi, or *Yaskun*, in the interior hills. We have seen also that each of these representative ancient tribes still survives amongst the existing inhabitants of the country, and by much the same names and in much the same positions as those assigned to them by the authors quoted; the modern dominant Yüsufzi overshadowing them all. Let us now examine the Yüsufzi tribe, and resolve it into its components.

The YUSUFZI are in two great divisions—Mandanr and Yüsuf. According to the Afghan genealogy, the classification is in this wise—Sarabanri, the first branch of the posterity of KAIS, Pathān, is in two main branches, namely, Sharkhbūn and Kharshbūn. Of these Kharshbūn is in three divisions, namely, Kand, Zamand, and Kansī. (Zamand is the Musalman form of *Chāncand*; during the reign of CHĀWAND RĀE SOLANKI, of Anhalwara, MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI invaded and devastated that country.) Of these again, Kand is in two clans, namely, Khakhi, or Shakhi, or Khwakhi, and Ghoryā. Of these Khakhi is in three divisions, namely, Mand, Makh, and Turklānri. Lastly, of these Mand is in two clans, namely, Mandanr and Yüsuf.

MANDANE, MANDAN, or MANDAR clans are Usmàn, Utmàn, and Rajar. They occupy the Sama, or Plain, of Yūsufzai. *Mandan* is a Brahman tribe also.

USMÀN, or OSMÀN, is in two divisions—Kamāl and Amà. Kamāl is the name of one of the twenty-four principal tribes into which the Turk nation is divided. Amà is said to be another Turk tribe of less celebrity, but is probably of Nāga affinity.

KAMĀL is in two divisions—Misharàn, or “Seniors,” and Kisharàn, or “Juniors.”

*Misharàn* sections are:—

Abā. Amà. Bosi. Karai. Mati. Mūsā. Nekbi.

and a number of others of modern Musalman names.

Of these, Karai is a Turk tribe previously mentioned; Mati we have met before as descendants of Shekh Bèt, Batani; Mūsā also as the *Mysoi* of HERODOTUS in the second satrapy; they may include *Mūsai*, Israelites of the Mosaic religion; the Nekbi we have also met before in the *Nekbakhtàn*, the *Euergetes* of ARRIAN, and shall meet them again later on.

*Kisharàn* sections are:—

Allahdād.	Baddakhan.	Bai.	Casim.	Dallo.
Dehgān.	Hamza.	Lashkari.	Maghdūd.	Mashwānri.
Rustam.	Sāhū.	Shādi.	Sultān.	

and others of modern Musalman names.

Of these, Allahdād stands for *Diodotus*; Baddakhan for *Badda* Yādū, or Gadūn; Bai for *Boioi*, Greek; Dallo for *Dalazāk* perhaps; Dehgān for *Dhè*, another Jat tribe. Maghdūd is said to be the same as Makh, which stands for *Makwāhana* Rajpūt. Mashwānri we have met before; Sāhū stands for *Sāhāni* Khatri; Shādi for *Chāto*, Brahman; and Sultān for *Sultāno*, Hindu, converted to Islām.

AMĀ is in two divisions—Daulat, and Ismail. Daulat may stand for *Dohil*, mercantile Rajpūt; and Ismail for *Simala*, mercantile Rajpūt.

*Daulat* sections are,—

Bahrām.	Cābil.	Ismāil.	Māhyār.	Mali.
Ma'rūf.	Mubārak.	Pāynda.	Sangar,	etc.

Of these, Bahrām stands for *Bahri* Khatri, or for *Brāhman*; Cābil for *Kapōl*, and Māhyār for *Mohor*, both mercantile Rajpūt. Mali, now occupying Bajaur, may stand for *Mal*, mercantile Rajpūt, or for *Malli*, an ancient Indian tribe of the Indus valley, after whom Multan was named Mallisthan. Ma'rūf may stand for *Nir Rūp*, Rajpūt; Mubārak for the *Bārak* we have before met; Pāynda for Pānde, Brahman; and Sangar for Sēngarh, Rajpūt.



*Ismâil* sections are :—

Bacâl.	Bâm.	Bhalar.	Boca.	Dorh.	Isâ.
Jûna.	Sikandar.	Sulemân.	Taos.	Uryâ,	etc.

Of these, Bacâl may stand for *Bhâgal*, mercantile Rajpût; Bâm for Bâma-deva, Brahman; Bhalar for *Bahlar*, Pramara Rajpût. Boca, or Boghâ, is a Turk name. Dorh, or Dodh, is Rajpût. Isâ stands for *Asi*, or *Asiâni*, the *Asioi* of Strabo, one of the four Skythian tribes that deprived the Greeks of Baktriana. Jûna stands for *Yôna* or *Yavana*, Greek; and Sikandar is Alexander. Sulemân may be the Musalman disguise of the Rajpût, *Solân-ki* or *Châlûk*.

UTMAN is in four classes—Akâ, Kânâ, Ali, Sado. Of these the Akâ may stand for *Akhai*, Greek, or *Agâ*, Jat, and more probably is the Nâga clan of that name. Kânâ is the *Kâni* Rajpût. Ali, or Aali, stands for *Aioloî*, Greek. Sado is the abbreviation of *Sihsada*, which stands for the *Sisodia*, Gahlot Rajpût.

*Akâ* sections are :—

'Arab.	Barham.	Bîbo.	Dâdû.	Dalazak.
Darazi.	Dosti.	Gujar.	Ismail.	Jâel.
Jogi.	Jûna.	Kâbul.	Kâlâ.	Khwâedâd.
Lâl.	Mahpâlân.	Nekbi.	Oryâ.	Pirâk.
Rasul.	Sên.	Shâma.	Shâhdam.	Shekh Mali.
Sikandar, etc.				

We have met several of these before. Jâel is mercantile Rajpût. Jogi is a Hindu religious tribe converted to Islâm. Khwâedâd, or Khudâdâd, stands for *Diodotus*, Greek. Lâl may stand for *Lâr*, mercantile Rajpût; Mahpâlân for *Mahpê*, or *Mahpâl*, Khatri; Oryâ, or Uryâ, for Harâya, Rajpût; Sên is Rajpût; Shâma is the same as Jareja Bhatti, Yadu Rajpût.

*Kânâ* sections are :—

Aso.	Bâro.	Bûbakar.	Chôr.	Ghulâm.	Hamil.
Hydar.	Mithâ.	Mûsâ.	Sâma.	Shâmaki.	Sihsada, etc.

Of these, Aso is the same as the *Asi* above noticed. Bâro is a Brahman tribe of Northern India. Chôr, or Chawar, or Chaur, stands for *Châwara* Rajpût; Hamil for *Hamîr*, Rajpût of Sind; Mithâ for *Maithila*, Brahmin; Sâma and Shâmaki for *Sâma* and *Shâma* Jareja above noted; Sihsada for *Sisodia*, Gahlot Rajpût.

*Ali* sections are :—

Ali.	Bâbû.	Baso.	Barsim.	Bibû.	Charânda.
Dâbi.	Hybo.	Ismail.	Jogi.	Kâlâ.	Matah.
Mêgi.	Opi.	Panjpâo.	Pândû.	Pâynda.	Pirâ.
Sydû.	Sâmo.	Umar.	Zangi,	etc.	

Of these, Baso stands for *Basi*, Indian serf or predial slave

tribe; Charānda for *Chārandain*, a tribe of Hindu religious devotees; Dabi is a Rajpūt tribe. Opi, Hūpi, Hūpān, or Aypi, we shall meet again; it stands for *Opal Khatri*; Umar stands for *Umra Sumra*, Pramara Rajpūt.

*Sado* sections are in two divisions—Jallo and Dari.

*Jallo* sections are :—

Abā.	Adina.	Basi.	Baddakhan.	Bhalar.
Bodila.	Brāhim.	Cāsim.	Daulat.	Dūnya.
Hoti.	Khichi.	Mali.	Mati.	Nasrat.
Pāndū.	Panjpāe.	Rānā.	Shāhdād.	Tājo.
Tāos.	Umar.	Yahya.	Zakaryā.	

Of these, Bodila stands for *Botila*, Rajpūt; Khichi is a Chohān Rajpūt tribe; Nasrat is a tribe of Chitral, we shall meet again later on; Panjpāe, or Panjpāynda, stands for *Pānch Pandu*, the "Five Pandu" brothers celebrated in the legends of the Isapzi; Rānā stands for *Rānikā*, Solānki Rajpūt; Yahya for *Johya* Rajpūt; Zakaryā for *Jākhar*, Jat.

*Dari* sections are :—

Adam.	Akā.	Ali.	Bābū.	Bālo.	Bām.
Bāni.	Bārā.	Bēri.	Bezād.	Bodila.	Camarāl.
Cārā.	Chajo.	Dalazāk.	Darpeza.	Dorh.	Galoda.
Gawār.	Hasan.	Ja'far.	Jallo.	Kajo.	Kālū.
Khodo.	Lāl.	Madā.	Māmā.	Mirdād.	Mūsā.
Osi.	Sadic.	Sargin.	Shekhān.	Sulemān.	Turki.
Usmān.	Uryā, etc.				

Of the above, Adam will appear again among the Afridi; Bālo, Bām, and Bārā stand for *Bālā*, *Bāmā-deo*, and *Bārā*, Brahman tribes; Bēri is a Khatri tribe. Camarāl and Cārā are Turk names. Chajo stands for *Chajira*, Rahtor; Galoda for *Gahlot*, Rajpūt; Gawār, or Gawāri, for *Gabari* of Swat before mentioned; Ja'far for *Jipra*, Pramara Rajpūt; Jallo for *Jallya*, Rajpūt; Madā is a Jat tribe, and *Mada* a mercantile Rajpūt tribe; Māmā is a Brahman tribe; Osi stands for *Oswāl*, mercantile Rajpūt; Uryā stands for *Harayā*, Rajpūt. Sargin is the name of the Gilgit valley, and may stand for a Dardu tribe from that place.

RAJAR, or RAZAR (for *Rājwar*), is a Rajpūt tribe of the Indian desert; its sections are :—

Ahmad.	Aki.	Ako.	Bangi.	Bahlol.	Bāzid.
Bhalar.	Chūra.	Dāūd.	Dūran.	Gadāe.	Gharani.
Ghulām.	Isap.	Khizar.	Langar.	Malik.	Māmū.
Mani.	Ma'rūf.	Mata.	Mughal.	Nekbakhti.	Panjpāo.
Pāyndu.	Sādin.	Sargin.	Sharghat.	Shamōri.	Sihsada.
Sindi.	Umar.	Zinda, etc.			

Of these, Bangi is a Jat tribe, the same as the Bangi Sikh, and



the Bangash Pathan to be noticed later on. Bahlol stands for *Behila*, Pramara, or *Bahèl*, Khatri; Chùra is for *Chawara*, Rajpùt; Dàùd for *Dàdù*, to be noticed hereafter; Khizar for *Khejar*, Pramara; Langar stands for *Langaha*, Solànkī Rajpùt; Mata and Mughal are usually joined together; Panjpào stands for *Panch Pàndù*, as before stated; Pâynda for *Pandù*, or *Pande* Brahman.

Yusuf, or Isap is in five clans—Isà, Mùsà, Bâi, Akà, and Uryà. They occupy the Kohistan, or “Hill Country” of the Yûsufzi, or Isap, which is commonly called *Yaghistan*, or “Independent territory.”

*Isà*, the Musalmàn form of *Asi* (for *Asicu*), sections are:—

Alisher.	Aymal.	Aypi.	Burhàn.	Dàdi.	Gadàe.
Hasan.	Hoti.	Ilyàs.	Kikà.	Kamàl.	Kamboh.
Kanrà.	Khadin.	Khaki.	Kotwàl.	Lughmàn.	Madi.
Makho.	Màmà.	Màshù.	Musàrà.	Mirahmad.	Nasrat.
Panjpào.	Sàlâr.	Sèn.	Shargha.	Shè.	Tàjù.
Tàos.	Warkam.	Wilayati.	Yà.	Zakarya,	etc.

Of these, Aypi is the same as the Opi, Upi, Hùpi, before mentioned; Kàkà will appear again in the Khattak tribe; Kamàl and Kamboh have been before noticed; Madi, Madà, and Madò are the same, and a Jat tribe; Makho stands for *Makwàhana*, apparently a compound of *Makh* or *Mak* and *Hana* together. Màshù is the same as *Mashwànri*, before noticed. Sàlâr and Sèn are Rajpùt; Shè and Yà are Jat.

*Bâi* (*Boioi*, Greek) sections are:—

Abù.	Barkha.	Chaghar.	Daulat.	Ismàil.	Isap.
Mandi.	Nür,	etc.			

*Akà* (*Akhà*, Greek, or *Agà*, Jat, and *Akà*, Nàga) is in two divisions, Gohra and Rànri. Gohra stands for *Gahor*, Gahlot, Rajpùt; and Rànri or Rànī for *Ranikà*, Solanki Rajpùt.

*Gohra* sections are:—

Abà.	Adin.	Akà.	Alà.	Bàbù.	Bahlol.
Bâi.	Barat.	Barchi.	Bibo.	Chamba.	Dàdi.
Daulat.	Darza.	Jogi.	Khwaèdàd.	Khwaòjo.	Làl.
Mahpalàn.	Màrùf.	Mashrak.	Maturà.	Mità.	Mùsà.
Sahèl.	Sèn.	Shàmo.	Shargha.	Sibùjana.	Sulemàn.
Zanka,	etc.				

*Rànri* sections are:—

Ali.	Azi.	Bahràm.	Dorh.	Ghebi.	Idal.
Jèlam.	Kàrah.	Khwaòzo.	Lando.	Madi.	Makhà.
Malà.	Mali.	Mardàn.	Sèn.	Sulemàn.	Sultàn.
Umra.	Usmàn.	Utmàn,	etc.		

Of the above, Barat stands for *Bharat*, Rajpùt minstrel tribe;

Barchi for *Bhareja*, mercantile Rajpūt; Chamba for *Chanpata*, Rajpūt; Lāl for *Lār*, mercantile Rajpūt; Sahel for *Sohor*, mercantile Rajpūt; Sibūjana for *Sipat* and *Jūna*, Rajpūt tribes conjoined. The others have, for the most part, been noticed before.

*Urya* stands for *Harāya*, Rajpūt. It has now become greatly reduced in these parts, and is absorbed into the Chagharzi section of the Bāi or Bāizi above mentioned. The CHAGHARZI is a large clan and comprises sections of:—

Arjūn.	Bāi.	Baraki.	Basi.	Chūr.	Firōz.
Jūna.	Lughman.	Madā.	Maki.	Mandī.	Nāsar.
Nasrat.	Ormur.	Shakali.	Smēl.	Taosān.	Uryā, etc.

Of these, Arjūn is the name of a Pandu tribe of Yādū Rajpūt; Baraki we have before spoken of; as also of Basi, Indian hereditary serf, or predial slave tribe; Chūr may stand for *Chūrya*, Indian herdsman tribe. Jūna is a Rajpūt tribe; Maki stands for *Mākū* or *Makwāhana*, before noticed. Madā and Mandī are Jat tribes. Ormur is the name given to a sect of religious heretics who created considerable trouble on this border in the reign of the Emperor AKBAR, under the denomination of *Roshānyān*; Ormur is the Pukhto of the Persian *Chirāgh-kushān* sect, so named from their midnight orgies after the lights were extinguished. Shakali stands for *Shakul*, Brahman tribe; Smēl for *Simala*, Rajpūt, commonly met in Afghan sections under the form *Ismāil*.

From the foregoing details of the composition of the Mandanr and Yūsuf it appears that the only new elements imported along with them in the invasion before mentioned were the Mandanr (*Mandruani* of Pliny) from the banks of the Helmand, and the Turk tribes of Kamāl; for the hills and adjoining plain of the modern Yūsufzai country were already, and apparently had been so all along, occupied by the *Isap* and their associated clans. But there were other tribes who invaded this country along with the Mandanr and Yūsuf; namely, the Ghorya, or second division of Kand, a name which seems to bear relation to Kandhār and Gandhāra. Before proceeding to examine the composition of the Ghorya-khel, we may here conveniently dispose of the remaining divisions of Khakhi, namely, the Makh and Turklāuri of the genealogies.

MAKH, or MAK, stands for *Makwāhana*, one of the royal races of the Rajpūt, although, according to Tod ("Annals of Rājasthan") it is neither Rajpūt nor Jat by descent. The Makwāhana are now represented in Afghanistan by the Mākū, a small tribe forming one of the clans of the Durani Afghan. The Makh, or Mak, are not known in Afghanistan as a distinct territorial tribe



at the present day, but under the Makh, as an over-name, are classed the Khugiāni, and their Chamkani and Laili Vaziri divisions, as previously described.

The TURKLANET, as before stated, are not of Afghan or Pathan descent, and comprise a mixture of Turk clans, settled principally in the Bajaur country and adjoining Kunar valley. They are included amongst Afghans from having adopted the Pukhto language and Pukhtūn, or Pathān, nationality, conforming to the Pukhtūnwali, and identifying themselves with the Pathan interests. They represent the Skythian invaders, who deprived the Greeks of Baktria, as mentioned by STRABO. GHORYA, or GHORYA-KHĒL, "The Ghor clans," is in four divisions, namely, Daulatyār, Khalil, Chamkani, and Zirāni.

*Daulatyār*, "Friends of the State" (probably the Dohil and the *Jora Rahtor Rajpūt*), is in two divisions, Mahmand and Dāūd.

MAHMAND is in two divisions, Darani and Khātūni.

*Darani* sections are:—

Abā.	Ahmad.	Amā.	Ayūb.	Azgar.	Bābi.
Būchal.	Dādū.	Darbi.	Ghāzi.	Hāji.	Halim.
Haraira.	Hasan.	Ibrāhim.	Isā.	Jāni Beg.	Jaeli.
Kālā.	Khojar.	Langar.	Makh.	Mandar.	Mando.
Marcha.	Mati.	Mūsā.	Nazal.	Nekbi.	Nūr.
Pandiāli.	Rāwal.	Sado.	Sāk.	Sarbēdāl.	Sulemān.
Taraki.	Umar.	Wali Beg.	Ya'cūb,	etc.	

Of these, Darani may stand for Darangi, the ancient Drangai of ARRIAN, whence the modern Durāni. Ayūb stands for *Jobsya* Rahtor; Azgar for *Aggar*, mercantile Rajpūt; Bābi may be the same as the Bibū, frequently met before, and if so, stands for Bhibā Pramara; Būchal for *Buchal-gōt* Rajpūt; Darbi for *Dharbi*, minstrel clan of Rajpūt; Halim for *Halla* Rajpūt; Haraira is the same as Harāya Rajpūt; Jaeli stands for *Jaël*, mercantile Rajpūt; and Khojār for *Khejār* Pramara Rajpūt. Sarbēdāl is the name of a Persian dynasty founded at Sabzwar in 1337 A.D., after the death, according to D'HERBELOT, of Sultan ALJAITU, of the CHANGIZ KHAN family, when the empire of the Mughal Tatar in Persia commenced to decline, by one ABDURRAZZĀC, Bāshtini; who at the head of a numerous band of adventurers of all sorts raised the standard of rebellion, and capturing several cities of Khorasan, assumed royalty at Sabzwar, where his dynasty reigned under a succession of twelve princes for only thirty-five years. The national title of the Sarbedal was *Dagar*. The last Sarbedal prince, AMIR KHWAJA ABI MUYĀD, attached himself to TAMERLANE, when he entered Khorasan in 1380 A.D., and was treated by that conqueror with favour. Taraki, "of the 'Tara,'" is the

plural form of *Torki*, or *Tuârki*, Yadu Rajpût. The others have been before noticed.

*Khâtûni* sections are :—

*Abbàs.	†Ahmad.	*Akà.	Ali.	†Atarà.	Bàci.
Bài.	†Bakhtyâr.	*Bàrak.	†Barwid.	*Bayàn.	Bota.
†Casim.	†Daulat.	Gandào.	*Ghorì.	Hado.	Hàji.
†Hydar.	Isà.	Ismàil.	Jangà.	Koko.	Katasar.
Khwàjo.	†Kodin.	†Kotak.	Mahyâr.	†Mainà.	Mità.
Müsà.	†Pàsh.	Ràmi.	Razar.	†Sanjar.	Sarah.
Shàni.	Sihpàh.	Sulemàn.	Tanà.	Umar.	Urya.
Usmàn.	Yahya.	Yüsuf.	Zakaryà, etc.		

Of these, the over-name *KHÂTÛNI* means "the Queen's tribe," and refers apparently to *MARYAM* (*MARY*), the daughter of *KHWÂJA MUBÂRAK*, the son and successor of the *BÂRAK HÂJIB*, who founded the *Kârà Khitâi* dynasty, which reigned, under a succession of nine princes, according to *D'HERBELOT*, for a period of eighty-two years in the *Kirmàn* and *Sûràn* provinces of the *Indus* valley, as dependents of the *MUGHAL TATAR* princes of the *CHANGIZ KHAN* family in *Khorasan*; for of the above sections those marked \* are collectively styled *Maryamzî*, "Mary's clan." Of the other sections, those marked † are collectively styled *Mastûrazî*, or "Mastura clan." With reference to what has been said before of the *Baraki* tribe, and the derivation of the *Bâarakzi* reigning tribe of *Afghanistan* from them, I may here note what *D'HERBELOT* says, on the authority of the *Nigaristan*, regarding the *BÂRAK HÂJIB* above mentioned. He says to the effect that *BÂRAK HÂJIB*, first *Sultân* of the *Kârà Khitâi* (of the *Kirmàn* dynasty), of which country he was a native, was sent by the king of the *Mogol* (of *Kâshghâr* and *Zûnghar*, the à rà *Khitâi* country), as ambassador to *SULTAN MUHAMMAD KHÂRIZM SHÂH*, who, recognising his superior abilities, detained him in his own service, and appointed him to the post of *Hâjib*, or "Chamberlain." On this the *KHÂRIZM SHAHI VAZIR*, becoming jealous, so vexed *BÂRAK HÂJIB* that he quitted the court and retired to *SULTAN MUHAMMAD*'s son *JALÂLUDDIN*, who held the province of *Ghazni*, and commanded in *India*. To reach him, *BÂRAK HÂJIB* had to pass through the province of *Kirman* (on the *Kuram* river), of which *SHUJÂ'UDDIN RÛZENI* (probably of the *Rosya* *Chohàn* Rajpût tribe, prior to the adoption of *Islâm*) was governor on the part of the *KHÂRIZM SHAH*. This governor, desirous of possessing the beautiful women in the harem of the *Hâjib*, who travelled with all his family and dependents, barred the road against him. *BÂRAK*'s people being few, he adopted the stratagem of putting all his women into men's clothes, and so boldly advancing, confronted the governor,



who, not expecting to find so many men with BÀRAK (who was probably assisted by some of his Baraki kindred in the adjoining Logar district through which his road lay), lost courage, and in the conflict which ensued not only was defeated, but also taken prisoner, and deprived of his government. Thus commenced the power of this prince; for BÀRAK HAJIB having thus installed himself in the government of Kirman, he gradually became absolute master of the country, and declared himself independent. The SULTAN MUHAMMAD no longer regarded him as his officer, for he gave him his own mother, who was still young, in marriage; and one day, by way of familiarity or banter, said to him, "Who has elevated you to this high degree of honour in which you now find yourself?" To which BÀRAK proudly replied: "It is he who has deprived the Sāmāni of their kingdom to give it to one of their slaves, namely, to SABAKTAKIN, first prince of the Ghaznavi dynasty, and who has similarly despoiled the Saljūki of their empire to confer it on their slaves, who are the Khārizmi, your ancestors." BÀRAK had eight successors in his principality, of whom his son MUBÀRAK KHWĀJA was the first; for he left his government to him after a reign of eleven years in 632 H. (commenced 6th of October, 1234 A.D.). The Khārizm Shahi dynasty being extinguished by the Moghol, BÀRAK KHAN so gained the good will of OKTAI, son and successor of CHANGIZ, that he not only maintained him in his principality, but also greatly augmented its extent. His son MUBÀRAK KHWĀJA (called RUKU-UD-DIN KHWĀJA HACC by *Khondamir*), had four sisters named SUNLI, YA'CŪT, KHĀN, and MARYĀM, each with the title Turkān, who all married into the principal Moghal families. The dynasty founded by BÀRAK HAJIB is that known as the Kārā Khitāi dynasty of Kirman. There were nine princes of this dynasty, who reigned from 1224 to 1306 A.D., a period of eighty-two years; they were BÀRAK HAJIB, eleven years; MUBÀRAK KHWĀJA, his son, six years; SULTAN CUTBUDDIN, nephew of BÀRAK, eight years; HAJĀJ, son of CUTBUDDIN (being a minor, his mother-in-law governed for him), twelve years; SIURGHATMISH, son of CUTBUDDIN, nine years; PADSHAH KHĀTŪN daughter of CUTBUDDIN; SHAH JAHAN, son of SIURGHATMISH; MUHAMMAD SHAH, son of HAJĀJ.

Of the Khātūni sections above named, Abbās, Atarā, Bāci, Bārwid, Bayān, Cāsīm, Koko, Kataras, Sanjar, and Sihpāh are all Turk, in name at least. Bakhtyār stands for *Bakhtari*, or "Baktrian." The rest are Rajpūt and Indian, and have almost all been before noticed.

DĀUD sections are:—

Ali.	Bābū.	Bāzid.	Bibi.	Bhāgal.	Husēn.
Māmūr.	Mandar.	Neko.	Tājo.	Yūnus.	Yūsuf, etc.

Of the above, Dàùd stands for Dàdù, or Dàdì, and will be noticed further on when we speak of the ancient *Dadikai* of HERODOTUS. The sections Bâbù, Neko, and Husèn, are collectively styled *Mandaki*, "of the Manda." The others have been previously explained.

KHALIL sections are :—

Aco.	Akà.	Bàrù.	Mati.	Mashi.
Nür.	Sàk.	Sàlâr.	Turk.	

and others of Musalman nomenclature. The above names have been before explained, except Aco, which may stand for *Akhà*, and represent Greek *Akhaioi*, or Akhaïans.

CHAMKANI is probably a compound of Chohàn, or Chahùman, and Kanà Rajpùt tribes joined together, and is in three divisions, namely, Arni, Arani, or Arnyà, Khàni, Khoja. Of these three names, Arani is a Kachwàha clan, and will appear again among the tribes of Kafirstan. Khàni stands for Kaim Khàni, one of the royal Rajpùt tribes of Top's list. Khoja stands for *Kho*, another Kachwàha clan, which will appear again with the Arni, or Arnyà. The Kachwàha, or Kashwàha, is a celebrated Indian tribe, neither Rajpùt (Solar race) nor Jat (Lunar race) by descent, but adopted into the Rajpùt. They seem to have given their name to the Kash or Kaj country, modern Balochistan, in the south, and to the Hindu Kush and Kashkâr in the north. The Chamkani are, by that name, mainly settled on Sufed Koh, along with the Khugiàni and Laili Vaziri, but they are much scattered about these parts, and they have a village called by their name a few miles eastward of the Peshawar city. Formerly the Chamkani, it is said, were very numerous in these parts; they are now an obscure people.

ARNI OR ARANI sections are :—

Barham.	Camar.	Daryà.	Dreplàra.	Husèn.
Khùki.	Lashkari.	Nàsar.	Tàoki, etc.	

KHÀNÌ sections are :—

Ambarak.	Balàjawà.	Gorga.	Jamàl.	Madi.
Mamùt.	Mustafà.	Shero.	Sultan.	Tola.

KHOJA sections are :—

Dari.	Hakim.	Gulsher.	Fatah.	Jalàl.
Langar.	Mirzà.	Shomi.	Wali, etc.	

Of the above names, Barham, or Brahim, may stand for Brahman. Camar, or Kamar, is the same as Jetwà, or Jatoì Rajpùt. Khùki stands for Khugiàni, already described. Tàoki, Tawaki, or Toegi, will appear again among the tribes of Sistan.

ZIRÀNÌ stands for *Jiràn*, mercantile Rajpùt; is not now known in Afghanistan as a separate territorial tribe; but scattered fami-



lies of Ziràni or Jiràni are found amongst the Tajik of Nangrahār, or Jalālābad, district, west of the Khybar.

The MAHMAND—the "*Great Mand*"—whose composition we have above seen, is a great tribe, or people, and are most largely found in the coast districts north of Bombay. In Afghanistan they are now principally settled in the Peshawar district, and in the independent hill tract lying between the Kabul and Swat rivers; but there is still a remnant of the tribe left in their ancient seats about Kandahar, in Mand-Hisār and the adjacent villages, where they represent the *Mandruani* of PLINY, and have given their name to the Helmand river. In Europe they are represented by the modern Wend of the Austrian dominion. Of the hill Mahmand, on the Peshawar border, a large division is called Pandiali, after the district they inhabit; but the largest division is called Bâi, or Bâizi, and reckoned at sixteen thousand families. Their chief town is Goshta, and they are said to be an orderly and intelligent people, exhibiting many characteristics of Indian affinity. The Bâi we have seen appearing in the sections of several of the Mandanr and Yūsuf clans, and shall find them presently in Kohat, just in the country formerly held by the Greeks, as a flourishing settlement and important strategical position between India and Baktria.

The DĀUD, or DĀUDZI, are evidently a branch of the same people as the *Dāudpūtra* of Bahawalpur. DĀUDZI and DĀUDPŪTRA—sons of David—are Musalman transformations (Pukhto and Hindi respectively) of the ancient Indian name *Dādi* or *Dādikā*, of which people we shall speak presently. Adjoining the Daudzi, in the Hashtnagar district, is another branch of the Mahmand called Muhammadzi; and beyond them in the hills are the Utmān-khel, or Utmān tribe. They are quite distinct from the Utmān clans above described, and occupy the hills on both banks of the Swat river from the Kohi Mor to the Khanora mountains, and are situated between the hill Mahmand and the Rānrizi. They are said to have been brought from the Ghor country, and planted here as a military colony by SULTAN MAHMŪD, of Ghazni, in the early part of the eleventh century. They represent the *Utoi* of HERODOTUS before mentioned.

UTMĀN-KHEL sections are :—

Akà.	Ali.	Asil.	Baddo.	Ballo.	Būra.
Ghāzi.	Isà.	Kamar.	Kūrush.	Madà.	Mughal.
Mandal.	Sarkani.	Sarni.	Shamo.	Shino.	Tirāhi.
Tori.	Umar.	Zā.			

Of the above names, Asil means "pure bred," and perhaps refers to the real *Ut*, *Uti*, or *Utmān*; Baddo is *Badda Yādū*; Ballo is

*Bhallè* Khatri; and *Būra*, is *Bora* mercantile Rajpūt; Ghazi is an Arabic honorific title given to warriors in the cause of Islām; *Kamar* is another name of the *Jetwā* or *Jatōi* Rajpūt, as before stated; *Kūrush*, *Korish*, *Gorish*, *Gūraish*, or *Gorach*, are different dialectic pronunciations of the Royal Rajpūt *Kerūch*, *Kuruch*, or *Kurēch*. The converted of this tribe (to Islām), to conceal their origin, have changed the name to *Korēsh*, and pretend descent from that Arab tribe, which itself may derive originally from the ancient Persian *Kurush*, the tribe of Cyrus, for the *Curēsh*, or *Koraish*, to which Muhammad belonged, is admittedly not a genuine Arab tribe of the prime stock; *Kūrush* is said to be the proper national appellation of the modern *Kāfir* of *Kafiristan*. *Madā* is a *Jat* tribe; *Mandal* stands for *Mandan* or *Mandanr*; *Shāmo* is the same as *Sāma*, the patronymic of the great *Jareja* division of the *Yādū* tribe; their ancient seat was in *Siwistan*, modern *Sibi*, where their titular prince, *Sambus*, fought ALEXANDER, as recorded by ARRIAN. *Shino* stands for *Shinwāri*, which will appear again shortly, as also will the *Tirāhi* and the *Tori*.

The *Utmān* division of *Mandanr*, above described, and commonly designated *Utmān-nāma*, occupies the southern slopes of *Mahāban* mountain on the west bank of the *Indus*, jointly with the *Gadūn* or *Jadūn* tribe. These *Gadūn* represent the great *Yādū* tribe, which, according to *TOP* ("Annals of Rajasthan"), "was the most illustrious of all the tribes of Ind." Their name became the patronymic of the descendants of *BUDHA*, progenitor of the Lunar race. Their early seat in these parts was in the *Jādū kā dāng*, or "Hills of the *Yādū*," in the *Jēlam* Salt range; whence they passed a great colony into *Zabulistan*, where they founded the city of *Gajni* (modern *Ghazni*), and "peopled those countries even to *Samarkand*." In the *Zabul* country they adopted the name of *Bhatti* (whence the *Afghan Batani* perhaps). Another branch of the *Yādū*, which settled in *Siwistan* (modern *Sibi*) under the name of *Jareja*, also changed their cognomen, and adopted as their patronymic the title of their illustrious ancestor *HARI*, or *KRISHNA*, who was styled *Sāma*, or *Shāma*, on account of his dark complexion. Since their conversion to Islām this name has been changed to *Jam*, which is the title of the petty *Jareja* princes of *Las Bela* in *Balochistan*.

The *GADŪN* of *Mahāban* are a branch of the *Gadūn*, or *Jadūn*, of *Pakli* in *Hazārah* (*Abhisārā* of *Sanskrit*) on the opposite side of the *Indus*, where they are settled along the *Dorh* river (whence the *Doreabhisārā* of the *Rajatarangini*) as far as the *Urash* plain; perhaps a former seat of the *Urash*, *Wurash*, *Borish*, or *Biorisha* tribe of *Rajpūt*. The *Mahāban Gadun* are in two divisions—*Sālār* and *Mansūr*.



*Sàlâr* sections are :—

Adin.	Ali.	Alisher.	Ato.	Calandar.	Càsim.
Daulat.	Gawâr.	Isà.	Khwaïjo.	Mati.	Sàlâr.
Shàhà.	Suleman.	Ud.	Umar.		

*Mansûr* sections are :—

Bàrà.	Camar.	Daulat.	Dòd.	Dono.	Ghori.
Ido.	Isà.	Ismail.	Khidar.	Kuram.	Mùsà.
Paryàna.	Shèb.	Turà.	Umar.	Zakarya, etc.	

Of these names, Alisher is often met among the sections of many of the Afghan tribes on the Indus border, and seems to be connected with the celebrated prince of that name who ruled over Khorasan towards the close of the fifteenth century. AMIR ALISHER, Nizâm ud daula, had collected a large library at Herat (says D'HERBELOT), of which he gave the charge to *Khondamir*, the historian. Gawâr stands for *Gawàrai*, the Gabar of Swat, before described. Ud, Ut, or Uta may stand for *Utmân*. Umar is *Umara* Pramara, so frequently met on this border. Bàrà is a Brahman tribe. Camar is probably the same as *Kamar*. Dòd stands for Dorh, one of the royal Rajpût tribes. Shèb, or Shaib, stands for *Shivâchârî*, religious clan of Hindu devotees. Tura stands for *Tucara*, *Torî*, *Tuâr*, a celebrated tribe of the Yadû or Gadun race.

Besides the organized tribes of the Yûsufzi above described, there exists amongst them a very numerous and mixed population of servile and dependent classes, almost entirely of Indian origin, and collectively denominated *Hindki*. They are all Musalmans, and include the various artisan and labouring classes, musicians, watchmen, sweepers, etc., etc. They are for the most part attached to the soil, and although they now have no possession in it, they cling to their native country, whatever the changes in its proprietors, conquerors, and rulers. The *Hindki* represent the Sûdra caste of Hindu, and are common all along the Indus border as dependents, vassals, and menials of the Afghan and Pathan tribesmen. There is also a numerous priestly class, comprising different orders, mostly hereditary, who are supported by the voluntary contributions of the tribesmen, either in grants of land, or allowances of food, tithes, etc. Such as the Sayid, Pir, Mulla, Myân, etc. There are also some Kashmiri and Gujar, together with other Musalman straylings, and some considerable colonies of the Khattak tribe, to be noticed presently. And lastly, but in very varying proportion in different parts, a certain number of unconverted Hindu traders and shopkeepers, who manage all the banking and trade of the country, etc., and retain their idolatrous religion under certain restrictions against its public observance. The servile classes, and those without share in the land, are

denominated *Fakir* and *Hamsayah*, and slaves are called *Mræ*. This completes our survey of the tribes now inhabiting the country of the ancient *Gandarioi* of HERODOTUS.

Adjoining to the south is the country of the ancient *Aparytai*—the modern Afridi. For the purpose of this inquiry we may consider this country as comprising the whole of the eastern spurs and southern slopes of Sufed Koh, and that portion of the eastern slopes of the Suleman range which is drained by the Kuram river. Towards the east it is bounded by the Indus in that portion of its course included between the junctions with it of the Kabul and Kuram rivers; and it is separated from the country of the *Gandarioi* by the Kabul river eastwards of the Khybar range. The tract thus defined includes the Kuram valley and its tributaries, and the Banù, Kohat, and Peshawar districts in British territory. In this extensive area, the *Aparytai* of HERODOTUS, a tribe which I have identified as the Afridi of the Khybar hills, were, we may take it, the nation responsible for the payment of tribute to DARIUS, and were at that period the dominant tribe in this part of the satrapy. Of the other nations jointly occupying this tract of country with them, ARRIAN furnishes us with the names of two; the *Thyraioi* and *Arasakoi*, against whom ALEXANDER led military expeditions. Of these the *Thyraioi* are probably the *Tirāhi* of our day, in preference to the *Tūri* of the Kuram valley, who probably came into the country after the cession of the Indus provinces by SELEUKUS NIKATOR to SANDRAKOTTOS, as before mentioned. The *Arasakoi* are surely represented by the modern *Orakzī*. Anciently these tribes no doubt extended over a wider area than they at present occupy; and their positions also have been a good deal shifted by the intrusion of other tribes at later periods. Of the tribes now found in the area above defined, the most important and numerous are the Afridi, Orakzi, Khuttak, Bangash, *Tūri*, Jāji, Mangal, Shinwāri, and *Tirāhi*. And amongst them is found a dependent or servile population similar to that described as dwelling amongst the Yūsufzi, under the denomination of *Hindki fakir* and *hamsāya*. Let us now investigate the composition of the tribes above named.

The AFRIDI, or APARIDAI, the *Aparytai* of HERODOTUS, anciently occupied, we may take it, all the country south of the Kabul river from the Khybar range inclusive to the Indus, and as far south as Kalabagh and Bahadur-khel salt mines. At the present day they are confined to the hills about Peshawar city—to the western half of the Charhāt (Cherat) range, the Kohat and Khybar passes, and the hills north of the Mulāghar spur of the Rajgal peak of Sufed Koh, and are reckoned at about thirty thousand families. In the Afghan genealogies the Afridi are



classed in the Kaki division of the Karai, Kararai, Karārāni, or Karālānri branch of the Ghurghushti Afghan, along with the Khattak, Jadran, Utman, Khugiāni, Shitak, Sulemān, etc. The Karālānri is the same as the Turklānri, and comprises the two divisions of Kodi and Kaki; of which the Kaki (perhaps the same as *Kūki*, a Nāga tribe to be presently noticed), comprises the tribes above named; and Kodi comprises the Dalahzāk, Orakzi, Mūsā, Mangal, Tori, Hanni, Wardak, etc. The Afridi are said, by native accounts, to have been driven out of the plain country by the Dalahzāk tribe, which was formerly very numerous and powerful, and the first tribe which penetrated from Kabul through the Khybar Pass into the Peshawar district, at that time called Bagrām, after the name of its capital (the site of which is now covered by the British cantonment at Peshawar), which they seized from the Raja of Lahōre, together with all the country up to the Indus, crossing which river they extended their conquests far to its eastward. They sent a strong contingent of their clansmen with the army of SULTAN MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI in his expedition against Somnath. At the time of the Dalazāk invasion, this part of eastern Afghanistan, the Peshawar valley and both banks of the Indus, was occupied by the *Sūr Kafir*, or *Surkh Kafir*, "the Red Infidels," supposed to be descendants of the Greeks who formerly held the whole country from Kabul to the river Jēlam, or Jhelam, but probably including *Sūrya* or *Sūrajbānsi* Rajpūt as well. These the Dalazāk, who are said to be a Turk tribe in the following of MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI, or of his father the celebrated SABAKTAKIN (but more likely a clan of the Jata Skythians, who dispossessed the Greeks), gradually forced out of the plain country up into the hills around, and mainly into the highlands of Swat and Boner, and the Khybar hills. The Dalahzāk maintained their prosperity and renown to the time of MIRZA ULUGH BEG, governor of Kabul—1520–1545 A.D.—when they were dispossessed and expelled the country to the east bank of the Indus, to Chach and Pakli, by the Yūsufzi and Ghorya tribes, as before described. In these parts (Chach Hazārah) the Dalazāk having revolted against the Mughal government of Delhi, the Emperor JAHANGIR, 1546 A.D., sent an army to reduce them; and the greater part of the tribe which survived the campaign, was deported to Hindustan, and dispersed in various parts of Central India and the Dakhan. There is a small colony of the descendants of these Dalazāk in the Dhoolpur Rajpūt State; and small clusters of the tribe are found also scattered all over the Chach, Hazārah, and Pakli districts, as well as in the Boner hills, and in Peshawar itself.

The DALAHZĀK, or DALAZĀK—"The Great Zāk"—of Pakli and Boner have the following sections:—

Amà. \*Bori. \*Mando. Māni. Motik. \*Samar.  
 Sunni. \*Umar. \*Vatak. Yasin. \*Zakaryā, etc.

Of these those marked \* are Rajpūt and Indian, as already explained in previous passages.

The Afridi, according to their own accounts, were brought from the Ghor country and planted in their present seats by MAHMŪD GHAZNAVĪ as military colonists for the defence of the Khybar passes. And they were reinforced by a fresh colony from the same quarter some two centuries later, planted here by SHAHĀBUDDIN GHORĪ. They claim descent from one KARĀI by his wife MYMANA; which means apparently that they were Karāi or Garāy Turk of the Mymana country, adjacent to the existing Karāi Turk settlements in the Khorasan hills south of Mashhad. The Afridi have few villages and no tents, but live mostly in movable huts of matting and wicker frames, and also largely in caves. They are a notoriously predatory and warlike people, of lean, wiry build, keen eyes, and hungry features, of light complexion, but not of fine physique.

The AFRIDI are in five divisions:—

Mita. Adam. Ula. Akā. Miri.

MITA. With the exception of a small colony in the Tākhal, or Tākāl, and adjacent villages around Peshawar city, the Mita are not now known in Afghanistan as a separate clan; most of them having been deported to Hindostan by the EMPEROR JAHANGIR, and settled chiefly about Hyderabad in the Dakhan; and others having emigrated at different times to the Rajpūt States of Central India; some are said to have settled at Panipat near Delhi.

ADAM. The Adam-khel is a large and important clan of the Afridi, and is reckoned at four thousand families; and is largely engaged in the salt trade between the Kohat mines and the highlands to the north and west beyond the British border. The Adam-khel occupy the Kohat and Charhāt hills, and are quite distinct in location, habits, and interests from the other Afridi clans, and belong to neither the Sāmal nor Gār factions, but join either as found expedient at the moment. They are in three divisions,—Hasan, Jawāki, and Gali, which are collectively styled Katori; so that the whole of the Adam-khel are Katori, which is the name of a celebrated Jata tribe.

Hasan sections are:—

'Akhōr. Ali. Aparidi. \*Asho. \*Jūnā.  
 \*Kālā. Myāmi. Shāho. Zāko, etc.

Jawāki sections (Jāvā-kī = "of Jawā," the name of a southern spur or bluff of Sufed Koh) are:—



Atà. Aytam. \*Bibi. Daulat. \*Godi. \*Hastò.  
 \*Paè. \*Sèni. Yàghi. \*Mahwâl.

*Gali* sections (*Gali* may be *Gaeli* Kurd) are :—

\*Bâkal. Bosti. \*Darbi. Firoz. \*Miri. \*Mûlà.  
 Nekzan. \*Sharaki Zarghûn, etc.

Of the above, those marked \* are Rajpût and Indian, as before explained. Akhor, or Akor, means the *house* or *family* of A ; they are sometimes called À-khèl. It is to be noted, however, that *Khor* is the name of a Brahman tribe of northern India ; and that the word *khôr* is added to the names of many of the sections of the Hill Mahmand of Pandiali, etc. Aparidi represents the ancient *Aparytai*. Asho represents Indian Ashyag, the *Achi* or *Achak* Durani. Zâko may stand for the Dalahzâk. Hasto is a relic representing the ancient *Hasti*, or tribe of Astes, whence the *Astakeni* before described in speaking of the Gandhâri. Yàghi means *free, independent*. Mûlà is the name of a mountain separating the Afridi from the Orakzi ; Mulaghar = “ Mula Mountain ” (Pukhto). Zarghûn means *green, fresh* (Pukhto).

ULA is in six divisions :—Malikdin, Kambar, Kamar, Kûki (which are collectively styled Firoz-khèl), Sipâh, and Zakhâ.

*Malikdin* sections (*Sâmal* in politics) are :—

Alâe. \*Darbâ. Daulat. Janda. \*Jâpar. \*Jûnâ.  
 \*Kâlû. Karamna. \*Kati. Mata. Miri. Nasrat.  
 Nâto. \*Raurâ. Shâhi. \*Umar, etc.

*Kambar* sections (*Gâr* in politics) are :—

Ali. Anae. Bori. Darbi. Matkhân. Mirân.  
 Nekzan. Pabi. Pakhâi. Shân. Shekhmal. Sûrânî.  
 Târ. Watâr. Zana, etc.

*Kamar* sections (*Sâmal*) are :—

Abâbakar. Abdâl. Aymal. Iskandar. Kharogi. Khudâdâd.  
 Kurmâna. Landi. Mata. Paynda. Torkal. Zakhâ, etc.

*Kûki* sections (*Gâr*) are :—

Abdâl. Bâri. Gali. Kati. Madâr. Mado.  
 Mâkû. Mashî. Mirân. Paridi. Sherkhan. Sikandar.  
 Tûâr. Wali, etc.

*Sipâh* sections (*Sâmal*) are :—

Abâbakar. Abdâl. Baghdâd. Drewandi. Ghèbi. Hormuz.  
 Jâwâki. Kâro. Landi. Sûrân, etc.

*Zakhâ* sections (*Sâmal*) are :—

Anâe. Bâri. Khasrogi. Mohib. Nasruddin. Pakhâi.  
 Paynda. Shân. Zâoddin, etc.

Of the above names, Ula may stand for Hûl Rajpût. Malikdin-khel means “ those of the king’s religion ; ” Daulat-khèl, “ servants

of the State (*Daulat*), of SULTAN MAHMÛD. *Miri-khêl*, "dependents of the king's palace" (*Miri*=Hill-castle). *Shahû-khel*; "the king's serfs." Those marked \* are Rajpût and Indian tribes, and have been previously noticed. *Darbâ* stands for *Dharbî*, Indian minstrel tribe.

Kambar is a *Kurd* clan, and probably a branch of the *Kambarâni* of Balochistan, to which tribe the ruling family of Kelât belongs. In Balochistan the *Kambarâni* ("those belonging to the *Kambar*") are said to be of Abyssinian origin; in Afghanistan they are said to have been settled in the hills north of Kelât by MAHMÛD GHAZNAVI. *Anâe* is the same as *Unâe* and *Anwâe*, a Khatri tribe, and also Kayasth Hindû. *Bori* may stand for *Bor* mercantile Rajpût, or for *Bahrî* Khatri, *Pabi* is the *Pabyâ* Chohan Rajpût.

*Mirân* stands for *Mer* of Merwara, who have here given their name to the district of Miranzai. *Pakhâi* are the *Pashâi* to be noticed later on. *Shân* may stand for *Chohân* Rajpût. *Shekhmal* stands for *Sri Mal*, mercantile Rajpût, and comprises subdivisions of *Bâsh-khel*, *Nazar-beg*, *Mirza-beg*, and *Vali-beg*; titles indicating later arrivals, probably in the time of TAMERLANE by whom, it is said, the title of *Beg* was first introduced into India. *Matkhân* for *Sri Mat* Rajpût tribe. *Sûrâni* for *Sûra* Chohân, who gave their name (*Sûrân*, pl. of *Sûra* or *Sûr*) to the *Sûrân* province, drained by the Gomal river, and of which the *Banu* district (British) forms part. *Târ* and *Watâr* may stand for *Tûâr*, and *Tawâri*, *Yadû* Rajpût.

*Kamar*, is another name of the *Jetwâ* Rajpût, and distinct from the *Kambar* above mentioned, the two belonging to opposite factions (*Sâmal* and *Gâr*). *Abdâl* will appear again amongst the *Durani*. *Aymal* may stand for *Sri Mal*, mercantile Rajpût, *Kurmâna*, or *Kirmâna*, stands for the people of *Kirmân*, the valley of the *Kuram* river.

*Kûki* is a *Nâga* clan of very ancient date in these parts. *Bâri* stands for *Bârâ* Brahman. *Kati* is a branch of the tribe which gave its name to the *Katawâz* district of Ghazni. *Paridi* is the same as *Aparidi* above mentioned, and together with the sections of the same name amongst the *Mâmuzi*, *Zaimukht*, and *Alikhel* *Mahsûd* *Vazîri*, and perhaps a few others, represents the *Aparytai* of HERODOTUS.

*Sipâh*, perhaps, represents a military force planted here as colonists by the SULTAN MAHMÛD. *Drewandî* means "three bands or companies." *Hormuz* and *Baghdâd* are well-known cities, and perhaps the homes whence came the tribes bearing those names. *Ghêbi* and *Jâwâki* are also named after localities, viz., *Ghêb* in *Rawalpindi* district, and *Jâwa* spur of *Sufed Koh*.



Kàrò appears among the sections of some other Pathan tribes, and may stand for *Kaori* Greek, or for Lydians (*Carians*).

Zakhà is probably a branch of the Dalahzàk. Khasrogi is the same as Kharogi of the Kamar sections, and may stand for the Shashrozi before mentioned, as Khasrogi is also called Khasrozi, viz., for *Chachaira-Rosya* Chohan Rajput together.

AKÀ sections (Sàmal) are :—

Basi.	Isà.	Karèrai.	Kati.	Madà.	Màrùf.
Miri.	Sanjar.	Shér.	Sultan, etc.		

Of these, Basi may stand for the Indian *basi* or predial slave of the Rajput landlord; or for the *Bessi* of Pliny, a nation of Paionia, many of whose tribes dwelt on the banks of the Strymon at the base of Mount Haimus, the modern Balkan range. Karèrai is the Karai Turk. Sultàn is a Hindu tribe of the Indian desert. The others we have met before.

Miri, or MERI, is an Indian tribe, and the same as Miràn, after whom Mirànzai district (British) is named. The Miri do not now exist here as a separate tribe, but are incorporated with the Malikdin and Akà as above shown. This completes our examination into the composition of the Afridi tribe. Adjoining them on the south are the Orakzi, whom I have identified in a preceding passage with the *Arasakoi* of ARRIAN.

The ORAKZI are separated from the Afridi by the Mulaghar range, which is the watershed between the Bàrà and Tiràh rivers, the former draining the Afridi country, the latter that of the Orakzi. But before describing the Orakzi, it will be more convenient first to dispose of the Tiràhi, whose ancient country they now occupy, and also of the Shinwari, amongst whom the Tiràhi are now principally settled.

The TIRÀHI I recognise as the *Thyrai* of ARRIAN in preference to the Tùri of Kuram, their near neighbours, and also an anciently settled people in these parts; because, from ARRIAN's account, brief as it is, the *Thyrai* appear to have occupied the country north of Sufed Koh, and on both banks of the *Kophenes* (Kabul river), which is the tract in which the Tirahi are still most numerous found; whilst the Tùri of Kuram are altogether on the south of Sufed Koh, and do not appear to have had settlements on the north of that range. The Tirahi are a fairer skinned people than the Turi, and speak also a dialect of their own, called Tirahi; but they do not now exist in Afghanistan as a separate territorial tribe. Their ancient country, now called Tiràh, is inhabited by the Orakzi, and comprises the Mastùri and Khànkī valleys, which drain the country lying between the Mulaghar spur and the Samànaghar range, this last separating the Tiràh country from

the Kuram valley and Zaimukht tribe. Formerly the Tirāh country, it would seem, extended over a much wider area both to the south and north of the eastern offshoots of Sufed Koh; for the Tiri district south of Miranzai, now inhabited by Khattak, and that of Targari on the Kabul river, where joined by the united streams of the Alishang and Alingar, probably derive their names from the Tirahi. It was probably in the Targari district that ALEXANDER first came into contact with the *Thyraioi*. At the present day the chief seat of the Tirahi is in the Kotrūd—"Castle-river"—valley of the Shinwari country in Nangrahar, or Jalālabad district; and it was probably here, in the Nazyān valley, that ALEXANDER took and destroyed the double-walled town where he was wounded; from which he then marched to Andaka, as before related. In the Nāzyān valley (Kotrūd) the Tirāhi are reckoned at two thousand families, and there are about as many in the Peshawar district, where they are scattered in small clusters amongst the general population; they are found also in most parts of Lughmān, scattered about amongst the Tajik, along with whom they are reckoned of common descent by the Afghan. They are not now found in the Tirāh country, which is occupied entirely by the Orakzi, who formerly dwelt in the plain country of Kohat and Miranzai. Of the Shinwari tribe, amongst whom the Tirahi now have their chief settlement, very little is known in regard to their origin and antecedents.

The SHINWARI are by some supposed to be of modern Albanian descent, and to have been settled in their present occupancy in the Nazyān valley by NADIR SHAH so late as the middle of last century only, as a guard over the western entrance to the Khybar Pass, since which time their original name of *Shirwāni* has become corrupted to Shinwari. The people themselves have no suspicion even of such an origin, nor do they exhibit a single trace referring them to such a source. Their language is the Pukhto, and their manners and occupations in conformity with those of the Pathan. The colony of twelve thousand Kizilbāsh Turkman, planted by NADIR SHAH at Kabul, as he advanced into India, retain their identity in its integrity; they speak Turki among themselves, but use the Persian language in current business, and adhere strictly to the Persian sect of Muhammadans—the Shia'—though in the midst of a hostile and bigoted population of the Sunni sect. The Shinwari are probably the *Sanobari*, or *Sināwari*, Indians of Rājput descent. They occupy the northern slopes and base of Sufed Koh from the Khybar Pass westward to the Mazinan valley, where they meet the Khugiani tribe (*Hygennoi* of Herodotus) before mentioned; they have also a considerable colony in the Kāoshān valley of Hindu Kush, and another of



smaller strength in the Shàegal, or Sàigal, valley of Kafiristan, draining to the Kunar river. The Shinwari are reckoned at fifteen thousand families, and are largely engaged as muleteers, breeding large numbers of mules for their carrying trade. The Shinwari are in four divisions, called Sangù, Mandù, Sipàh, and Alisher. The Sangù-khel and Mandù-khel are ancient occupants, clans perhaps of the *Thyraioi*; the Sangù may be the tribe of the *Sangaius* to whom HEPHAISTION gave the charge of the city he took from *Astex* (of the Hasto-khel of the Jàwàki Afridi), as related in a preceding page. The Mandù we have frequently met before; they are part of the great Mand tribe of the Jata, and of the same origin as the Wend of Europe. Sipàh and Alisherzi appear to be later arrivals, as has been before noted.

The ORAKZI (*Arasakoi* of ARRIAN) formerly occupied Kohat and Miranzai districts, whence they have been driven up into the hills of Tiràh, first by the Khattak and then by the Bangash, some six or seven hundred years ago by the former, and four hundred and fifty or so by the latter, according to native accounts. The Orakzi are reckoned at thirty thousand families, partly Sunni and partly Shia' in religion, and partly Sàmal and partly Gàr in politics. Some of their clans are not acknowledged as genuine Orakzi; these adopted clans are the Meshti, Ali, and Shekhan. *Meshti* in Pukhto means "inhabitants, dwellers," and may refer to the ancient occupants prior to the Orakzi invasion; the Meshti sections are Màmà, a Brahman tribe; Dàdi, an Indian tribe to be noticed later on when speaking of the *Dadikai* of Herodotus; Hydar, and others with Musalman names. The Ali, which I take to represent *Aioloi* Greek, form sections of several of the Pathan tribes in this part of Afghanistan, and have given their name to a considerable district at the head waters of the Kuram river (Alikhel); their sections are Akhtàn, Bràhim, Gandà, Mastùra, Sokri, etc., of which Akhtàn will appear again as *Akhto*. Brahìm may be for Brahman. Gandù for *Gànda*, Indian herdsman tribe. Sokri for *Sàgra* Pramara Rajpùt. Mastùra may perhaps stand for Maha Astùra or Mah Ustùra, the *Ustùri* tribe, to be mentioned in a later passage as the *Stauri* of PLINY. The Shekhàn is the plural of Shekh, the title given in India to converts to Islàm; their sections are—Marra, Mùla, Rangin, etc. These three adopted tribes are all Sunni and Sàmal, excepting Ali, which is Gàr; they are reckoned among the *Hamsàyah* or "dependents," and are said to exceed ten thousand families, or a third of the Orakzi tribe. The Orakzi speak a dialect of Pukhto peculiar to themselves, and more divergent from the ordinary Pukhto of Yüsufzai than that spoken by the Afridi; they are much divided amongst themselves by family feuds; they are in

four divisions, including the Hamsāyah above described; viz., Daulat, Ismail, Lashkar.

*Daulat* sections are :—

Abdulaziz.	Bar Muhammad.	Bazoti.	Māni.
Sipāh.	Ustūri.	Utmān.	Firoz, etc.

Of these, the Utmān and Firoz are Sāmal and Sunni; the others are all Gār and Shia', except Bazoti and Usturi both Sunni.

*Ismail* sections (all Sunni) are :—

Akā.	Brahim.	Isa.	*Khādi.	Muhammad.
Mamā.	*Māsū.	*Rabya.	Sada, etc.	

Of these, those marked \* are Samal, the other Gār.

*Lashkar* sections (all Sunni and Gār) are :—

Alisher.	Ayā.	Māmū.	Pari.	Sālār.	Tāgha, etc.
----------	------	-------	-------	--------	-------------

Of the above, Māni may stand for *Mānat*, mercantile Rajpūt, or for followers of *Mānī*, the founder of the Manichæan sect of heretics, who were at one time very numerous and troublesome in these parts. Tāgha is for *Tāga* Brahman, or for *Togh*, a clan of the Toghiāni (Tokhāri) Turk. Adjoining the Orakzi on the west is the Zaimukht, Zwāemukt, or Domusht tribe, said to be a colony of the Tor Tarin tribe, and reckoned at five thousand families. Physically they are a tall manly race, and often as fair and as stoutly built as Englishmen; being in these respects markedly superior to the tribes around them, from whom they live much isolated in the hills between the Orakzi and the Turi of Kuram, where they have many villages along the banks of the Shakali, Sangroba, and Makhāzai, feeders of the Kuram river.

The ZĀEMUKHT are in two divisions—Khwaēdād and Māmū.

*Khwaēdād*, or *Khudādād* (*Diodotus*) sections are :—

Ali.	Barāt.	Bābakar.	Husan.	Ibrāhim.	Ismail.
Kadam.	Karim.	Khadir.	Mazaki.	Mirah.	Nekbi.
Pāynda.	Sangū.	Tapi.	Umar.	Zāwā, etc.	

Of these, Khadir stands for *Khatēr*, mercantile Rajpūt. Zāwā is Jāwā, whence *Jāwāki* Afridi before noticed. Most of the others we have met and noticed before.

*Māmū* sections are :—

Bālō.	Basi.	Boghzi.	Bestām.	Chār.	Dāūd.
Darani.	Dreplāra.	Kajir.	Kamar.	Khādi.	Kurma.
Mānatū.	Mandan.	Mastū.	Miro.	Paridi.	Sapari.
Shāhi.	Uzba.	Wati.	Yūsuf, etc.		

Of these, Bālō stands for *Bālā* Brāhman, Māmū, also called Muhammad, stands for *Māmā* Brahman. Boghzi for natives of Boghz, on the Kuram river, formerly the capital of the Kirman province, and the *Naghz* of BABAR's Memoirs and TYMUR's History; the present village is surrounded by extensive ruins and fortifi-



cations. Châr stands for *Châwara* Rajpût. Kajir for *Kejâr* Pramarâ. Dreplâra is Pukhto for "Three Fathers," and appears frequently in the sections of the Indus border Pathan tribes. Mânâtû is *Mânât*, mercantile Rajpût. Next to the Zâemukht on the south is the Tûri tribe.

The Tûri or Tori represent the *Tawârî* or *Tûâr* Rajpût, formerly an important tribe in these parts, and a branch of the celebrated Tomâr, Tawâr, or Tûâr Rajpût, once a powerful and ruling tribe in India, and to which belonged the last dynasty of Hindu sovereigns who reigned at Delhi, when the Brahman dominion was overthrown by Islâm under SHAHÂBUDDIN GHORI, towards the end of the twelfth century. By some the Tûri are said to claim descent from the Khatêr Rajpût, but this name does not appear among their clans or sections. The Tûri are a dark-skinned, short, and wiry people, but very active and hardy; they are said to be skilful and bold riders on horseback, and to observe some customs peculiar to themselves; they wear their hair long and are scantily clad, and are addicted to a wandering life in tents, within the limits of their country, which formerly extended as far as Torawari in Miranzai. At present they are confined to the Kuram valley and the southern slopes of Sufed Koh, the Bâlyâmin district of Kuram being their principal seat. Formerly they extended westward of the Pewâr ridge to the head waters of the Kuram river; their Ali clan having given its name to a considerable tract here, called Alikhel, which is now occupied by the Jâji tribe. The Tûri are all Shia' Musalmans, and are reckoned at ten thousand families; they are in five main divisions or clans, collectively styled *Panjpadri*, "Five Fathers," viz.,—Gundi, Ali, Mastû, Sarghali, and Dopâ.

*Gundi* sections are:—

Isâ. Mahmûd. Rustam. Shamsi. Tani. Yusûf, etc.

Of these, Gundi stands for Gûndi, Indian herdsman tribe.

*Ali* sections are:—

Chûgû. Khwâedâd. Mâsû. Mat. Miro. Mûlâ.  
Shâmû, etc.

Of these, Mat may stand for *Sri Mat* Rajpût, Shâmû for *Shâma* Jareja Yâdû Rajpût. All the other names are Indian.

*Mastû* sections are:—

Azi. Boghzi. Drewandî. Firoz. Junâ. Mâmâ.  
Maro. Mûlâ. Sên. Turkali, etc.

Mastû and Mûlâ stand for natives of Mastura valley and Mulaghar ridge in the adjoining Orakzi country. Junâ is Rajpût. Mâmâ is Brahman. Maro stands for Marwari, a native of the Indian

desert. Sèn is Rajpùt. Turkali is perhaps the Musalman disguise of *Thàkuraili*, Indian Jat.

*Sarghali* sections are :—

Akà. Badi. Dreplàra. Hamza. Jàni. Khèshgi.  
Pari. Sàti. Shakùr. Spin, etc.

Of these, Pari, Sàti, and Shakur may stand for *Parsya*, *Sat*, and *Shukul* Brahman tribes. Badi, Jàni, and Khèshgi are Turk in name; Khèshgi, or Khwèshgi, probably stands for the people descended from *Hushka*, or *Huvishka*, brother to the celebrated KANISHKA, king of Kabul and Kashmir, and will appear again later on. Most of these are entirely nomadic.

*Dopà* sections are :—

Ambàr. Daulat. Ja'par. Kachhin. Kevi. Khyro.  
Pàe. Sama. Taro.

Of these, Ja'par and Khyro stand for *Jipra* and *Khyr* Pramara Rajpùt; Pàe for Pàha Gahlot. Sama is a *Jareja* clan of Yadù Rajpùt. Taro is *Tari* Brahman. Kachhin, Khachin, or Kachin, or Khajin we have met before among SHEKH BÈT's descendants, and will meet again further on amongst the Dardu tribes. Kevi, or Kivi, is an Indian tribe of the Sind desert.

Adjoining the Tùri, on the west of the Pëwar spur, is the JAJI tribe, reckoned at about five thousand families; they are Sunni Musalmans, and supposed to be of the same descent as the Mangal, their neighbours in the south-west. They speak the Pukhto and conform to the Pukhtùnwali, but are not acknowledged as either Afghan or Pathan, nor Ghilzi, nor Tajik. They are much isolated, and very little is known about them, beyond that they are eternally at feud with the Tùri. They may perhaps be the Kara Khitai of Kirman, for nowhere else in this part of Afghanistan are the Kara Khitai to be found by that name. Among the Kara Khitai of Kashghar and Yarkand the cavalry soldier is called *Jigit*, and the infantry soldier *Jajà*. It may be that our Jaji represent the descendants of the Jajà soldiery, perhaps planted here as a military colony, of the Kara Khitai princes of the dynasty founded in Kirman (1224 A.D.) by the Barak HAJIB before mentioned. This dynasty ruled the provinces of Kirman and Suran (the countries drained by the Kuram and Gomul rivers) as dependents of the Mughal sovereigns of Khorasan and Persia for a period of eighty-two years. On the other hand they may represent *Jajothya* Brahman.

The JAJI, as we find them, occupy the Alikhel district, drained by the Haryab and Kirya feeders of the Kuram river, and extend westward towards the Shuturgardan range, as far as Jaji *thana*, or "military post," in the Hazardarakht defile. They are divided



into eight *wàn*, or "companies," viz., Ada, Ahmad, Ali, Bayàn, Husèn, Lehwanai, Pètla, and Shàmo. Ada, Bayàn, and Shàmo are the names of Turk tribes. Lehwanai may stand for *Lawani* Rajpùt; and Pètla for *Pàtili* Rajpùt; whilst the over-name Jāji itself may stand for *Jijà*, or *Jijothyà* Brahman, and perhaps this is its real source. Shàmo may stand for the Turk *Shàmlù*, or for the Rajpùt *Shàma*, another name of the Jarejā tribe, Yādù or Gadùn of the Lunar race.

Beyond the Jāji, and adjacent also to the Turi, is the Mangal tribe. The MANGAL are reckoned at six thousand families, and inhabit the Chamkani valley, south of the Kuram river, and the hills as far west as Machalgù (*Bachalgot* Rajpùt tribe) in the Zurmat district of Ghazni. They are said to be of kindred race with the Jāji, and are generally allied with them in politics. They may represent the *Mangali* (Mangal Barni, or Mang Barni, before mentioned in connection with the Aparni Dāhi of Hazārah) of SULTAN JALĀLUDDIN MANGALI, the celebrated son of SULTAN MUHAMMAD KHĀRIZM SHAH, whose special government and princely appanage was the province of Ghazni, in which his family, dependents, and followers were settled. *Mangali* is a common proper name among the Moghol Tatar, and is said by D'HERBELOT, to be the Tatar form of the Hebrew Mikāil (*Michael*), a name introduced amongst them in the early centuries of Christianity by Israelites, or by Nestorians. On the other hand, *Mangalia* is the name of a well-known clan of the Gahlot Rajpùt, and also of a predatory tribe of the Indian desert; whilst *Mangal* is the name of a Khatri tribe. The Mangalia of the Indian desert and Jesalmir appear to be the source of the *Mingal* of Balochistan, whom we shall meet at a later stage of this inquiry, and they may be the true source also of the Mangal we are now discussing. The Mangal of Kirmān are partly agricultural and partly pastoral, and all more or less predatory and independent. They are in five main divisions or clans:—

Miral. Khajūri. Marghā. Kamāl. Zào.

Of these, Miral, or Mirān, are part of the *Mēr*, *Mir*, or *Mirān*, an Indian tribe, who have given their name to the Miranzai district of the modern Kohat (British), now occupied by the Bangash tribe, to be presently noticed. Khajūri stands for *Khejar* Pramara Rajpùt. Kamāl is a Turk tribe. Zào may stand for Zāoli or inhabitant of Zābul, the native name of the Ghazni country. Each of these clans is subdivided into sections, such as—Babu, Darman, Mada, Sulemān, etc.

Adjoining the Mangal are the Jadrān.

The JADRĀN are reckoned at ten thousand families, and inhabit

the forest-covered hills of the Sulemān range between Khost and Zurmat; their principal section, named Akhtūn, occupies the Shamāl district on the western border of Khost. The Jadran are not reckoned Afghan at all, and are an entirely free people; in their own country they live by agriculture chiefly. In winter many of the tribe come down to British territory as day labourers, and are there considered a quiet, inoffensive, and industrious people, and clever at spade work and well sinking. In their own country they are hemmed in by other tribes on all sides, and thus cut off from free communication with the rest of the country; on the east they have the Khostwāl, on the west the Gurbuz, on the south the Ghilzi, and on the north the Mangal. The Jadran probably represent the ancient *Gadrosai* of the Greeks, and appear to have been forced up into their isolated position in the time of SULTAN MAHMŪD of Ghazni, who, it is supposed, transplanted them to this place when he invaded the Kalāt and Las provinces of Balochistan, and replaced them there by the Jhālāwān tribe. The ancient *Gadrosai* are represented in their native country by the *Gadari* of Lās, and it is this name in the plural form of *Gadarān* which is the source of our Jadran.

*Jadran* sections are:—

Akhtar.	Akhtūn.	Ahmat.	Al.	Alèk.	Ali.	Alo.
Ayo.	Babar.	Bakhai.	Bashak.	Bàzki.	Bèt.	Bibū.
Bolà.	Brèst.	Burhan.	Dangi.	Deri.	Dobi.	Drèplāra.
Firoz.	Garazi.	Ghani.	Goyān.	Hos.	Jāmki.	Jòl.
Khāni.	Kharmaz.	Khatar.	Khòe.	Khoja.	Lala.	Mado.
Mamal.	Mandal.	Marsèn.	Mata.	Mazi.	Mosam.	Multān.
Müsà.	Niāmut.	Nambat.	Pào.	Parangi.	Sher.	Sipari.
Shodut.	Sparki.	Sultān.	Sùri.	Tènpà.	Tokar.	Tola.
Toraki.	Umar.	Wali.	Walidi.	Zaūgi.	Zani, etc.	

Of these, Akhtar and Akhtūn appear to be the same. Al, Alèk, Ali, and Alo also appear to be different forms of the same name. Ayo is perhaps a Jat tribe. Babur, or Bābar, is a Gūjar tribe. Bashak stands for *Bachak* Rajpūt. Bèt may stand for *Bhatti*, the tribe of SHÉKH BÉT, Batani, before mentioned, the Jadran now occupying part of the country anciently inhabited by the Batani. Bibū stands for *Bhibā* Pramara Rajpūt. Bolà may be the same as Wali and Walidi, at the bottom of this list, and stand for Bolèdi, a considerable tribe in the Kaj Makran portion of Balochistan, and the same people as the Folādi, Faōlādi, Pūlādi of Hazārah (the *Boledi* of PROLEMY), before described. Bola may be the source of Bolān (Pass) and Bēla (city) and district (Lās Bēla). Dangi may stand for *Dangast*, and Dobi for *Dābi*, Rajpūt tribes. Hòs stands for *Oswāl*, Jòl for *Jāel*, and Khatar for *Khatèr*,



mercantile Rajpūt tribes. Jāmki means "of the Jām," the title of the hereditary Jareja prince of Lās Bēla in Balochistan, whose tribe was, previous to conversion to Islam, called Shām, as before related. Khōe and Khoja may be the same, and stand for *Kho* Kachwāha, a tribe we shall meet again when we come to discuss Kafiristan. Mado stands for *Mad*, and Mandal for *Mandāhal*, mercantile Rajpūt. Kharmuz may stand for *Hormuz*. Niāmut and Nāmbat seem to be the same. Pāo stands for Pāha Gahlot Rajpūt. Parangi we have met before; it is a name we shall notice again as of Greek origin. Sipari, or Sapari, and Sparki, or Saparki, are the same, and may stand for the *Saraparai* of PLINY. Sultan is the name of a tribe (Hindu) of the Indian desert. Sūri stands for Sūr Rajpūt, or Sūri Khatri. Tēnpā stands for Thēnbā Jat, and Tokar for Thākūr Jat, or Thākūr, mercantile Rajpūt. Umar is for Umra Pramara. Zangi is for a native of Zang (Zanguebar), and probably a slave tribe.

Next to the Jadrān on the east are the Khostwāl and Dāwari.

The KHOSTWĀL, or "People of Khost," inhabit a fertile valley drained by the upper sources of the Shāmil, or Kēti, river, a principal affluent of the Kuram, which it joins at Zerwām, twelve miles south of the Tūri limit at Thal Biland-khel, and are reckoned at four thousand families. They are called Khostwāl by their neighbours, and do not appear to have any distinct tribal designation of their own. Though they share the possession of the Khost valley with the Vaziri, who are indeed forcible intruders, they are not allowed to be of the same lineage with them, but are rather looked down on as of inferior descent. Khost is probably an abbreviation of *Khosthān*, "the country of the *Kho*, a Kachwāha tribe, whose original seat was in the Shekhāwat, or Shikārwat, hills about Udipūr. The Khostwāl would thus be the Indian *Kho*, and the same people as the *Kho* of Kafiristan, whom we shall meet by-and-by. Like the Afridi, Orakzi, and other Pathan tribes in this part of the Indus frontier, the Khostwāl and Dāwari, as also the Banu tribes, to be presently noticed, are ranged in two opposite political factions, or *gūndi*; but here they are called Torgūndi, or "black faction," and Spingūndi, or "white faction," instead of the Sāmal and Gār previously mentioned. The origin of these factions is not well understood; but judging from the names Sāmal and Gār, they probably indicate Buddhists (*Srāman*) and Magians (*Gabar*, or *Gaur*) prior to the establishment of Islām.

*Khostwāl* sections are:—

Bācir.	Ismail.	Lakan.	Mandū.	Matūn.	Mūlā.
Saban.	Shamal.	Tani.	Tarawi, etc.		

Of these, Bācir may stand for *Bāgrya*, Hindu tribe of the Indian

desert and Rajwāra; Ismail for *Simala* Rajpūt (Kachwāha). Mandū is a Kachwāha tribe. Matūn, or Matin, may stand for *Matī*, before described among the Batani; Mūlā and Shamāl are names of localities. Tani, Tāni, or Tūni, we have met before amongst the Batani (Ghilzi) clans. Tarawī, or Tarwī, may stand for *Tari* Brahmin tribe. Mūla seems to be the name of a tribe (perhaps a Kachwāha clan) which formerly extended over a wide extent of this Indus border, and gave its name to the Mūlā Pass to Khozdar in Kelat Balochistan, and to the Mūlā range of hills (Mulaghar) in the Afridi country, at the extreme ends south and north respectively of the great Suleman range. Lakan is also a place name of wide distribution on this border, in the form of Laki, being found in the Mula Pass just mentioned, and also in the Banu district; it may mark the ancient seats of a Kachwāha clan now lost in the Musalman population and nomenclature.

The DĀWARI, or DĀŪRI, tribe inhabits the Dāwar or Daur district, which lies to the south of the Khost valley, and is properly called Rorh or Rodh. It comprises two open and fertile valleys separated from one another by a long narrow defile called Tograi Tangi, "the strait of the Togra" (*Toghrā* or *Togrā*, a Solānki, or Chālūk Rajput tribe), through which flows the Tochi or Gambila river, an affluent of the Kuram. The Dāwari, who have given their name to the Rorh or Rodh district, are supposed to have been transported to this part from Zamin Dāwar on the Helmand at the time that the Afghan tribes were moved by SHAHĀBUDDIN GHORI from the Ghor mountains to the Suleman range, about the middle of the twelfth century. SHAHĀBUDDIN GHORI, by whom Islām was first really established in India, following the example of SULTAN MAHMŪD GHAZNAVI, planted a whole succession of Afghan colonies in the mountain barrier along the Indus, from Bajaur in the north to Khozdar in the south, and mostly in places previously so planted by Mahmūd, fully a hundred and fifty years earlier. The Dawari are reckoned at six thousand families, and are in two divisions, Tapi and Mali. Tapi sections are (Lower Dāwar):—

Arghūnd.	Bangash.	Bari.	Bata.	Bibā.	Boki.
Bulbul.	Chārgul.	Dori.	Gali.	Hoti.	Hydar.
Idak.	Isori.	Jākar.	Jaras.	Jāwāki.	Kati.
Khādi.	Khoshi.	Makhi.	Mena.	Miro.	Mūsiki.
Pahār.	Palāla.	Rāji.	Rozi.	Sami.	Sarki.
Shangi.	Sivāki.	Spin.	Tapi.	Taroti.	Tārū.
Tata.	Toghrāi.	Tori.	Utman.	Zho.	Zerāki.

Of these, Bangash we shall meet again presently. Bari and Bata are Brahman tribes. Makhi stands for *Makwāhana*. Mena and



Mir are Indians of Central India and the desert. *Mūsāki* we have noticed before. *Pahār* stands for *Pūār* (*Pramara*) Rajpūt, or else for *Parihāra* Rajpūt. The whole list, in fact, is of purely Indian nomenclature.

*Malī* sections are (Upper *Dāwar*):—

Ahmad.	Ali.	Amrāni.	Aswān.	Aydal.	Bābi.
Brāhim.	Chār.	Darpū.	Dhan.	Firoz.	Gadāe.
Gārā.	Idal.	Jabar.	Kākā.	Karāi.	Kati.
Khadi.	Kori.	Land.	Larh.	Malakh.	Mali.
Mando.	Maryam.	Mūsāki.	Myāni.	Nāni.	Nāsarki.
Nasrat.	Naugoshi.	Ormuz.	Pāe.	Rehar.	Sapaki.
Samal.	Seni.	Soho.	Taos.	Taraki.	Taroti.
Tāyb.	Tariki.	Tūār.	Umar.	Zira, etc.	

Of these, *Amrāni* stands for *Amrā* Brahman. *Aydal* is the same as *Idal*, lower down the list. *Bābi* is the same as *Biba*, and stands for *Bhibā* *Pramara*. *Darpā* stands for *Dharbi*, minstrel tribe. *Dhan* and *Gadāe* are the names of *Khatri* tribes. *Mando* is a *Kachwāha* clan. *Rehar* is a *Pramara* clan. *Sapaki*, or *Saparki*, has been noticed a little way back. *Samal* may stand for *Sri Mal*, mercantile Rajpūt, or for *Simala* Rajpūt. *Soho* stands for *Soha* Gadūn; and *Taroti* for *Tilota*, mercantile Rajpūt. The others are almost every one Indian, and have been before noticed.

Next to the *Dāwari* eastward is the *Shitāk* tribe of the *Banū* district; but before we speak of them it will be better first to dispose of two other tribes which we have not yet dealt with, and which occupy the country extending east and west between the *Indus* and the *Kuram* rivers, namely, the *Bangash* and the *Khattak*.

The *BANGASH* tribe inhabits the plains of *Kuram*, *Miranzai*, and *Kohat*, from the *Peohār* or *Pēwār* ridge in the west, to the *Khattak* border on the east, all which tract is called *Bangash* by the name of the tribe. The *Bangash* are reckoned at ten thousand families, of which number two thousand are in *Kuram* (beyond the British border), where they are dependents of the *Tūri*. In *Kuram* every *Bangash* is obliged to attach himself as *hamsāyah*, or "vassal," to some *Tūri* lord, who protects him against any other *Tūri*, and is styled his *nāik* or *nāyik*, or "protector, patron." The *Tūri nāyik* furnishes his *Bangash hamsāyah* with a passport or escort when moving from one part of the district to another, claims his service in war or faction fights, and has a right to his estate in default of a direct *Bangash* heir. According to native accounts, the *Bangash* came originally from *Sistan*, and settled in *Gardez* district of *Ghazni*, where they were

converted to Islām in the last quarter of the ninth century, during the reign of SULTAN ISMAIL SĀMĀNĪ, whose name they are supposed to have adopted as their Muhammadan patronymic; though more probably they got that over-name as belonging to the sect of Ismaili, called Mulāhida by orthodox Musalmans, which was founded by HASAN SABAH in Persia in 1099-1100 A.D., and exterminated by HOLAKŪ KHAN in 1265 A.D. The Ismaili, Mulāhida, or "Assassins," to escape destruction, fled in large numbers into Afghanistan. It is not clear which Sistan they came from: whether from the province on the Helmand bearing that modern name (Sistan, the Sajistan of Arab writers, who took the name they found, viz., Sakastan, or "country of the *Sākā*), or from the province bordering on the Bolan Pass, the modern Sibi (Siwisthan or Shivasthan of the Indians). But, be this as it may, they were expelled from Gardez after some five hundred years of settlement there by the Ghilzi, and drifting eastward towards the Indus gradually, about four hundred years ago, possessed themselves of the Miranzai and Kohat plains, whence, with the aid of the Khattak of Tiri, they drove the Orakzi inhabitants into the Tirah hills where we now find them, as before described. The Bangash are for the most part Shiā' Musalmans, and of the Gār faction in politics. They are reckoned amongst the Pathan tribes, although their origin is variously described and assigned to different sources. By some, the Bangash ancestor, *Ismail*, is connected with the SULTAN ISMAIL, founder of the Sāmāni dynasty, which succeeded to that of the Suffari (founded by YACUB BIN LEITH or LAIS) 875 A.D. ISMAIL was surnamed SĀMĀNĪ, after his great-grandfather SĀMĀN, a camel-driver by profession, and a highway robber by occupation, who had settled in the vicinity of Marv. The great-grandfather of this SĀMĀN again was THĀHIRĪ, or DĀHIRĪ, that is, belonged to the Dāhir family or tribe. DĀHIR was the name of the Hindu Raja of Sind, who was conquered and slain by the Arab general, MUHAMMAD CĀSIM when he invaded that country; and, as before suggested, it was from this Dahir family, after conversion to Islām, that the *Tahiri* dynasty sprung. But perhaps Bangash (or Bangakh, as pronounced by the hill Pathan,) may stand for Bangat, or Bankat, Chohān Rajpūt. Or the Bangash may be a branch of the Bangi division of the Khattak to be next noticed, and of the same stock as the Bangi division of the Sikh nation, and of Jata descent. The Bangash have emigrated largely to India, where they have established considerable colonies in various parts of the country, chiefly at Farrakhabad in the North-Western Provinces.

BANGASH is in two divisions—Gārā and Sāmāl.

GĀRĀ is in two divisions—Bāi and Mirān.



*Bâi* sections are :—

Alisher.	Biland.	Dang.	Daulat.	Darsamand.	Dodâ.
Gulshâh.	Hasan.	Isâ.	Jamshedi.	Kamâl.	Kati.
Landi.	Mandar.	Mastû.	Musâ.	Mysaro.	Shâdi.
Shingi.	Tapi.	Umar, etc.			

*Mirân* sections are :—

Abâ.	Alisher.	Azi.	Badda.	Hasan.	Isap.
Khoja.	Lâbi.	Lodi.	Mandar.	Mardo.	Shâhû.
Umar, etc.					

*SÂMAL* sections are :—

Ali.	Darbi.	Kalesar.	Kâsi.	Khâdi.	Khadir.
Khôti.	Landi.	Mâmâ.	Mari.	Mastûri.	Mozû.
Musâ.	Nâso.	Pâe.	Tânâ.	Tâzi.	Ustari, etc.

Of the above names, *Gârâ* and *Sâmâl* are those of two political factions previously mentioned. These factions—in the country drained by the Gomul river and the southern affluents of the Kuram, called *Spingûndi* and *Torgûndi*—divide all the Pathan tribes on the Indus frontier throughout the country between the Kabul and Gomâl affluents of that river into opposite parties, and in former times were much more powerful and active than they now are. Inside the British border these factions have died out altogether, but are still in force beyond the border, where the clansmen are ranged in opposition under one or other as a matter of hereditary duty rather than of expediency or choice. For it appears that they have no knowledge of the origin of these factions, nor of the names by which they are distinguished; all they know is, that their fathers and forefathers were partisans of the faction to which they themselves belong, and that is a precedent good enough for their guidance. These factions probably sprung into existence on the establishment of the supremacy of Islâm in these parts, when the professors of the two principal religions at that period prevailing side by side in Eastern Afghanistan, namely, Buddhism and Magism, or Fire-worship (their laity called *Srâman* and *Gabar* respectively), were enrolled together under its one brotherhood, supreme creed, and paramount government. *Bâi* and *Mirân* we have before noticed as representing *Boioi* Greek, or *Bâi* Kachwâha Rajpût, and *Mer* or *Mir*, an aboriginal Indian tribe of the great desert of Jesalmir, and hills of Central India and Rajwâra; *Dang*, not before met, is also an aboriginal Indian tribe of the same region as the preceding; *Mysaro* also belongs to the same category, together with *Shingi* and *Lâbi*. Of the others we have met and explained most in preceding passages. *Badda* is a *Yâdû* or *Gadûn* tribe.

Kalèsar may stand for *Kalpūsar* Pramara. Khadir is the *Khatēr* before mentioned. Khoti stands for *Kojoti*, mercantile Rajpūt. Tānā for *Tān* before noticed. Usturi is the same as *Stūri*, and stands for the *Stauri* of PLINY, to be mentioned later on.

The KHATTAK tribe inhabits the barren, rocky, and parched country on each bank of the Indus for upwards of a hundred miles along its course, from a little above the confluence of the Kabul river at Attock to near the junction of the Kuram stream below Kālābāgh. The width of this Khattak tract varies much, being only a few miles above Attock, and widest—fifty to sixty miles—about Makhad and Kalabagh. The Khattak are reckoned at thirty thousand families, nearly half of which number dwell on the east bank of the Indus. They are a very fine, tall, and well-developed race of Indians, with generally fairer complexions than their neighbouring tribesmen. Their country is exceedingly poor—except in salt, of which it contains whole mountains, and many mines in full work—desolate and rugged, with but little cultivable soil. I have in a previous passage identified the Khattak with the *Sattagydaï* of HERODOTUS, and may here add that they are the same people as the Shitak of Banu originally, the difference in name being merely the result of local dialectic pronunciation, the soft sound prevailing in the south, and the harsh in the north. The original seat of the Khattak was in the Shāmal and Barmal districts, on the east slopes of the Suleman range, now occupied by the Vaziri. In this country they were called Sattak, Shattak, Sitak, or Shitak; but as they passed northwards, on expulsion by the Vaziri from their ancient seats, they were called Khattak by their neighbours there, according to the pronunciation of that part of the country; and after awhile themselves adopted this pronunciation of their name, though in their common Pukhto they still retain the soft pronunciation of the southern and western dialects of that tongue. In fact, the Khattak is the only tribe in the Kohat and Peshawar districts which speaks the soft dialect of Pukhto, all the other tribes north of Kohat and the Kuram speaking different dialects of the northern hard Pukhto.

These Khattak, it appears, were expelled from their lands in the region above indicated by the Vaziri, early in the thirteenth century, during the period of the Kara Khitai rule in the provinces of Kirman and Sūran, which together formed the principality founded by the Bārak Hajib previously mentioned. At first, it seems, they took refuge in the, at that time, uninhabited Kafir Koh range forming the southern border of the modern Miranzai district, and thence gradually spread eastwards by the Tiri district and Bahādur-Khel salt-mines to the Indus, and across that river



to the rough country about Makhad and Mianwali through which the Sohan river passes to its confluence with the Indus. At present we are concerned only with that portion of the Khattak found in the country previously defined as that in which the ancient *Aparytai* of HERODOTUS were the dominant nation responsible for the tribute due to DARIUS HYSTASPES. Here they are in two great settlements or divisions, namely, the Khattak of Akora in the eastern portion of the Peshawar district, and its Charhāt range of hills, where they are in contact with the Afridi and Orakzi; and the Khattak of Tiri in the southern part of Kohat district, where they have the Bangash of Mirānzai on their north border, and at Thal Biland on the Kuram river come in contact with the Vaziri. These Khattak have also a considerable colony in the Yūsufzai country, at Jamālgarhi and Kātlang near the Lundkhor valley. The Khattak are probably the same people as the *Satakh*, or *Stakhi*, mercantile Rajpūt, and are in two great divisions—Tormān and Bolāc.

TORMĀN, or TŪRĀN, is in two divisions—Tari and Taraki.

*Tari* sections are :—

Ako.	Amān.	Amir.	Ano.	Aziz.	Babar.
Bahrām.	Bārak.	Bargwēt.	Bayān.	Chakho.	Darpi.
Darshi.	Ghori.	Godi.	Gul.	Hāti.	Husēn.
Idris.	Ismāil.	Janda.	Kābul.	Kachir.	Kamāl.
Kāmi.	Kāni.	Khachin.	Khūshhāl.	Khwarem.	Madi.
Māeshi.	Makhal.	Mali.	Māmā.	Mandoli.	Mashar.
Miri.	Murgi.	Nāsar.	Pash.	Rajar.	Saro.
Shakhal.	Shakhāwat.	Shēkhālī.	Shoē.	Sūrya.	Taraki.
Watar.	Yāsin, etc.				

Of these names, Tormān, or Tūrān, may stand for *Tomārī*, *Tawārī*, *Tuār*, *Tirī*, or *Tūrī*, various forms of the great *Tūār*, Yādū Rajpūt; and Taraki for *Torī-kī*—"of the Tori." Tari is the name of a Brahman tribe. Ako is the same as Akā, and stands for either *Akhā*, Greek, or for *Agā*, Jat, or, more exactly perhaps, is the Akā Nāgā tribe, of very ancient date in these parts. Amān may stand for *Aicān*, a tribe strongly represented on the opposite, or east, bank of the Indus, and of Scythic origin. Amir for *Amrā*, Brahman, and Ano for *Unāe* Khatri, or *Anwāe* Kayasth. Babar for *Bābur* Gūjar. Bārak stands for the *Baraki* before mentioned, the *Bārakai* of HERODOTUS, no such name appearing among the Rajpūt or Indian tribes, nor amongst the Turk tribes in these parts. Bargwēt stands for *Barkota* Pramara, or *Birgota* Rajpūt. Bayān is a Turk tribe. Chakho may stand for *Chakit* Rahtor. Darpi for *Dharbī*, minstrel tribe. Darshi for *Darzi* of Ghor, before mentioned. Godi for *Goda* Gahlot. Gul for *Goel* Chohān, or for

*Gohil* Rajpūt. *Hāti*, or *Hoti*, for *Hodī*, *Jat*. *Kāchir* for *Kochar* *Khatri* or *Kachira* *Gahlot*. *Kamāl* is a Turk tribe. *Kāni* is a Rajpūt tribe. *Khachin* we have met before and will meet again; it is connected with the *Khajūna* language of *Gilgit*. *Madi* for *Madi*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Māeshi* for *Mahēcha* *Rahtor*. *Mandoli* for *Mandāhala*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Mashar*, or *Mishar*, for *Misār* *Brāhman*. *Rajar* is a Rajpūt tribe of the Indian desert, a *Rahtor* clan perhaps. *Saro* stands for *Sora* *Chohan*. *Shakhal* and *Shekhālī* are apparently the same, and stand for *Shukul* *Brahman*. *Shakhāwat* for *Shekārwat* *Kachwāha*. *Watar* may stand for *Bātār* Rajpūt, or for *Batār* *Gūjar*.

*Taraki* sections are :—

Aodal.	Aodani.	Badin.	Bahrām.	Bashar.	Bogar.
Dāwar.	Darkhan.	Ganda.	Jali.	Kashid.	Khojak.
Laghāri.	Mahpāl.	Mandar.	Nāsar.	Ustūri.	Yūsuf, etc.

Of these, *Aodal* is the same as *Abdāl*, and has appeared before. *Badin* may stand for *Bhadil* or *Bhadail*, *Rahtor*. *Bashar* may stand for *Bhasira*, *Khatri*. *Bogar* for *Bāyri*, *Jat*, or for *Bhagair*, Rajpūt. *Darkhan* for *Dargbansī*, Rajpūt. *Ganda* for *Gūnda*, Indian herdsman tribe. *Jali* for *Jalya*, Rajpūt. *Khojak*, *Laghāri*, and *Mahpāl* will all appear again. *Usturi* is the same as *Sturi*, before mentioned. *Yūsuf* stands for *Isap*, previously noticed.

*Bolāc* sections are :—

Acho.	Bābar.	Bangi.	Barmal.	Chāwari.	Dallo.
Gali.	Ghori.	Jūna.	Kharak.	Khwaram.	Kūti.
Mamar.	Matūn.	Maryam.	Mandi.	Makori.	Maroz.
Misari.	Mūsā.	Nagori.	Nandrak.	Nara.	Rozi.
Sada.	Sāghri.	Sako.	Sēni.	Shān.	Shēvi.
Shoē.	Tapasi.	Tara.	Taraki, etc.		

Of these names, *Bolāc* is probably a branch of the *Boleli* before mentioned, and to be noticed later on in *Balochistan*. *Acho* stands for *Achī* (whence the *Achakzi* *Durāni*), an Indian tribe celebrated in the history of *Kashmir* (*Rajatarangini*). *Bābar* and *Bangi* are both *Jat* tribes. *Chāwara*, or *Chāora* is Rajpūt. *Dallo* may stand for *Dohil*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Kharak* for *Kharara*, *Solanki*. *Maryam* has been noticed before in connection with the *Kara* *Khitai* dynasty of *Kirman*. *Makori* is *Mukārī*, Rajpūt. *Nagori* is mercantile Rajpūt. *Nandrak* may stand for *Nandē*, *Khatri*. *Rozi* for *Rosya*, *Chohān*. *Sada* for *Sisodia*, *Gahlot*. *Sāghri* for *Sāgra*, *Pramara*. *Shān* may stand for *Chohan*, Rajpūt. *Shēvi* and *Shoē*, or *Shivī*, for *Shiva-charī*, Indian religious sect; *Tapasi* is another Indian religious sect. *Taraki* for *Tār-ki*. This completes our review of the tribes now found in the area assigned to the ancient *Aparytai* country. The next of the four nations



mentioned by HERODOTUS in this connection is the *Sattagy dai*, "those of Sattag kindred or association"; they apparently occupied the area lying between the Suleman range and the Indus, and drained by the Gomāl river and its Zhob and Bori tributaries, as far south as the Vihova range, which marks the boundary between the Pathan and the Baloch tribes on the Indus frontier. This extensive mountainous tract was formerly called Sūrān, and with Kirmān (the country drained by the Kuram) formed the Kara Khitai kingdom before mentioned; it appears to have been jointly occupied by several tribes, of which the *Sattagy dai* were anciently the one held responsible for the payment of tribute.

The *Sattagy dai* I have identified with the *Khattak* and *Shitak* of our day. Anciently they held the Shāwal, or Shāmil, and Barmal, or Barmol (probably the same as Farmūl, or Furmūl, of the Furmūli, whom I recognise as the ancient *Pamphylai* of HERODOTUS) districts in the hills now occupied by the Vaziri (the *Buseri* of PLINY), along with the plain country now known as the Banu district, and were then known by the name of Sattak, Shattak, or Shitak, (all three forms are met with in native manuscripts); but on the expulsion of the portion of the Sattak inhabiting Shāmil and Barmūl, and their migration into the adjoining districts of the Aparytai country, they were called in the harsher dialect of that region *Khattak*; whilst the portion of the tribe that remained in their ancient country about the modern Banu, retained their original name of Sattak, or Shattak, Sitak, or Shitak, as pronounced in the softer dialect of that country, which was all formerly included in the general term Sūrān (from the Sūr Rajpūt).

The two provinces of Kirmān and Sūrān, as before stated, constituted the principality of the Kara Khitai of Bārak Hājib. The tribes inhabiting Kirman (the country drained by the Kuram river) we have disposed of in the preceding pages. We now proceed to describe those inhabiting Sūrān (the country drained by the Gomāl river), which represents the area assigned to the ancient *Sattagy dai*. This extensive tract is occupied by a number of different tribes, of which the Shitak, Waziri, Kākar, and Shirāni are the principal, with several others of less power and notoriety, such as Gurbuz, Kharoti, Furmūli, Usturāni, etc.

The SHITAK tribe is said to descend from one SHĀH AFRID; a circumstance which seems to indicate some hazy connection with the Afridi, who also are said to descend from one AFRID. The Shitak inhabit the Banu subdivision of the Banu district, and are now-a-days more commonly known as Banūchi. They are in three main divisions, viz.: Kevi, Sūrāni, and Sāmi.

*Kèvi*, or *Kivi*, sections are:—

Bài.	Bakhi.	Balbo.	Bàrak.	Bobal.	Borah.
Boti.	Brahim.	Burtah.	Calandar.	Dalla.	Dodà.
Gala.	Gèdi.	Ghàzi.	Ghundi.	Gidar.	Haved.
Isap.	Ismail.	Jèlam.	Kabir.	Kaki.	Kamàri.
Karak.	Kevi.	Khojak.	Lewan.	Màmà.	Mandi.
Mirgal.	Miri.	Mita.	Mughal.	Mùsà.	Nèri.
Nucradin.	Ràwat.	Rustam.	Sarbi.	Sèti.	Shàdi.
Shoba.	Sindi.	Tapi.	Targali.	Tohali.	Torar.
Umar, etc.					

Of these names, Bakhi may stand for *Bahikatha*, Indian religious tribe. Balbo, for *Bhiba*, Pramara. Bàrak we have met and explained before. Bobal for *Bàbar*, Gujar. Borah for *Bor*, mercantile Rajpùt. Boti for *Bùta*, Rajpùt. Brahim for *Brahman*. Burtah for *Bhurta*, Solànkì. Calandar is a Musalman religious tribe, perhaps converted Indian *Chàrandain*. Dalla, for *Dohila*, mercantile Rajpùt. Gidar will appear again among tribes of Balochistan, as *Gidor* and *Gadara*, representatives of the ancient Gedrosai of the Greeks. Khojak has given its name to the Khojak Amràn range of Peshin, and is the same as Kajak, and may represent a Kachwàha tribe. Nèri may stand for *Nàiri*, or *Nàyr*, a well-known tribe of Southern India. Nucradin, for *Nagadra*, mercantile Rajpùt. Ràwat is an Indian herdsman tribe. Sarbi for *Sorbya*, ditto. Sèti for *Sethi*, Khatri. Shoba for *Shivachàri*, Indian religious tribe. Targali for *Tagàli*, Khatri. Tohali for *Dohil*, mercantile Rajpùt. Torar for *Dharar*, Indian herdsman tribe. Umar for Umra Pramara. In Banu, as in other plain districts on the frontier, there is a very numerous mixed population of dependent and vassal castes living amongst the dominant tribes; they are collectively styled *Hindki*, or "Indians," and comprise various Musalman and Hindu tribes or castes employed in the various industries and trades; the Hindu tribes are Arora, Bhaka, Bhatiya, Khatri, etc., and Musalman are Dùm, Gùjar, Jolaha, Kashmiri, etc.

*Sùràni* sections are:—

Adam.	Amàndi.	Aymal.	Bàrah.	Bhangi.	Bori.
Bùbak.	Bùbakar.	Chandan.	Chàr.	Danda.	Daulat.
Dharma.	Doràn.	Gabrak.	Ghor.	Hamza.	Hybak.
Jaji.	Jàni.	Kamàl.	Kechi.	Kevi.	Kàkal.
Khachin.	Khàdi.	Khàtùn.	Khojak.	Khoti.	Làdi.
Làli.	Lata.	Mahèt.	Makhal.	Mali.	Mamkat.
Mandu.	Mashaki.	Mèshù.	Mita.	Nàni.	Nokar.
Pak.	Pali.	Rèmi.	Sabo.	Salami.	Sangù.
Sarani.	Shordura.	Shùmi.	Sirki.	Sultàn.	Tota.
Toraki.	Utmàn.	Zàkar.	Zhòb, etc.		



Of the names, *Sùrāni* means those of the great *Sùr* Rajpūt tribe. Many of the others we have met and explained before. *Chandan* may stand for *Chanda*, *Chohan*. *Chār* for *Chāhira*, Rajpūt. *Danda*, for *Dandi*, Indian religious tribe. *Dharma* for *Dhormya*, *Gahlot*. *Dorān* for *Dor*, Rajpūt. *Gabrak* for *Gabar* and *Gawāre*, before noticed. *Jāji* for *Jijothi*, Brahman. *Kēchi* for *Khichī*, *Chohān*, or for *Khichō*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Kēkal*, or *Kaykal*, for *Kākar*, Pathan. *Khoti* for *Kojoti*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Lādi* for *Lādī*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Lali* for *Laylē*, Brahman. *Lata* for *Lathar*, Rajpūt. *Mamkat* for *Mamkhor*, Brahman. *Meshū* for *Mahaicha*, Rahtor. *Nokar* for *Nagār*, mercantile Rajpūt, or for *Nagār* *Gūjar*. *Pak* for *Patak*, Rajpūt. *Pali* is mercantile Rajpūt, *Rēmi* for *Ramdeva*, Rahtor. *Sirki* and *Tota* stand for *Sirkaira* and *Tilota*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Zākar* for *Jākhar*, Hindu tribe of Indian desert.

*Sāmī* sections are :—

Bābak.	Bada.	Badal.	Bahlol.	Bajal.	Bangash.
Bārak.	Bashar.	Bātak.	Bāzid.	Bhāwan.	Chēt.
Chigha.	Dādi.	Ganda.	Gari.	Ghazni.	Ghēb.
Hamir.	Hasan.	Hāti.	Hybat.	Injal.	Isā.
Ismāil.	Kafaah.	Kamāl.	Kalra.	Kati.	Kēngar.
Khattak.	Khojri.	Lachi.	Lādi.	Langar.	Mamīt.
Manda.	Mangūr.	Masi.	Mati.	Misri.	Mūsā.
Nātak.	Nil.	Odi.	Pāe.	Pahār.	Parid.
Sabo.	Samali.	Sarwar.	Sartoi.	Shakhal.	Sikandar.
Sināwar,	Sokri.	Sūro.	Sarwar.	Tapi.	Waziri.
Werān.	Yasin.	Zalo, etc.			

Of these names, many have appeared and been explained before. *Chēt*, or *Chayit*, may stand for *Chakit* Rahtor. *Kalra* and *Khojri* may stand for *Kalhar*, and *Kochar*, *Khatri*. *Mangūr* for *Mangora*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Misri* for *Misār* Brahman. *Pāe* for *Pūha* *Gahlot*. *Pahār* for *Pūār* (*Pramara*). *Parid* for *Aparidī*, or *Afridi*. *Samali* for *Simala*, Rajpūt. *Sarwar* is a Rajpūt tribe. *Sināwar*, or *Sanobar*, is a *Jat* tribe.

The rest of the *Banu* district is occupied by the *Isa-khel* and *Marwat* tribes. The *Isa-khel* have been mentioned before, as a section of the *Niyāzi* branch of the *Lodi* tribe of *Ghor*. The *Niyāzi* are partly settled and agricultural and partly pastoral and *Pavindah*, or "caravan merchants." The agricultural *Niyāzi* comprise the *Isa-khel* in the district of that name, the *Kamar Mashani* between *Isākhel* and *Kalabagh*, the *Khūndi*, or *Kūndi* in the *Tānk* district, and the *Sarhang* in *Mianwali* on the east bank of the *Indus*.

*Isakhel* sections are :—

Awān.	Badar.	Bangi.	Jat.	Kazir.	Koresh.
Māmū.	Māsū.	Mulo.	Shekhān,	etc.	

Of these names, *Isa* has been before described, as perhaps representing the *Asi* (*Asiāni* of STRABO, and *Aswā* of Sanskrit books); but it may also stand for *Isāi*, "Followers of Jesus," or Christians. *Awān* has appeared and been noticed before. *Kāzir* and *Koresh*, or *Gorich*, are said to be the same; and *Koresh* has been before recognised as the Rajpūt *Keruch*, a clan of either the *Rahtor* or the *Kachwāha*.

The *PAVINDA* sections are :—

Ali.	Mahsūd.	Mala.	Mamriz.	Nūr,	etc.
------	---------	-------	---------	------	------

They spend the summer in *Khorasan*, and winter in *India*, going to and fro by the *Ghwalari Gomal* route.

The *MARWAT*, or *MAORAT* (an Indian tribe of the great desert) inhabit the *Marwat* division of the *Banu* district, and are a branch of the *Lohani*, previously described. They are partly agricultural and partly pastoral, and reckoned at eight thousand families. They are a fine, tall, muscular Rajpūt race.

The *BATANI*, who inhabit the western slopes of the *Gabar* mountain and outer spurs of the *Waziri* hills bordering on the *Banu* and *Dera Ismail* districts (British), are a branch of the *Batani* previously described, and are reckoned at five thousand families. These *Batani* are in three divisions, namely, *Tata*, *Dana*, and *Urashpūn*.

*Tata*, called also *Pala*, sections are :—

Ashak.	Bāi.	Bolāki.	Daraki.	Devi.	Jāol.
Kana.	Katagrām.	Kichi.	Khyr.	Nyāmat.	Pira.
Sadi.	Sari.	Sēn.	Shakar.	Shān.	Tari.
Tūrān.	Umar,	etc.			

Of these, *Ashak* is the same as *Achak*, and will appear again among the *Durani* tribes. *Devi* stands for *Deba Pramara*. *Jāol* for *Jāel*, mercantile Rajpūt. *Shakar* for *Sakarwār*, Rajpūt. The others have appeared and been explained before.

*Dana* sections are :—

Adam.	Adi.	Ajād.	Ali.	Ayb.	Azgha.
Bābur.	Būbak.	Dādī.	Dāori.	Gali.	Hātī.
Kākā.	Kēsū.	Lamar.	Makhal.	Ma'rūf.	Pāe.
Pār.	Pirā.	Suraj.	Sēn.	Shādi.	Shekh.
Sikandar.	Tari.	Warghara.	Wrūki.	Warya,	etc.

Most of these names have appeared before. *Pār* may stand for *Pār* (*Pramara*). *Dāori* for *Dāwari*, before described.



*Urashpùn*, or *Warashpùn*, sections are :—

Bàrak.	Barmast.	Chapli.	Dand.	Dari.	Dreplàra.
Galar.	Gharbùn.	Jangi.	Jarik.	Khat.	Kodìn.
Maghzi.	Mandra.	Mandi.	Moya.	Myàni.	Samar.
Sarwar.	Sèkra.	Shakhi.	Shanbè.	Tari.	Taraki, etc.

Of these, *Warashpùn* may stand for *Byorisha* Rajput (*Kach-wàha*), or *Byorishbansi*. We have met *Warashpùn* or *Ashpùn* before, along with *Khachin* or *Gharshin*, sons of *Shekh Bèt*, *Batani*; and shall meet them again in the *Bùrish* of the *Darada* country. *Chapli* stands for *Chopra* Khatri. *Dand* for *Dhand* Pramara, and *Dari* for *Deora* Chohan. *Galar* for *Kulhar* Khatri. *Gharbùn* is the name of the main branch of the *Khànkai* or *Kasha* river of *Tirah*, where it is joined by the *Hangu* stream, in *Miranzai* of *Kohat*. *Janji* stands for *Jinjar* Gùjar. *Khat* for *Kathak*, minstrel tribe of India. *Maghazi* for *Magràsa* Gahlot; *Mandi* for *Mandù* *Kachwàha*; *Samar* for *Sumra* Pramara; *Sarwar* for *Sùrar*, mercantile Rajput, or, with *Shanbè*, for *Sarwarya* and *Sàmpè*, Brahman tribes. *Tari* is also Brahman, and *Taraki* may stand for *Tariki*, "of or belonging to *Tari*."

To the west of the *Shitak*, or *Banùchi*, beyond the *Tànk*, *Kolàchi*, *Draband*, and *Chaodwàn* districts (British), is the *SHIRANI* tribe; which occupies the country lying between the *Zmari* on the south, and the *Vaziri* of the *Gomal* valley on the north, and bounded on the west by the *Kàkar* and *Mandù* of the *Zhob* valley.

The *SHIRANI* (*Jiràn*, mercantile Rajput) are a fine tall race of hardy mountaineers, mostly engaged in agriculture, and are distinguished by some peculiar customs. For instance, they marry later than other Pathan tribes, and the father not only receives nothing for his daughter but gives a dower with her; they have no dependents or slaves, but do all their own work and cultivation themselves; they have a few handicraftsmen and artificers, and some shopkeepers (Hindu); their chief has the title of *Nika*, "Grandfather" (perhaps Hindi *nàyik*, "Leader, chief, patron," etc.), and exercises considerable authority over the tribe, from which he receives contributions of sheep, oxen, etc., by way of recompense for his magisterial and priestly functions. Though long ago converted to *Islàm*, the *Shirani*, it is said, never kill beef; but they eat the flesh of oxen that die naturally, first cutting the throat in the orthodox fashion.

Formerly, the *Shirani* were a terror on this border, from their predatory habits, but are now quiet and orderly for Pathans; they are not counted Rajput nor Jat, but are called also *Chàr*, or *Chahàr*, after an early ancestor of that name. They date from a

very early period in this part of the Indus valley, and are supposed by Tod to be the Saura of Saurashtra.

The Shirāni are in three main divisions, namely, Wadam, Jalwāni, and Haripāl.

*Wadam* sections are :—

Ahmad.	Anjar.	Angū.	Bābar.	Bābi.	Bahlol.
Bārak.	Byram.	Daulat.	Hamim.	Hani.	Hormuz.
Hydar.	Jahim.	Kamāl.	Kapip.	Kāro.	Khāro.
Lālā.	Land.	Mainā.	Mamand.	Mangal.	Masāni.
Marhēl.	Marū.	Mūsā.	Nūro.	Nyāzi.	Pēo.
Rodin.	Sanjār.	Sydāni.	Umar.	Yahya,	etc.

Of these names, Wadam may stand for *Bidman*, Yādū. Anjar for *Anjira*, Brahman. Angū, or Hangū, is the name of a township in Mirānzai. Bābar is a Gūjar tribe. Bābi and Bahlol stand for *Bhibā* and *Bēhil*, Pramara. Hani for *Hana*, Brahman. Jahim for *Jāemo*, mercantile Rajpūt. Kapip for *Kapol*, ditto, or *Kapār*, Khatri? Khāro for *Khorō*, Indian herdsman tribe. Kāro for *Kori*, Jat. Lālā for *Lèlè*, Brahman. Land is a Sind tribe. Māmā is Brahman. Mangal is Khatri. Masāni is for *Mashwānri*, before explained as the *Masianoi* of STRABO. Marhēl may stand for *Maholi*, Rahtor, or for *Hela*, Jat, and *Marū*, Rahtor, together. Maro for *Mōri*, Pramara. Yahya for *Johya*, Rajpūt.

*Jalwāni* sections are :—

Ano.	Aymal.	Bābakar.	Bezā.	Brāhim.	Būbak.
Gado.	Hamim.	Isā.	Kābul.	Kalasha.	Kāmō.
Kirmān.	Khidar.	Khojak.	Kolār.	Kengari.	Loda.
Mamand.	Mandal.	Mano.	Ma'rūf.	Marwat.	Mayār.
Mir.	Mūsā.	Nekbi.	Nekzan.	Obah.	Parcha.
Parik.	Pirak.	Sado.	Sālār.	Saro.	Shakar.
Shamal.	Shanbē.	Sipand.	Spāpi.	Sultan.	Taraki.
Tarkhān.	Varya.	Ya'cūb,	etc.		

Of these names, Jalwāni stands for *Jhāla*, Makwāhana (plur. *Jhālāwān*). They are seemingly the people after whom the Jhālāwān province of Kalāt Balochistan is named. Ano is *Unāe*, Khatri. Aymal stands for Sri Mal, mercantile Rajpūt. Gado for *Gadi*, Indian herdsman. Kalasha for *Kalacha*, Solānki, and will appear again amongst the tribes of Kafiristan. Kāno for Kāni (Rahtor) Rajpūt. Kolār is an aboriginal Indian tribe, as is Kongāri for *Khangar*, or *Kanjar*, or *Changar*, Indian Gipsy tribe. Obah is the name of a district in the Ghor country towards Herat; it may here stand for *Opal*, Khatri, but this is doubtful. Parcha may stand for *Parāncha*, Indian pedlar and hawker tribe. Shamal for *Shēkh Mali*, or *Sri Mal*, or *Simala*, all Rajpūt tribes before noticed, or for a native tribe of Shamal district. Shanbe for



*Sāmpè*, Brahman. *Spāpi*, or *Sipapi*, for *Sipat* and *Papā*, Pramara, together.

*Haripāl* sections are,—

Aro.	Idris.	Kālū.	Karmo.	Khalil.	Nāzak.
Sado.	Sēn.	Shāhū.	Tori.	Yāsin.	Yusuf, etc.

Of these names, *Haripāl* is a branch of the *Jareja Yādū*. *Aro* may stand for *Harī*, Brahman, or *Hāra*, Chohān, or *Harāya*, Rajpūt (Kachwāha?). *Idris* perhaps for *Idar*, branch of Gahlot. *Sado* stands for *Sisodya*, Gahlot. *Yāsin* may stand for *Yaskūn* of Yasin in Gilgit country, to be noticed at a later stage of our inquiry. The name *Shirāni*—the over-name of the above three clans—is supposed to stand for *Jirān Rajpūt*, as stated above; but it may, perhaps more correctly, stand for the Indian *Mysari* of the great desert and Jesalmir; thus *Mysari* in Pukhto becomes *Mzarai* (pl. *Mzari*), or *Zmarai* (pl. *Zmari*), which is the Persian *Shēr*, or *Shir* (pl. *Sherān* or *Shirān*), and means “tiger, lion,” and this may be the Musalman disguise of the Indian name on the conversion of the tribe to Islām.

Next to the *Shirāni* on the north is the great *VAZIRI* tribe. They may derive from the ancient *Buseri* of Themiscyra on the Pontus, or Euxine Sea, mentioned by *PLINY*; or they may be the *Bhasira* Khatri. The *Vaziri* are also called *Sulemani*, in common with the *Ghilzi*, as inhabiting the *Sulemān* range. The *Sulemān* range was probably so called by the Arab conquerors after the *Solānki Rajpūt*, whom they found in possession of the country at the period of their invasion. As the *Ghilzi* is the predominant tribe inhabiting the western slopes and spurs of the *Suleman* range in its northern part, so the *Vaziri* is the predominant tribe inhabiting the eastern slopes and spurs of that range in its northern part. The *Vaziri* extend on this side the range from *Thal Biland* on the *Kuram*, bordering *Miranzai*, to the *Gomal Pass*, and their principal districts are *Shāmāl* (or *Shawāl*), *Barmāl* (or *Barmōl*), *Khysor*, *Marghat*, *Sham*, etc. They are a very numerous, powerful, and predatory tribe, noted for roughness of manners and hardness of habit. They are in two great divisions—*Khizari* (*Khējar* Pramara) and *Laili* or *Lèlè* (*Lèlè* Brahman). The *Lèlè Vaziri*, reckoned at six thousand families, have for centuries been settled amongst the *Khūgiani* on the north slopes of *Sufed Koh*, as before described, and are now entirely distinct from the *Vaziri* proper. The *KHIZARI VAZIRI* are in three divisions—*Mūsa*, *Mahsūd*, and *Gurbuz*.

*Mūsa* is in two divisions, *Utman* and *Ahmad*, together styled *Darvesh*. Of these, *UTMĀN*, reckoned at eighteen thousand families, is in three clans—*Mahmūd*, *Ibrāhīm*, and *Wālī*.

*Mahmūd, or Mahmūt, sections are :—*

Aydał.	Ayız.	Babur.	Badı.	Bakhshi.	Balał.
Barāk.	Bozi.	Chālāk.	Darani.	Dardāni.	Darmal.
Dosāli.	Gogi.	Hasan.	Hakim.	Hybat.	Iramya.
Jangi.	Khalap.	Kharmanz.	Khoja.	Lāli.	Lochi.
Mashi.	Mali.	Māmā.	Mandi.	Marchi.	Masaki.
Mihrmān.	Mihtar.	Nānā.	Nazal.	Nūr.	Pahār.
Peng.	Raji.	Razoti.	Reshmin.	Shādi.	Shamal.
Shāpi.	Sarmast.	Shekh Vali.	Sikander.	Sulemāni.	Tari.
Targali.	Toragi.	Tola.	Wazar.	Wūzi, etc.	

Of these names, many have appeared and been explained before. Chālāk stands for *Chalūk* Solanki; Gogi for *Gogādeva* Rahtor; Dosāli for *Dusora*, mercantile Rajpūt; Dardāni for *Dindorya* ditto. Iramya is perhaps for *Aranya* Kachwāha, which will appear again among tribes of Kafirstan. Khalap is the same as Chalapi or Chapli, of the Urashpūn sections (p. 114). Lochi, or Lāchi, is the name of a township in Banu district. Wūzi and Bozi of above list are apparently the same.

*Ibrāhīm sections are :—*

Ali.	Badin.	Bajal.	Bobali.	Bozi.	Calandar.
Dādi.	Ditta.	Hybat.	Indas.	Iskandi.	Jānbeg.
Jangi.	Karāi.	Kayi.	Khoja.	Khushhāl.	Lāchi.
Lakhi.	Mada.	Machgan.	Makhtar.	Mali.	Manzar.
Mati.	Mewā.	Mirāli.	Nūnyā.	Nyamat.	Pāla.
Pēla.	Rāmi.	Sakhi.	Salami.	Sami.	Shakha.
Shāmira.	Sirki.	Sōgi.	Sūni.	Tarpashi.	Tolak.
Tori.	Udi.	Wurūki.	Zakar.	Zarni, etc.	

Of these names, Badin (or Shekh Badin) has appeared frequently before, and may stand for *Bodano* Rajpūt, or for *Bida* Brahman, or for *Bidman* Yādū. Bajāl or Būchal stands for *Bachal* Rajpūt; Indas for *Indoh* Pariharā; Nūnya for *Ninyācar* Rajpūt; Rāmi for *Rāmdeva* Rahtor; Sogi for *Sohagni* Rajpūt. Tolak is a township in Tymani district of Ghor, besieged and destroyed by CHANGIZ KHAN. Zarni is also a township of Ghorī, capital of the chiefs of the Tymani. Zakar stands for *Jākhar*, Jat.

*Wali sections are :—*

Andi.	Aral.	Aram.	Aydya.	Baba.	Bada.
Bāji.	Bakā.	Bangāt.	Bashaki.	Dādā.	Dari.
Degān.	Fatoh.	Gali.	Gari.	Hindi.	Imbar.
Isā.	Jabi.	Jamāl.	Jānbeg.	Jāni.	Jogi.
Kabul.	Kaji.	Kaka.	Khandar.	Kharmaz.	Khozi.
Kotar.	Ladi.	Mada.	Malikshahi.	Malo.	Mama.
Mamit.	Mandar.	Ma'rūf.	Mēna.	Mēsti.	Mita.
Mitaki.	Mūsā.	Myāmi.	Myān.	Nānak.	Narmi.



Nür.	Päl.	Pipali.	Polya.	Reshmin.	Säli.
Sardi.	Shabar.	Shakhal.	Sharbat.	Shobar.	Shümi.
Süni.	Sür.	Syfali.	Takhti.	Tätär.	Tatti.
Tor.	Torak.	Türa.	Wrüki, etc.		

Of these names, Andi and Hindi stand for *Indoh* Parihära; Bada is for *Badda* Yädü. Bangat is *Bankat* Chohän. Bashaki stands for *Bächak* Rajpüt. Kābul, or Kābul-khel, is a large and important section of the Vaziri, and with the Myami represent the *Kabali Meionoi* of HERODOTUS (otherwise called *Lasonoi*), as mentioned in the second satrapy. The Lasonoi appear to have given their name to the Las province of Kalāt Balochistan. Besides the Kabaloi Meionoi, HERODOTUS mentions the Kabalā, and then the Hygennoi in the same second satrapy. The Hygennoi we have recognised in the *Khügāni* or *Khügāni* on the north slopes of Sufed Koh. The Kabaloi we may take as represented by the Kābuli, now the Kabul-khel Vaziri. Menā, Maina, or Mina is a well-known aboriginal Indian tribe of Mēwar. Pal and Polyā are the same. Pipali is *Pipara* Gahlot, and perhaps the same as the Popal, or Popalzi, of the Durani. Shabar and Shobar are the same, and may stand for *Sabracāl* Khatri; and Sharbat for the *Sorbya*, mercantile Rajpüt. Shakhal and Shümi for *Shakal* and *Shünak* Brahman. Süni, or Sunni, for *Soni*, mercantile Rajpüt. Takhti may stand for *Tyka*, Pramara, and Wruki for Burishki or *Byorisha*, Rajpüt.

AHMAD, the other division of Mūsā Darvesh, is reckoned at ten thousand families, and is in two divisions—Sèn and Kālū.

Sèn sections are :—

Aggar.	Allahdād.	Ali.	Amal.	Aydal.	Babar.
Bakar.	Barat.	Bolā.	Boti.	Brāhim.	Dodi.
Gali.	Gandāe.	Garara.	Hāti.	Isā.	Isap.
Jānbeg.	Jangar.	Kaka.	Kamāl.	Kymal.	Lālā.
Landi.	Madak.	Madi.	Madid.	Mariz.	Marwat.
Mūsā.	Myān.	Nānā.	Pāe.	Pāek.	Parbā.
Patoh.	Perga.	Salemi.	Sanzar.	Shāmi.	Sirki.
Südat.	Tāos.	Tarah.	Tolak.	Torak.	Tori.
Umar.	Wali.	Walid.	Ziraki, etc.		

Of these names, Sèn is a well-known Rajpüt tribe (Sèngarh). Aggar is mercantile Rajpüt. Barat may stand for *Bharat* Rajpüt. Bolā for *Balā* Brahman, and for the *Boladi* of Balochistan, etc. Boti for *Batā* Rajpüt. Dodi for *Dodā* Rajpüt. Gandāe and Garara for *Gandacāl* and *Gararya*, Indian herdsman tribes. Hāti for *Hodī* Jat. Jangar for *Jangam*, Hindu religious tribe. Kaka for *Kakī* Khatri. Parbā for *Purbya* Chohän. Pāe for *Pūha* Gahlot. Sanzar is *Sanjar*. Sirki may stand for *Sirkaira*, mercantile Rajpüt.

Sūdāt or Sūrat for *Soda* or *Soratya*, Pramara tribes. Salemi for *Sulemānī*. Shāmi for *Shāma* Jareja. Umar for *Umra* Pramara.

*Kālū* sections are :—

Aggar.	Ali.	Andaki.	Ashpāla.	Badin.	Badakhan.
Baghwan.	Bajal.	Baloch.	Bāmi.	Bapaj.	Basi.
Batan.	Bezan.	Bobal.	Camar.	Cāzi.	Darba.
Darveza.	Gāla.	Galot.	Gangi.	Gidar.	Indaki
Indas.	Isap.	Isò.	Kabir.	Karani.	Kati.
Khojal.	Kodo.	Lāli.	Malik.	Mandak.	Masti.
Mata.	Misri.	Mughal.	Mālā.	Nagara.	Nānā.
Nāsri.	Nazarbeg.	Pasarki.	Poti.	Sadan.	Sakharya.
Sanjar.	Sanzi.	Sēni.	Shādi.	Shakhan.	Shamsi.
{ Shekh	Sherak.	Shivaki.	Sidi.	Sipāhi.	Takhi.
{ Bāzid.					
Takra.	Tori.	Umar.	Utmān.	Vāskak.	Vatak.
Zā.	Zāzā.	Zakarya.	Zāli.	Zargar, etc.	

Of these names, *Kālū* stands for *Kālam* Gahlot Rajpūt. Andaki, Indaki, and Indas are all the same, and stand for *Indoh* Parihara Rajpūt. Baloch will be noticed later on. Bāmi is *Bāmādeva* Brahman. Bapaj may stand for *Papā* Pramara, or for Bappa, to be noticed later on. Bezan will appear again as *Bizanjū* Baloch. Camar is the Musalman disguise of *Chandra* Brahman. Darba is *Dharbi*, Bard or minstrel tribe. Darveza may stand for *Dūharya* or *Dāhīrya* Rahtor (whence the *Tāhīri* Musalmān dynasty of Khorasan and Persia). Gāla for *Gohil* Chohān. Galot for *Gahlot* or *Grāhilot* Rajpūt. Gidar for *Lūmri* Baloch, to be noticed later on with tribes of Balochistan. Kabir for *Kabrya* Rahtor. Karani is *Karan* Kayasth tribe of Rajpūt. Nagara stands for *Nagora*, mercantile Rajpūt. Nānā may stand for *Nau Nāga* Jat. Nāsri, or Nāsiri, for *Nāsar*, tribe of Povindah caravan merchants. Poti is the name of a district in Afghanistan (Tarnak valley), and of a district (*Potwār*) in the north of Panjab, so called perhaps from a Jat tribe of that name. Sadan may stand for *Soda* Pramara. Sakharya for *Sirkaira*, mercantile Rajpūt. Vāshak for *Bāchak* Rajpūt (Rahtor or Kachwāha?) Takhi for *Taga* Brahman. Zakarya for *Jākharya*, Indian tribe of the great desert. Zāli for *Jālyā* Rajpūt (Kachwāha or Parihara?) Zāzā and Zā may stand for the *Jāji* before described.

MAHSŪD, or MAS'AŪD, Vazīri, are in two divisions—Ali and Bahlol.

*Ali* sections are :—

Akā.	Astāni.	Ata.	Bangash.	Basi.	Beri.
Chār.	Dodyā.	Dosang.	Gadāe.	Gali.	Gari.
Ghalap.	Jamin.	Kangar.	Kati.	Kēmal.	Kēsi.



Khāli.	Khojak.	Machi.	Mada.	Mahpāl.	Mala.
Man.	Mangi.	Mati.	Mirāk.	Nājil.	Pipli.
Potya.	Salmi.	Sargala.	Shahābi.	Shaman.	Shēbāni.
Shekhā.	Taraki.	Tatari.	Totya, etc.		

Of these names, Astāni stands for *Ashtāna* Kayasth Rajpūt. Bēri is a Khatri tribe. Ghalap is the same as *Khalap* in the Mahmit Vaziri sections preceding. Kangar stands for *Khangar* aboriginal Indian tribe. Mangi is for *Man-ki*, "of Man." Shahābi, Shēbāni, and Tatari are names of Turk connection historically. Most of the other names have appeared and been noticed before.

*Bahlol* sections are—

Ashangi.	Aykam.	Bābul.	Balam.	Banda.	Batani.
Bilāl.	Burti.	Cayāmat.	Darman.	Darvesh.	Gēga.
Ghorki.	Hamal.	Hybat.	Jogi.	Kamāl.	Kati.
Kharman.	Khormang.	Lādi.	Langar.	Lēla.	Malāi.
Mulikshāhi.	Manda.	Masūra.	Mērat.	Nanāk.	Nāsiri.
Naurang.	Panji.	Pāyo.	Rozi.	Salimki.	Sandar.
Sarmat.	Shamak.	Shingi.	Shūmi.	Surā.	Tano.
Thano.	Tokhi.	Totya.	Udi, etc.		

Of these names, Bahlol may stand for *Bēhil* Pramara, or for *Bēhila* Solānki. Ashangi for *Ashyag* Hindu tribe of the great desert of Jesalmer. Burti for *Bhurta* Solānki. Cayāmat, or Kyāmat for *Goēmā*, mercantile Rajpūt. Darman for *Dhormya* Gahlot. Gēga for *Gogadeva* Rahtor. Lādi is mercantile Rajpūt. Langar stands for *Langaha* Chālūk, or Solānki. Lēla for *Lēlē* Brahman. Mērat for *Mairot* (Mēr) aboriginal Indian tribe. Nanak for *Nāmcag* Rajpūt, or *Nau Nāga* Jat. Panji for *Pancham* mercantile Rajpūt. Rozi for *Rosya* Chohān. Salimki for *Solānki* Chālūk Rajpūt. Sandar for *Sūndara* Rahtor. Sarmat (has appeared frequently before as *Sarmast*) for *Sri Mat* Rajpūt. Shingi for *Singali* Rajpūt. Totya for *Tūlota*, mercantile Rajpūt. Udi is a well-known Rajpūt name (*Udipūr*). Of the above sections, Lādi and Batani together are denominated *Nekzan*, perhaps a Musalman disguise for *Nēkumbh*, or *Nikumpa* Chohān. The Mamit, Madi, and Pipli Vaziri are collectively styled *STAR VAZIRI*—"Great Vaziri"; they are also called *Dre-nghari*—"Three hearths," or families. The *jirgah*, or "council," of these three tribes is referred to as the final umpire in all disputes amongst the clansmen that cannot be settled by their own councils; and the referees decide according to a particular code, called *nirakh*, an Indian word which means "tariff, fixed price," etc. The Star Vaziri are reckoned at twelve hundred families, all belonging to the Spin Gūndi, or "White faction."

GURBUZ VAZIRI are in two divisions—Nāsiri and Khari. Their sections are :—

Begi.	Bèri.	Borya.	Ganda.	Husèn.	Kodi.
Landi.	Mani.	Pakha.	Piri.	Prèt.	Sargali.
Sher.	Zaùddin,	etc.			

Of these Khari may stand for *Khatri*. Bèri is a tribe of the Khatri. Borya may stand for *Bora*, mercantile Rajpùt. Gùnda is an Indian herdsman tribe. Prèt stands for *Purot* Gahlot. The Gurbuz, although classed among the Vaziri, are said to be a distinct people. Formerly, it is said, they dwelt in the Shakhdu valley and Bàbar mountain, but being driven thence by the Mahsùd Vaziri they took refuge in the Gabar hills, whence again they were driven out by the previous occupants, the Khachin Batani. The Gurbuz, now greatly reduced in strength, retired to the inaccessible hills on the north-west of the Vaziri country, and bordering on the Khost and Dawar districts.

To the south of the Vaziri is the great KAKAR tribe. They occupy a very extensive tract of mountainous country, drained by the Zhob confluent of the Gomāl river, and comprising some populous and fertile valleys; viz., those of Zhob, Bori, Kānchoghāi, and the lesser valleys of Barshor, Hana, Jawara, etc. The Kākār are supposed to be a branch of the Gakar, a great tribe in the Potwār country on the east bank of Indus adjoining Chach Hazara; but in native manuscripts the name is frequently written Kaikān, Kāyān, Kikānān, Kākān, as well as Kākār, suggesting affinity with *Kaikaya* of the Mahābhārat, and the *Kāyāni* of Sistan. They are also said to be of the same descent as the Tymani (ancient *Thamanai* of HERODOTUS) inhabiting the Ghor country, and they certainly are a good deal mixed up with the Tymani, who look on the Kākār as elder brethren and protectors. Kākār may stand for *Khokra* Rahtor, and the connection of the tribe with the Tymani may date from an early period, when possibly the Kākār occupied the Ghor hills as the dominant people. In the Afghan genealogies the Kākār are classed in the Ghurghushti division of the nation, which comprises the Dāni, Bābi, and Mando. Of these, Dāni, in four divisions,—Kākār, Nāghar, Pauni, and Dāwi,—represent the *Danava* of the Mahābhārat and Sanskrit writers.

KAKAR sections are :—

Adam.	Akā.	Ali.	Ango.	Ano.	Apakh.
Arabi.	Astāna.	Ato.	Barāt.	Chòe.	Dādar.
Dalor.	Darpi.	Dumhar.	Ghori.	Hākalon.	Husen.
Abrahim.	Ilyās.	Isā.	Ismail.	Ismām.	Jadrār.
Jafara.	Kābul.	Kamāl.	Kapip.	Karkarāto.	Kevī.
Khutan.	Makrān.	Mali.	Mando.	Mardān.	Mastak



Müsà.	Mzari.	Pàe.	Pakhi.	Panni.	Pindàr.
Pokhi.	Rajar.	Ràni.	Rùmi.	Sabàk.	Sàlor.
Sanatya.	Sanjara.	Sargari.	Satag.	Sèn.	Shàm.
Shamal.	Shapràd.	Shori.	Sitam.	Sudan.	Sulemán.
Sùràn	Tabrak.	Tàhir.	Tarahghàri.	Tàran.	Tor.
Ud.	Utmàn.	Yùnus.	Yüsuf.	Zan Ghorì,	etc.

Of these names, we have met and noticed several before. Ango stands for *Ananga* Rajpüt. Apakh for *Apaharya*, herdsman tribe (Indian). Arabi for the Indian tribe anciently seated on the *Arabius* river (modern Hab), on the Sind border adjoining Las province of Balochistan, the *Arbies* tribe of STRABO; there are the ruins of an ancient town on the Kabul river near Peshawar, called Arabai (the *Orobates* of ARRIAN), as before related; this may formerly have been a city of the Arabi, ancestors of those whose name we have here. Chòe may stand for *Chohàn* Rajpüt, or for *Chàera* Rahtor. Dumhar for *Dàmara*, a tribe formerly very numerous, and figuring prominently in the history of Kashmir (*Rajatarangini*), as a powerful and turbulent people in the country about Lahore. The Dumhar, Domar, or Dàmar inhabit the Tokàtu mountain overlooking Shâl (Quetta) valley in Kalat Balochistan. Hàkalon stands for *Hykalàn*, or people of the village in Peshin valley of Kalat Balochistan, now called *Hykalzi*, and they probably represent the *Aiglai* of HERODOTUS (twelfth satrapy). Makràn is the name of a considerable province of modern Balochistan, which we shall notice later on. Mando is a Kachwàha tribe. Mzari stands for Indian *Mysari* of the Jesulmer desert, and has been before noticed in describing the Shirani. Panni is Pramara Rajpüt. Rùmi may stand for *Ràm-deva* Rahtor. Sabàk is the name for an ancient Indian tribe (perhaps a Kachwàha clan); there is a village on the Kabul river, near Nowshera cantonment, called *Pir Sabàk*; it may mark a former seat of the *Sabàk* tribe, to which perhaps belonged the celebrated *Sabak-tegin* of Ghazni. The latter part of the name, *tegin*, or *dukin* (*dakmàc*, "to call") is a Turki word meaning "called," and was applied by Turk sovereigns to their slaves; Sabak-takin equals "Yclept Sabak." Sanatya stands for *Sunadhya* Brahman. Satag is the old name whence the *Sattagydaì* of HERODOTUS, and the modern *Khattak* and *Shitak* already described. Tàhir is the Musalman form of the *Dùharya*, or *Dàharya* Rahtor.

NAGHAR sections are :—

Bahrand.	Chandoli.	Chandro.	Dor.	Hydar.	Khàdo.
Masho.	Matroli.	Namir.	Pàhat.	Palkat.	Parid.
Rorak.	Salàyij.	Saylati.	Tarak.	Tarnak.	Tiro.
Yùnus.	etc.				

Of these, Nāghar is the name of a mercantile Rajpūt tribe. They do not now exist in Afghanistan as a distinct territorial tribe, having for the most part emigrated to Hindustan along with the Lodi and others. In India they are principally settled in Karāoli, Shekhāwati, and other States of Rajwāra, in Barār and other parts of the Central Provinces, and in Hyderabad of the Dakhan. Chandoli stands for *Chandēli* Gūjar. Chandro for *Chandra* Brahman. Rorak for *Rorā* Parihāra.

PANNI sections are—

Adin.	Aghzar.	Ahmad	Ali.	Bābar.	Bābakar.
Bahūn.	Bāi.	Balēl.	Bihdin.	Cāsim.	Dahpal.
Dreplara.	Gahadā.	Hamza.	Hazrān.	Hybat.	Inzar.
Isot.	Kābul.	Kamāl.	Kāno.	Karēr.	Karmo.
Khitāni.	Khojak.	Lahar.	Maghdūd.	Māmi.	Malahi.
Mardo.	Marghastān.	Marghrāni.	Marsēn.	Muki.	Mūlā.
Mūsi.	Nāsar.	Pak.	Sāmi.	Sandūd.	Sarhang.
Sēn.	Shādi.	Shakun.	Shero.	Tola.	Toti.
Umar.	Umargat.	Utmān.	Wadir.	Zmāri.	etc.

Of the above names, Panni is a Pramara tribe; there are now comparatively few of the Panni left in Afghanistan, most of that name having emigrated to India along with the Nāghar before mentioned, and settled in much the same localities, but most numerous in the Barār districts and Dakhan, especially Hyderabad. Isot, or Sot, is a Rahtor clan. Lahar may stand for *Lāhiri* Brahman. Many of the others we have met before, and some are new names not well known or recognised. Wadir may be the same as Wadihu of Kafiristan, to be noticed later on.

DĀWĪ, DĀVĪ, or DĀBĪ sections are:—

Ali. Balēl. Dūmar. Hamar. Khūndi. Mūsā.

Sikandar, and others with modern Musalman names.

Of these, Dāwī, or Dābī, is a Rajpūt tribe (Parihāra), and is not now of any note in Afghanistan, or even among the Kākār. The KĀKĀR is a very numerous and important Pathan tribe; its numbers are reckoned at twenty thousand families in the Suleman range. The Kākār have settlements also in various parts of Hindustan, especially in the Bulandshahr and Rohtak districts; but, like other Pathan colonists in Hindustan, are quite Indian in language and manners, and in appearance also. There is a colony of Kākār at Kandahar also, and large numbers of the tribe are in the Ghor country along with the Tymani, with whom they claim kinship. The Firozkohi of this country, and the Kāyāni of Sistan, together with the Utman-khel of Peshawar, also claim common descent with the Kākār.

The BĀBĪ division of Ghurghushti Afghan is not found within



the area before assigned to the Sattagy dai of HERODOTUS, except in small and scattered communities. The greater part of the tribe, which is principally engaged in mercantile pursuits, is settled in and about the city of Kandahar, and also at Kalât, the capital of Balochistan. The Bâbi probably represent the *Bhibâ* Pramara.

*Bâbi* sections are :—

Azrail.	Bakhi.	Idris.	Jandar.	Kato.	Mir.
Sâëb.	Saro.	Shêloi, etc.			

The Bâbi, it is said, were formerly composed of four clans, called respectively Jabrâil (*Gabriel*), Mikâil (*Michael*), Asrâfil (*Asrafel*), and Azrail (*Azrael*), named after the cherubim; but the Afghans, on conversion to Islâm, disapproving this nomenclature, the names were changed. The story seems to indicate some connection with Jewish or Israelitish families at some former period. There is a large and important tribe in Persia called Bâbi, which may be related to the Afghan Bâbi.

The MANDO branch of the Ghurghushti is settled in the Zhòb valley along the course of the river, together with the Kâkar. The *Mando* sections are :—

Aymal.	Bâbakar.	Bangi.	Bârak.	Barham.	Châr.
Hamza.	Hybak.	Ismail.	Kambar.	Lâli.	Mâlewa.
Mamkati.	Mês.	Nâni.	Nekbi.	Nokar.	Salami.
Shordara.	Shûmi.	Sirki.	Toraki, etc.		

Mando is a great Kachwâha clan, and widely distributed among the Pathan tribes on the Indus border. Kambar will appear again in Balochistan. The others we have frequently met before.

Beyond the Kâkar to the north-east, is the KHAROTI tribe, one of the principal clans composing the Povindah association of caravan merchants. The KHAROTI represent the *Kharaita* mercantile Rajpût; they are reckoned at six thousand families, and inhabit Paltu and Dwa Gomal districts on the east slopes of the Suleman range, and are almost entirely nomadic or pastoral. The chief township in their country is called Urghûn, or Warghûn, which is inhabited by the Furmulî tribe. The Kharoti also inhabit the western slopes of the Suleman range from Paltu Pass to Katawâz district. The Kharoti who are not enrolled amongst the Povindah are mostly employed in agriculture and grazing; they own large herds of camels and immense numbers of goats and sheep. The agricultural and pastoral Kharoti differ very remarkably in appearance and manners, and even in language, from the mercantile Kharoti, being more rough in their ways and unkempt in

their persons; but they are all a very fine and manly people, with light complexions compared with Indians.

*Kharoti* sections are :—

Adék.	Ali.	Alo.	Amand.	Ambâr.	Azghar.
Bâbar.	Badin.	Banâs.	Bandar.	Bostâm.	Bî.
Drêplâra.	Gâri.	Ghebi.	Ghori.	Gundi.	Hârûn.
Isa.	Isôt.	Kâkal.	Karâba.	Khadir.	Khârân.
Khidar.	Lâjmir.	Lalli.	Lâli.	Langi.	Lewan.
Madad.	Malêk.	Mali.	Matok.	Mazrak.	Motik.
Mrigat.	Mûsâ.	Nâdir.	Nora.	Panjo.	Parôti.
Pasâni.	Râyo.	Sakhta.	Sandar.	Sayad.	Shâëb.
Shâhtori.	Shâli.	Shâmo.	Shârik.	Suleman.	Sultân.
Sûrân.	Târ.	Tor.	Yâh.	Yahya.	Yasin.
Zâko.	Zâoli.	Zhonya,	etc.		

Of these names, Azghar may stand for *Agastwar* Parihara Rajpût. Banâs for *Monâs* Rajpût. Isôt is a Rahtor clan, and has appeared frequently in the preceding pages. Kâkal stands for Kâkalsa, mercantile Rajpût; Khadir for *Khatêr*, mercantile Rajpût; Khârân, perhaps for people of *Khârân* in Balochistan; Khidar for *Kehdar*, mercantile Rajpût; Karâba for *Karbaira*, mercantile Rajpût; Panjo for *Pancham*, mercantile Rajpût; Paroti for *Purôt* Gahlot; Sandar for *Sundara* Rahtor; Yahya for *Johya* Parihara. Many of the others have been previously noticed. The Kharoti claim affinity with the Ghilzi, and pretend to have been a branch of the Tokhi, from which they have long been separated. The Sâhak Ghilzi, it is said, claim the Kharoti as their dependents or *hamsâyah*, that is, as their vassals.

Another tribe similar to the Kharoti is the Nâsar, one of the Povindah clans of caravan merchants. They pretend to be a branch of the Hotaki Ghilzi; but these last claim the Nâsar as their *hamsâyah*, or vassals. The connection is merely that of landlord and tenant; both the Kharoti and Nâsar summering for pasture in the territories occupied by the Tokhi and Hotaki respectively, and wintering in the Dâman of the Indus Derajât. Some of the Nâsar claim descent from SHÂH HUSEN GHORI, and others claim to be Baloch in descent. The Nâsar, although assimilating to the Pathân in language and customs, are a different people in complexion and features, and show undoubted marks of Indian origin. They are reckoned at thirteen thousand families. There is a small Nâsar settlement in the Koh Dâman of Kabul; but most of the tribe is without land in Afghanistan, and is chiefly engaged in the carrying trade between India and the countries of Central Asia.



NĀSAR sections are—

Alambeg.	Banū.	Bhar.	Borī.	Chālāk.	Dāūd.
Domush.	Habib.	Kamāl.	Khidar.	Māli.	Mānak.
Mandi.	Marwat.	Mūsā.	Nāso.	Nyāmat.	Shādi.
Spinki.	Sūrki.	Tarahki.	Umar.	Uryā.	Utmān.
Yahya.	Zangi, etc.				

Of these, Bhar is the name of an aboriginal Indian tribe, now represented in this region by the *Brāhwi* of Kalāt, Balochistan. Chālāk is for *Chalūk*, or Solānki, Rajpūt. Dāūd for *Dādū*, to be noticed presently. Domush stands for *Zicāemukht*, before described. Mānak stands for *Mānat*, mercantile Rajpūt. Shādi is the same as Khādi and Khodo, frequently met before; stands for *Shūdi* (the *tschoudi* of the Russians, and modern Esthonians), or for *Chāto* Brahman. Spinki, Sūrki, and Tarahki, mean Nāsar of the *White*, *Red*, and *Black* classes respectively. Most of the other names have been previously noticed.

The FURMŪL, or PURMŪL (*Pamphylai* of HERODOTUS), are said to number six thousand families in Afghanistan, and to inhabit the eastern slopes of Suleman range bordering upon the Paltū pass. The district they occupy is named after them Furmūl, and its chief town is called Wurghun, or Urghun, which has been before noticed. The Furmūli are very little known out of Afghanistan; in their isolated position they are said to mix little with their neighbours; they are a quiet and industrious people, engaged in agriculture, and trade in iron; they are largely employed in Furmūl (*Burmūl*) in the smelting of iron ore; they work up the metal for sale in Western Afghanistan through the agency of the Kharoti. The Furmūl district (*Barmūl* of the Vaziri before mentioned) is described as a valley draining to the Kuram river, its sides thickly covered with pines and other forest trees, and its central part well cultivated and covered with gardens and orchards, and producing all the ordinary fruits of the country in abundance, the apples being of excellent quality. The Furmūli are situated between the Vaziri and the Kharoti, and are reckoned as Tājik; their language is the old Persian of the Shāh Nāma; they are quite distinct from both the Afghan and Pathan, but claim to be of common descent with the Khilijī, whose capital, they say, was the city of Khilij, to the westward of the Helmand and Kala Bost. Perhaps there is here some hazy reference to the ancient *Kilikia* in Asia Minor. There are, it is said some Furmūli at Kabul and in the districts to its west, chiefly engaged in trade. There is a village called Furmūl, or Purmūl, in the Yūsufzai country, at the south entrance to the Surkhāwai pass into Bonēr.

The USHTARĀNĪ, USHTŪRĀNĪ, USHTURĪ, STURYĀNĪ, or STŪRĪ, are the modern representatives of the ancient *Stauri*, mentioned by PLINY (Hist. Nat. vi. 18) along with the Tapyri, the Anariaki, and the Hyrkani as occupying the country between the Apavor-tene (*Abivard*) region and the district of Margiana (*Murghāb*). According to the Afghan accounts, the Ushturyānā formerly occupied the Sturyānī chāh and Tarawī or Tari districts to the north-east of Kandahar; districts freely watered by *Kārez* streams, and celebrated for their fertility, and from which they were expelled by the Lahwān clan of the Kākār.

The Ushturyāni are not allowed to be of Afghan or Pathan descent, though they are included among the Pathan tribes from having adopted their language and nationality; they are now partly an agricultural and partly a nomadic people; those of the former class inhabit the hills to the west of Kolāchi in the Dera Ismail district, whilst the other join the Povindah caravan traders, and move backwards and forwards between the Derajat Dāman on the Indus, and Kandahar plain on the Helmand, according to the seasons, spending winter in India, and summer in Khorasan. The nomadic Ushturyāni live entirely in the black-hair tents called *kizhdī*, which they pitch in small clusters—from two or three to a score or more—in the form of a camp, called *kiri* (*kora* of Eastern Turkistan); but the settled sections of the tribe live in small movable huts of mud-plastered wicker work made from the tamarisk, which they build in the form of a village called *jhok* (a Panjabi word), and *kiri* indifferently, both being terms of Indian origin, signifying “circle,” or “cluster.” The Ushturyāni are reckoned at five thousand families, and about half the number is settled as agriculturists and cattle dealers; they are a free, brave, and manly people, rough in manners, and of predatory inclinations. The GANDĀHPŪR section of the Ush-turyāni is chiefly settled in British territory along the Derajat Dāman from Tānk to Drāband, and have become a quiet, orderly, and industrious people, and now number amongst them some enterprising and wealthy (for these people) merchants. The Gandāhpūr most likely represent the ancient *Gondophares* dynasty, which ruled over the Sistan and Kandahar country about the commencement of the Christian era.

USHTURYĀNĪ, is in two great divisions, Gandāhpuri and Hamar.

GANDĀPŪRĪ Sections are:—

Akhṭa.	Ali.	Amar.	Amrām.	Aydak.	Bābar.
Bāhir.	Bārā.	Bāzak.	Bojar.	Brāhim.	Dādi.
Dānā.	Dōdā.	Dreplāra.	Gadāe.	Ganda.	Hāji.
Hayāt.	Husēn.	Isā.	Isap.	Jāfar.	Jāli.
Jāmak.	Kamāl.	Khalil.	Khūbi.	Khyri.	Maki.



Mala.	Malang.	Māni.	Marēri.	Mēnā.	Nasrat.
Nēkal.	Pabahi.	Pāek.	Parā.	Sarwān.	Sedal.
Shābi.	Shadād.	Shēkhi.	Sikandar.	Sultān.	Taji.
Tāno.	Tarah.	Utmān.	Ya'cūb.	Yahya.	Zaōli.
Zarni.	Zohāk, etc.				

Of these names, Akhta is that of an ancient tribe of Ghor, still known amongst the Tymani as Akhtan. Amar and Amrām are apparently the same, and stand for *Umra* Pramara, whence perhaps the Khojak Amrān range of mountains. Bābar is a Gūjar clan. Bārā a Brāhman clan. Bojar may stand for *Bhojak*, Brahman, or for *Bijherya*, Rajpūt. Gadāe and Ganda may stand for *Gadi* and *Gandical*, Indian herdsman tribes. Jamāk for *Jāemo*, mercantile Rajpūt. Khyri for *Khyr*, Pramara. Sikan-dar stands for *Alexander*, and may indicate descendants of ALEXANDER THE GREAT and his followers. Pabahi, for *Pabya*, Chohān. Parā is the same as Pari, frequently met before, and stands for *Parihāra*, Rajpūt of royal race. Ya'cūb stands for *Akobi*, a clan of Sklāb (Slāve) Turk. Zaōli and Zarni are names of tribes so called from inhabiting Zāwal and Zarni, districts of Ghazni and Ghor respectively. Zohāk is the same as Zāk and Sāk, and stands for the ancient inhabitants of Sistān and Makrān, Assyrian subjects of Nimrod, king of Babylon.

HAMAR Sections are :—

Adin.	Ako.	Aldo.	Aman.	Bagar.	Bāi.
Dādar.	Gagal.	Ghorani.	Hado.	Hasan.	Isā.
Jārū.	Kadr.	Kamāl.	Kari.	Lālak.	Madid.
Mashar.	Matak.	Mūsā.	Pānya.	Sābi.	Sālī.
Sēn.	Shāmo.	Shē.	Tormān.	Tūsā, etc.	

Of these, Hamar is the name of a Rajpūt tribe of the Sind desert. Bagar may stand for *Bagrya*, Indian desert tribe (aboriginal). Gagal for *Kākalsa*, mercantile Rajpūt; or for *Gogādeva* Rahtor. Jārū for *Jorā*, Rahtor. Matak, Motik, Mata, and Mita, frequently appearing in the sections already reviewed, seem to be all the same, and to stand for the Rajpūt *Sri Mat*. Tūsā for *Tassaira*, Chohān. Pānya for *Pūni*, Pramara. The Hamar clans differ a good deal from the Gandapuri proper in appearance and customs; some of them wear the hair in long ringlets like the Baloch, the Amān especially.

This completes our review of the tribes inhabiting the country assigned in a previous passage to the ancient Sattagydaī. We have next to notice those found in the country of the Dadikai of HERODOTUS, the Hindi *Dādikā*, or "Dādi tribes," the existing *Dādī*.

The Dādī are not now found in Afghanistan as a separate territorial tribe by that name; but Dādī sections are found in

many of the Pathan tribes along the Indus frontier, and on the other side of that river, beyond the area of our inquiry, the Dâudputra of Bahâwalpur represent the ancient *Dadikai* in a Musalman disguise. The ancient *Dadikai* country, of which the capital is now probably represented by the town of Dâdar, near the entrance to the Bolan Pass from the side of India, may be defined as bounded on the north by the Khojak Amrân and the Vihova ranges; on the south by the Mûlâ Pass to Khozdâr; on the east by the Indus; on the west by the Khârân country, including Nushki and Shorâwak. In the area thus marked off is included the district of Sibi, the ancient Siwisthân. Anciently Khârân (*Caarene* of STRABO, previously mentioned,) seems to have included the whole of the modern Kelât province of Balochistan, with its Sarawan and Jalawan, or Jhalawan, divisions, north and south respectively; which, it seems, derive their names from the *Sarwâni* and *Jalwâni* tribes of Afghans, who were, it is said, planted as military colonists in this part of his frontier towards Makrân by SULTAN MAHMÛD of Ghazni; whose son and successor, renewing the attacks against Makrân, confirmed and enlarged these colonies, during the first half of the eleventh century. The Sarwani is a branch of the Batani, and the Jalwani of the Shirâni previously described. The principal of the Jalwani sections are Kongari, Mayâr, Marwat, Nekbi, Sâlar, and Sipand.

The *Sarwâni* Sections are:—

Acho.	Aghok.	Ahmad.	Ako.	Ali.	Asèk.
Aso.	Bali.	Bûbak.	Dâi.	Dodo.	Gadâè.
Hadya.	Hârûn.	Hybak.	Ismail.	Isot.	Ja'far.
Kakor.	Karbori.	Malana.	Mâlâta.	Malikyâr.	Mâmo.
Mata.	Mûsâ.	Nâhar.	Nor.	Pûni.	Rustam.
Saknôt.	Sâm.	Samya.	Sanjar.	Sèni.	Shâkhâ.
Soda.	Sripâl.	Sûri.			

Of these names, Sarwâni is a Rajpût tribe (*Parihâra*?). Acho is an Indian tribe before mentioned, and to appear again as the *Achakzi* Durani. Aghok may stand for *Aghori*, Indian religious tribe. Kakor for *Kakkè* Khatri. Karbori for *Karbairâ*, mercantile Rajpût. Malana for *Malani* Chohân. Mâlâta for *Mâlâvat* Rahtor. Malikyâr for *Molak*, Indian herdsman tribe, and *Jora* Rahtor joined together. Mâmo for *Mâmâ* Brahman. Nâhar for *Nâghar*, mercantile Rajpût. Pûni is a Pramara tribe, so also is Soda. Most of the others we have met and noticed before.

The plain country between the Indus river and the hills projecting from the Suleman range forms the British district of Dera Ghazi, in which the population is very mixed, comprising various tribes of Musalmans, such as Sayad, Afghan, Pathan,



Baloch, with their numerous subdivisions; and miscellaneous castes of Hindus, such as Brahman, Khatri, Arora, Labana, Sūd, Bhattya, and others. The Baloch comprise Lagari, Bozdār, Mazari, Lünd, Kasrani, Drëshak, Kosah, and many other clans, of very mixed descent, who are said to have come into these parts towards the middle of the sixteenth century, when HUMAYUN advanced, with the aid of Persia, through Khorasan, to recover his throne of Delhi, at the head of a numerous army very largely composed of the Baloch and other tribes of the Kandahar country. The Baloch is now a very large and mixed tribe; and, in fact, forms a distinct nationality, entirely separate from the Afghan, and not included at all in their genealogical tables. Nor indeed do the Baloch come under the appellations of Afghan or Pathan, for by political relationship, rather than by blood descent, they are Persian more than Indian; though by race, language, manners, and features they are decidedly Indian and not Persian. The Baloch were originally the Rajpūt *Balāecha*, and occupied the Khārān country adjoining their fellow tribesmen the Rajpūt Bharāecha (now represented in Afghanistan by the Bahrechi of Shorāwak), both being clans of the great Chahuman, or Chohan, Agnikula. The latter have established some important and extensive colonies in India, and have given their name to a district (*Bahrāech*) in Oudh; the Nuwwabship of Jhajjar (Delhi district) was another colony of this tribe, the late chief of which, a Bahrāechi Pathan, was executed for his treachery in the Indian Mutiny of 1857. We shall speak of the Baloch later on, but must here notice such of their nationality as are now found within the area above assigned to the *Dadikai*. First, however, it will be convenient to dispose of the Bahrechi in Shorāwak of Afghanistan.

The *BAHRECHI*, or *BARĀECHI*, are reckoned at three thousand families, and comprise the sections:—

Abū. Ali. Bādo. Bahādur. Mandū. Shēro, etc.

Their country is a poor plain of hard clay, traversed by the Lora river, and surrounded by wastes of sand. The Barēchi live in huts of wicker and matting, called *Kadal* (Persian *kada* = "house"), and rear large numbers of camels. Abū may represent the ancient Abi, a Scythian tribe mentioned by HOMER, I believe, or else the district in Rajwāra (Mount Abū), whence they originally came. The others we have met before.

In the plain country between the Indus and the Kala Roh range of hills to the west, are found the Baloch tribes above mentioned, and they may be here disposed of. Instead of the *-khel* and *-zi* of the Pathan and Afghan, the Baloch add to the names of their clans and sections the Persian possessive plural termination *-ān*, which means "those of," or "belonging to"; thus—

Aliàni, "those of the Ali clan, or family"; Sanjaràni, "those of the Sanjar family, or stock"; and corresponding to the Alikhel and Alizi of the Pathan and Afghan, etc.

The Laghàri Baloch comprise the Ali, Hadi, Bâgal, and Hybat clans, and inhabit the *pachâda*, or hard clay tract along the hill skirt.

*Aliàni* sections are :—

Bozdâr.	Chaji.	Chandi.	Chàngo.	Gabòl.	Jogi.
Khalil.	Lanjo.	Mehro.	Mita.	Münd.	Sanjar.
Sûraj.	Tâlpûr, etc.				

*Hadiàni* sections are :—

Asâr.	Basham.	Bijar.	Debi.	Hâji.	Jhâr.
Kalohi.	Samala.	Shâho.	Zangal, etc.		

*Bâgalàni* sections are :—

Bâgal.	Bâghi.	Dâdû.	Kaleri.	Mâsû.	Nangri, etc.
--------	--------	-------	---------	-------	--------------

*Hybatàni*, or *Habtàni*, sections are :—

Badôi.	Habti.	Phero.	Rustam.	Sûr.	Sûràj, etc.
--------	--------	--------	---------	------	-------------

Most of the above names are easily recognised. Bozdâr for *Buzdâr*, Persian for "goat-herd," and perhaps the Musalman substitute for the Hindi *Bhagtà*. Châji for *Chajira*, Rahtor; Chandi for *Chanda*, Chohân; Chàngo for *Chohân*; Gabòl for *Kapòl*, mercantile Rajpût. Jogi is an Indian religious tribe. Khalil may stand for *Kohila*, Pramara, or for *Kohalà*, Khatri. Lanjo for *Langaha*, Solânki; Mehro for *Mehrà*, Khatri. Mita perhaps for *Maithili*, Brahman. Münd for *Mündà*, Kachwâha.

Hadi stands for *Hodi*, Jat; Basham for *Bisan*; Bijâr for *Bijherya*, Rajpût (Parihâra?); Debi for *Debà*, Pramara; Hâji for *Hayobansi*, Rajpût; Jhâr for *Jinhâr*, Gùjar; Kalohi for *Kohali*, Khatri; Samala for *Simala*, Rajpût (Kachwâha or Parihâra?). Shâho, or Shâhi, very frequently met in preceding pages, is the Musalman rendering of the Indian *Râoka*, Solânki, both words meaning "of the king" in Persian and Hindi respectively. Zangal for *Jangam*, Indian religious tribe. Bâgal stands for *Bhagèla*, Solânki, or for *Bhâgel*, mercantile Rajpût. Bâghi for *Byràgi*, Indian religious tribe; Dâdû for *Dâdî*; Kaleri for *Kalhar* Khatri. Mâsû for *Mahâsû*, or *Mah Asû*, "the great Aswa," Rajpût tribe; Nangri ? ? ? . Hybati, or Habti, those of the Hab river district; Badoi for *Bhadail*, Rahtor; Phero for Parihâra. Rustam, the name of the celebrated Persian hero, may be of Indian origin and affinity, his native country being Zabul or Ghazni, and his father's government Sistan and Kabul.

The Bozdar inhabit the hills between the Sanghar and Vidor



passes, and have the Lùni Pathan on their west border. Their sections are:—

Baskan.	Bhala.	Chàkar.	Chandya.	Chango.	Digar.
Dol.	Dürk.	Gadi.	Gaham.	Gamo.	Ghulàm.
Isà.	Ja'far.	Kalàti.	Kàyàni.	Làdù.	Lagar.
Lùnd.	Mari.	Mir.	Mità.	Namwar.	Nandù.
Polàdi.	Shamar.	Shàho.	Shukar.	Siha.	Sobi.
Sorb, etc.					

Of these, Baskan may stand for *Bastab* Kayasth; Bhala is for *Bhala Sultàn* Rajpùt, or for *Bhallè* Khatri. CHÀKAR is the name of an ancestral chieftain of the Baloch of Kalat; he may have been a *Chàkit* Rahtor. Digar may stand for *Dhèngar* Indian herdsman tribe, or for *Dùgal* Khatri. Dol stands for *Dohil*, mercantile Rajpùt; Dürk for *Durgbansi* Rajpùt (*Kachwàha*). Gadi is both Khatri and Indian herdsman, Gaham for *Gaharwar*, and Gamo for *Gamoha*, both Rajpùt; Làdù is for *Làdi*, mercantile Rajpùt. Lùnd is a Rajpùt tribe from the banks of the Lùni river in Rajwàrra. Mari stands for *Mori*, Pramara; Nandù for *Nandè*, Khatri. Polàdi is the same as the Faoladi of the Hazàra, and will appear again; it represents a very ancient and important tribe in these parts, after whom is named the Bolàn Pass, and whose memory is consecrated in the not far distant shrine of Polàji, as well as in the more famous and ancient temple of Bòl, or *Bola*, at Multàn. The real name is *Bola*; the terminal *di* is merely the Sindi genitive affix, corresponding to the Hindi *ki* and the Pukhto *da*. Shamar stands for *Samarphala*, herdsman tribe; Shukar for *Shukul*, Brahman; Sihà may stand for *Sahàni*, Khatri. Sobi and Sorb are apparently the same, and stand for *Sorbhya*, mercantile Rajpùt. The Bozdar are disciples of HAZRAT SULEMÀN, of Ja'far parentage, the founder of the Taòsa shrine, which, with that of Sakhi Sarwar, is the most popular place of pilgrimage in this part of the country. The above Sulemàn may be the Musalman substitute for *Solàñki*, and Ja'far for *Jipra*, a clan of the Pramara.

The KHOSAH, or KOSAH, inhabit the plain country bordering the Bozdar on the West. The Khosah sections are:—

Bada.	Balèl.	Changàl.	Dalàna.	Dasti.	Gamo.
Hàji.	Hamal.	Isà.	Jajèla.	Janda.	Jangal.
Jarwàr.	Jàyà.	Kalol.	Lashàri.	Mamùri.	Mati.
Mihèr.	Sikandar.	Ug.	Umar, etc.		

Of these names, Khosah is that of an Indian tribe of the great desert, and may be a branch of the Kho, a great clan of the *Kachwàha*. Bada is for *Badda* Yàdù; Jajèla for *Jajothya* Brahman; Jangal is apparently the same as Changàl higher up in the

list; Jarwâr is for *Jarwarya*, herdsman tribe; Mihêr for *Meherya*, mercantile Rajpût, or for *Mehra* Khatri.

The MAZÂRI inhabit a tract of about fifty miles by thirty, forming the extreme south of Dera Ghâzi district, and comprise the sections :—

Abdâl.	Azâd.	Balâch.	Bangi.	Bâtil.	Bhimbar.
Châoghi.	Châongal.	Dewa.	Dharo.	Garani.	Golah.
Gorak.	Gulsher.	Haro.	Jâlâ.	Jask.	Jurk.
Kaisar.	Kisr.	Lot.	Marvi.	Masid.	Mingal.
Mor.	Mûsi.	Nozak.	Pandi.	Pirâk.	Polat.
Râis.	Sado.	Salât.	Samal.	Sanjâr.	Sarga.
Takar.	Zâd.				

Of these names, Mazâri stands for *Mysari*, Hindu tribe of the Indian desert; Balâch is for Baloch, and stands for *Balâecha* Chohân; Bangi is a Jat tribe; Bâtil is for *Botila* Rajpût; Bhimbar for *Bhimla* Gahlot; Châoghi and Châongal appear to be the same, and may stand for *Châonda* Pramara; Dewa is for *Deba* Pramara; Dharo for *Dûharya* Rahtor; Haro for *Harî* Brâhman; Mor for *Mohor*, mercantile Rajpût, and tribe of great Indian desert; Mûsi is the *Mûsâ*, frequently appearing in the sections of most Pathan and Afghan tribes, here thus altered for the affix -âni, as Mûsiâni instead of Mûsâ-âni; Pandi for *Pandè* Brahman; Polât is the same as the Polâdi above mentioned; Râis, or Raisâni, stands for *Râokâ* Solâni; Takar for *Thâkar*, mercantile Rajpût; Sarga for *Sagra* Pramara.

The LUND are in two divisions, Sori and Tibi. Their sections are :—

Alo.	Baran.	Chandya.	Châto.	Choli.	Daolat.
Dasti.	Dego.	Gadi.	Garani.	Genjur.	Gorich.
Hydar.	Jâmo.	Jandi.	Jangû.	Jat.	Kamâl.
Kambar.	Kanj.	Khundi.	Kosa.	Lâdi.	Lünd.
Mari.	Mêlo.	Meo.	Nâtho.	Pasham.	Peshag.
Rind.	Sado.	Sâh.	Sâk.	Shâh.	Sidik, etc.

Of the above names, Lünd is that of a tribe from the banks of the Lûni river in Mârwar; their divisions of Sori and Tibi are named after the districts they occupy. Châto is a Brahman tribe. Gorich is the *Keruch* Rajpût, here commonly called Gorchâni; the name has appeared before, and we shall meet it again later on; Jâmo for Jâemo, mercantile Rajpût; Rind is an Indian tribe of the *Rin* or *Ran* of Kach, the great salt marsh into which the river Lûni disembogues; Meo, native of Mewât, aboriginal Indian tribe; Sâh a Hindu tribe on east bank of Indus, in Jhelam district.

The KASRÂNI inhabit the country at the junction of the Dera



Ismail and Dera Ghazi districts, and the adjoining hills to the west, and comprise the sections:—

Adam.	Ata.	Balo.	Banj.	Bhada.	Bhati.
Bowa.	Broh.	Chalgari.	Chàora.	Chùra.	Dana.
Gurija.	Hamal.	Hùlat.	Jand.	Jarwar.	Josa.
Kapij.	Laghà.	Lango.	Lashkar.	Mam.	Mando.
Mir.	Pehùr.	Ranj.	Soba.	Wasù, etc.	

Of these names, Kasar, or Kasràni, may stand for *Kuchra* Gahlot. Bhada and Bhati are for *Badda* and *Bhatti* Jadùn or Yàdù tribes. Bowa may be the tribe whence sprang the *Bowì*, or Dilami, dynasty of Persia. Jarwar stands for *Jarwarya* herdsman tribe. Laghà is the same as Laghàri, which has the plural possessive termination *àri-ànì* before described and will be noticed again amongst the Baloch. Lango stands for *Langaha* Solanki. Mam is Brahman. The NUTKÀNÌ, or NÀTAK, inhabit the Sanghar division of Dera Ghazi district, and comprise the sections:—

Bàgal.	Chòt.	Jasm.	Làlù.	Mandar.	Maro.
Masù.	Mati.	Sanjar.	Tango, etc.		

Of these names, Nutak may stand for *Nat*, or *Nath*, an aboriginal Indian tribe of nomadic habits, and largely engaged as jugglers, rope-dancers, athletes, etc. Chòt may stand for *Chàto* Brahman. The others have been before noticed. Most of these sections of the Baloch tribes above described contain very few families, varying from fifteen or twenty in the smaller to only a hundred or so at the largest. All the Baloch above described are British subjects.

The GORCHANI derive their descent from an ancestor called *Gorish* or *Goraish*, which name has given rise to the notion of their affinity to the Koresh Arab. The Gorich are really Indian and the same people as the *Keruch* Rajpùt, a Kachwàha or a Parihàra clan probably. The Gorich, or Korich, or Goraish, or Kurush, as the name is pronounced in different parts, is a widely extended tribe on the Indus border. The name Koresh or Kurush is said to be the national designation of the Kafir tribes north of Lughman; and it is not impossible it may have been the family name of the CYRUS king of Persia, who was born in the Cabul country. Keruch is the name of a Rajpùt tribe, or clan, which may have been adopted into the Rajpùt nation, though of different race and descent.

GORCHANI sections are:—

Alèkh.	Ayri.	Bàbi.	Bàbòl.	Badol.	Bakar.
Bangal.	Bàzgir.	Braham.	Chang.	Choti.	Dalàl.

Doda.	Dorak.	Gabol.	Gandaghwálakh.	Gát.
Ghoram.	Gishkori.	Gokchalam.	Gorak.	Hélo.
Jalab.	Jalál.	Jámo.	Jand.	Jangi.
Jask.	Jogi.	Kambar.	Kang	Katál.
Khyri.	Kohan.	Korpat.	Kulang.	Lashà.
Mánik.	Mélobar.	Mèo.	Mita.	Motik.
Pahid.	Pitáfi.	Pir.	Pomél.	Ságor.
Saro.	Shálo.	Shèkh.	Soho.	Sùr.
Thálar.	Turkal.	Umar.	Zúwad.	Zahr, etc.

Of the above names, we have met and explained many before. Bâbol stands for *Bâbar* Gujar. Badol for *Bhadail* Rahtor. Bangal for *Bankat* Chohân. Dulál is a Jat tribe. Dodà is a tribeless Rajpút clan. Gát for *Gátwara* Jat. Hélo and Hoti are for *Hèla* and *Hodì* Jat. Jaro is for *Jorà* Rahtor. Gishkori is *Korì*, a Jat tribe of Gish; Korpat for *Kor*, herdsman tribe. Lashà, or Lashàri, may mean Lasi, or people of Las. Soho is for *Sohor*, mercantile Rajpút.

The DRESHAK Baloch, a very ancient tribe in these parts, inhabit Rajanpur division of Dera Ghazi, and comprise sections:—

Arab.	Aràho.	Baskal.	Bhàg.	Gambri.	Gàmùk.
Gondfaz.	Gopang.	Isàn.	Jask.	Kirman.	Katahal.
Màlo.	Mandò.	Masid.	Mazar.	Mingo.	Nùk.
Phal.	Sàmin.	Sargani.	Sàyd.	Sazèb.	Shèkh, etc.

Of these, Arab has been before explained. Aràho may stand for the *Ahàrya* Gahlot. Gàmùk is for *Gàmùkà*, and Gàmù for *Gamoha* Rajpút. Gondfaz and Gopang are herdsman tribes (Indian). Another tribe commonly reckoned amongst the Baloch is the KHATRAN, though they themselves prefer to be considered as Pathan.

The KHATRAN inhabit the hills, west of Dera Ghazi, between the Lùni Pathàn on the north, and the Mari Baloch on the south, and bounded on the west by the Jadrà range of hills, beyond which are the Tarin Afghàn. They speak a peculiar dialect called Khatrànkì, which is quite distinct from the Pukhto, and differs notably from the Balochki, containing a large proportion of Panjabi and Sindi words. The Khatran wear their hair long like the Baloch, whom they resemble also in features, but are of lighter complexion; they are an independent people, and reckoned at five thousand families; their chief town is Nàhar Kot, or Laghàri Barkhan.

KHATRAN sections are:—

Baharhai.	Balaìt.	Bibi.	Bohar.	Chàchì.	Chàkar.
Dàbi.	Dàhima.	Dàriwàl.	Ganjūra.	Hasan.	Hosi.



Isà.	Isablata.	Jàkra.	Jàhya.	Jàm.	Jògi.
Kàsì.	Khèchi.	Lalak.	Lanja.	Ma'rùf.	Mat.
Mazàr.	Mohima.	Nàhar.	Pato.	Rothàr.	Salàr.
Sèmin.	Shàmir.	Sidak.	Tayk.	Vàgadeo.	Zakri, etc.

Of these, Baharhai is for *Bahàohar*, mercantile Rajpùt; Balait for *Balmàin*, Jat. Dàhima is Indian herdsman tribe, and a Brahman tribe also. Ganjūra is said to be the name of the common ancestor of the Khatràn tribe, who belonged originally to the Tarin tribe. Chàchi is said to be a branch of the Dodai Baloch. Hosi may stand for *Oswàl*, mercantile Rajpùt. Isablata is a compound of *Isap* and *Lata* joined together. Mat is for *Sri Mat* Brahman. Nàhar, in the time of the Mughal emperors, furnished the chieftain of the Khatràn, his residence being at Nàhar Kot. Rothar is *Rahtor*. Taik is for *Tyka* Pramara. Vāgadeo for *Gogadeva* Rahtor. Most of the others have been before explained.

To the north of the Khatràn is the MŪSÀ, or MŪSÀ-KHEL, Pathàn tribe. Beyond them again to the north are the Shiràni, previously described, and to the west are the Kàkar. The MŪSÀ-khel is reckoned at six thousand families, and by some considered a branch of the Kàkar, though the latter do not acknowledge them as of their kindred. The MŪSÀ-khel speak Pushto, and are all Sunni Musalmans, but they resemble the Baloch in the form of their feudal government rather than the democratic Pathan.

MŪSÀ-KHEL sections are :—

Bàhir.	Balèl.	Bàzi.	Hamza.	Hasan.	Kàno.
Lahar.	Maghdùd.	Salim.	Shàdi.	Umar, etc.	

Adjoining the MŪSÀ-khel to the north is another Pathan tribe—Isòr, or Sòr, a Rahtor clan. They number only about three hundred families, and are mostly nomadic, ranging the spurs of Kala Roh, west of Dera Ghazi, and living in caves during winter. They are allied with the Ja'far Pathan (*Jipra* Pramara) by marriage, and some of them are engaged as carriers and husbandmen. Isor sections are :—

Ado.	Chando.	Khàdi.	Khidar.	Kùti.	Mùla.
Noh.	Pàenda.	Sado.	Satàr, etc.		

To the south of the Isot is the tribe of JA'FAR Pathan, above mentioned. They number about five hundred families; their chief town is Drug.

JA'FAR sections are :—

Hèl.	Jatal.	Jira.	Khidar.	Mohra.	Pato.
Rajali.	Ràmid.	Rawàni.	Umar.	Sada.	Silha, etc.

Hël and Jatal are Jat tribes. Jira is for *Jiran* mercantile Rajput. Mohra for *Mohor* ditto. Pato for *Patūrya* Rajput. Rajali for *Rajwar*, or *Rajar*, Rajput of Indian desert. Rāmid for *Ramdeva* Rahtor. Rawāni for *Rewārī* herdsman tribe. Silha for *Sinhala* Khatri, or for *Silhala* Rajput.

To the west of the Khatrān are the Lūni Pathān, the modern representatives of the ancient *Lavanya*, who with their neighbours the Dāmāra, the modern *Dūmar*, figure prominently in the history of Kashmir during the tenth and eleventh centuries. The Lūni Pathān—so called to distinguish them from the Lūnd *Baloch* of the same race—number about a thousand families, and inhabit the Tarin country to the north of Chotiali. Their language is a corrupt Pukhto mixed with Balochki.

Lūni sections are :—

Bābū.	Banji.	Druk.	Kat.	Ladū.	Mado.
Mal.	Sado.	Sagho.	Samand.	Shādī.	Shimi.
Zangël, etc.					

The TARIN tribe occupies the Sibi and Peshin districts, and is one of the five tribes composing the Sharkhbūn division of the Sarabanri Afghan; the others being the Shirāni, Myāna, Bārech, and Aormur. Of these the Shirani tribe has been described; the others we will notice presently. The Tarin are partly agricultural and partly pastoral, and are in three divisions—Spin, Tor, and Abdāl. The Abdāl comprises the Durāni tribes, and will be described further on.

The SPIN TARIN, "White Tarin," inhabit the Zhawara, or *hollow*, of Tal Chotiali, and are largely employed in the carrying trade. They are reckoned at six thousand families, and their sections are :—

Ado.	Laghjam.	Lasāri.	Marpā.	Obchi.	Pām.
Shādo.	Sulemānlagh.	Wadar.	Yahya,	etc.	

The TOR TARIN, "Black Tarin," inhabit the Peshin valley, having the Achakzi to their north, the Bārech to their west, and the district of Shāl (Quetta) to their south, whilst on the east they are separated from their Spin Tarin tribesmen by a strip of Kakar territory. They are reckoned at ten thousand families, and comprise the sections :—

Abābakar.	Ahmad.	Ali.	Bābū.	Bādhi.	Bado.
Bati.	Hārūn.	Hadya.	Hydar.	Hykal.	Ismail.
Kanda.	Kōk.	Malikyār.	Malmūni.	Mandi.	Mangal.
Nekbakhti.	Nūr.	Sikhi.	Tarah.	Ya'cūb,	etc.

Spin Tarin means the "White or Superior Tarin," and Tor Tarin the "Black or Inferior Tarin"; and it may be that the



epithets *Spin* and *Tor* refer to the political factions thus named, which we have previously noticed. The name *Tarin* itself seems to be the same as the *Tari* Brahman. *Abâbakar*, frequently met before, together with *Abâ* and *Abi*, may stand for the ancient *Abioi* of STRABO, a Scythian tribe. *Hykal* may represent the ancient *Aiglai* before mentioned.

The *BARËCHÎ*, or *BAHRËCH*, are the *Bharâecha* Chohân Agnikula Rajpût, and inhabit the Shorâwak district between Peshin and the Sistan desert. They are reckoned at four thousand families, and have small settlements at Kala-Bost, at Rûdbar and Pulâlak, and some other places west of the Helmand. They are mostly nomadic, but many live in huts of matting and tamarisk wicker plastered over with mud, and called *Kadal*. These are mostly along the course of the river Lora, which flows through their country on its way to join the Tarnak.

*BARËCHÎ* sections are:—

Abû.	Ali.	Badal.	Bârak.	Basâ.
Basok.	Chopân.	Dâud.	Husên.	Mahali.
Mandi.	Mardân.	Shakar.	Shêkh.	Zako, etc.

*Basâ* and *Basok* are the same, and stand for the *Basi* Indian serf tribe before noticed. *Chopân* is derived from the Hazârah clan of that name. *Mahali* may stand for *Mahaila* herdsman tribe.

To the south of the *Barechi* are the *Balochi* of *Nushki*.

The *BALOCHÎ* I recognise as the *Balâecha* Chohân. They will appear again when we treat of the inhabitants of the modern Balochistan.

The *MYÂNA*, or *MİYÂNA*, tribe is not now found in Afghanistan as a distinct territorial people, but are distributed over most of the eastern border of the country amongst the sections of the larger Pathan tribes, such as *Shirani*, *Bangash*, etc., and amongst the *Povindah* traders. The *Shirani* *Miyani* are settled in the Gomal valley; their sections are:—

Badar.	Firoz.	Ismail.	Lughman.	Mayâr.
Mirgal.	Narò.	Sên.	Shrî, etc.	

The other *Miyâni* sections are:—

Abis.	Gharshin.	Ghorani.	Ja'far.	Jôt.	Kêki.
Khatrân.	Lath.	Lawâni.	Malahi.	Salâh.	Samra.
Sarghi.	Shikûn.	Sôt.	Sûr.	Togh.	Zêri.
Zûrà.					

Of these names, *Miyani* may represent the ancient *Meionoi*, afterwards called *Lydi*, and mentioned by HERODOTUS among the subjects of CÆSUS, king of Lydia, conquered by DARIUS. *Lath*

or *Las* may stand for the *Lais* or *Laith* of Sistān, whose dynasty flourished there after the Tāhiri. *Samra* is *Sumra* Pramara. *Zeri* and *Zūra* may be the same, and stand for the *Zūri* of Ghor. The others have been noticed before.

The ORMUR or AORMUR, tribe (*Umra* Pramara), so named from the sect of *Chirāgh-kushān* to which it belonged, does not now exist as a distinct tribe in Afghanistan. The head-quarters of these heretics were at Kanigoram in the Vaziri country, where, it is said, some Ormur families are still found; of the sections:—

Khékni. Khuramjāni. Mulātāni. Békni. Jirāni.

About four hundred families altogether. The rest of the Ormur are scattered about this border of Afghanistan and in the adjoining districts of Hindustan, some being found amongst the Baraki in Logar, and others in Peshawar, where they have a village called after them Ormur. They are a quiet and industrious people, chiefly engaged in agriculture and trade.

ORMUR sections are:—

Boki. Dāhiri. Dālcha. Dwatoī. Harān. Jaloyān.  
Kānigoram. Khalil. Khizrān. Konikh. Malāni. Mantōi.  
Mashkor. Mashwi. Rang. Sayadāni. Sangtoī. Sin.  
Shaktoī. Zik, etc.

Many of these seem to be names of places; as those ending in *toi*, which is a Pukhto noun meaning "rivulet," Kānigoram, etc.

Besides the foregoing tribes found in the ancient *Dadikai* country, there are the Mari and the Bugti, Baloch.

The MARI is a widely-spread tribe in this quarter, and musters strongly also in Lower Sind about Sakar and Khyrpūr. The portion of the tribe we are concerned with inhabits the hills bounding Kachi on the east and north, alongside of the Khatrān, the Lūni, and the Tarin, and having the Bugti to the south. Their chief place is Kāhan, around which they extend into Sibi and the Sham and Phelawār plains. They are a nomadic and predatory people, have no villages, and but little agriculture, and have some small forts. Their sections are:—

Ah. Bhāwal. Bijār. Calandar. Chalgari. Ghazni.  
Gūsar. Isān. Jangi. Kandar. Khongari. Kivi.  
Lanj. Lohār. Mazār. Mohand. Pawadi. Sālār.  
Sarwar. Shaheja. Sher. Somar, etc.

Of these names, Ah may stand for a Nāgā tribe? Bhāwal for *Bhāwar* Chohān, Bijār for *Bijherya* Rajpūt. Gūsar for *Gasora*, mercantile Rajpūt. Khongari for *Khangar*, aboriginal Indian tribe. Pawadi for *Pāwarya*, minstrel tribe. The others are easily recognisable.



The Bugti tribe inhabits the hills south of the Mari, and west of Rajanpur. Their sections are:—

Bagi.	Chandar.	Damgi.	Drig.	Firòz.	Gor.
Ja'far.	Jakar.	Jask.	Kaheja.	Kalpar.	Kamak.
Mahal.	Mandù.	Mysùri.	Nàth.	Nok.	Nùri.
Pajalor.	Phong.	Ràma.	Rohal.	Sekhar.	Shàlo.
Shambi.	Soda.	Sundar.	Sùrki, etc.		

Of these names, Bugti may stand for *Bhagta*, Indian herdsman tribe. Chandar for *Chandra* Brahman, or for *Chanda* Chohan. Kalpar for *Kalpùsar* Pramara. Ràma for *Ràmdeva* Rahtor. Rohal for *Rohila*, native of Roh. Shàlo for native of Shal, or Quetta. The Bugti, like the Mari, are nomad and predatory, but of late years, in common with many other of the independent Pathan tribes on the British border, have become more orderly, and are taking to agriculture.

This completes our enumeration of the tribes inhabiting the country assigned to the Dadikai of HERODOTUS. It also completes our review of the four nations named by that historian as comprising the seventh satrapy of the empire of DARIUS HYSTASPES. The eighth, ninth, and tenth satrapies lay beyond the region comprised in the Ariana to which our inquiry is confined, but the eleventh comes within our range.

The eleventh satrapy, HERODOTUS says, comprised the Kaspioi, Pausikai, Pantimathoi, and Daritai. Of these the first-named may represent the tribe of the *Kasyàpa* Budha, after whom the Kashmir country was called, in Sanskrit, *Kasyàpamàr* or *Kasyàpagàra*, and as such lie beyond the area of our inquiry. The other three nations were contiguous one to the other—at least, if my identifications are correct—and extended from the Helmand to the Indus, through the Paropamisus region; that mountainous tract along the southern borders of Baktriana, now constituting the Highlands of Zabulistan, or Ghazni, of Kabulistan or Kambojia (the present Kafiristan), and the mountainous region of Dardistan, or Kohistan of Bolor. The whole region lay obliquely between the northern borders of the seventh satrapy, just described, and the southern borders of the twelfth satrapy, to be next described. The order in which these three nations lay, from west to east, was, first the Pantimathoi, next the Pausikoi, and then the Daritai.

The *Pantimathoi* are nowhere traceable in Afghanistan by that name, so far as I can learn. The name may be a Greek compound signifying "All the Mati," which tribe, according to the Afghan genealogy, comprised, as we have before seen, all the descendants of MATO, the daughter of SHEKH BÈT, Batani, who

were collectively styled *Mati*, the *Ludi* and *Ghilzi* being the chief. On the other hand, the *Pantimathoi* of *HERODOTUS* may be the Greek form of *Pandumati* or *Pandu Mati*, in contradistinction to the Persian *Mati*, the *Matienoi* of the eighteenth satrapy, who are the same people as the *Matianoï* mentioned by *STRABO* (*Geog.* xi. 8) as adjoining the *Medes* below the *Parakhoathros* mountains; that is, in Persia to the south of the *Alburj* range. In another passage (ii. 5) *STRABO* mentions the *Sauro-matai* amongst the nations dwelling between the *Caspian* and the *Euxine* seas as far as the *Caucasus*. These are a different branch of the *Mati*—the *Sûr Mati*, or *Mati* of the *Solar* race, a qualification which is inapplicable to the *Mati* of *Afghanistan*, who were descendants of *SHEKH BÊT*, *Batani*, the ancestral representative of the *Lunar* race of *Rajput*, or *Royal Skythian*, in *Afghanistan*, as before related. The *Lunar* race of *Rajput* in *Afghanistan* as descendants of *SHEKH BÊT*, the *Bhatti* chieftain, were all of *Pandu* descent, and the *Pandu* sovereigns of the *Pâl* dynasty of *Delhi*—the *Tûâr*, *Tawâri*, or *Tori* tribe of *Rajput*—ruled in *Afghanistan*, together with other *Rajput* kings, for many centuries, until their power was finally broken by *SULTAN MAHMÛD*, of *Ghazni*, in the early part of the eleventh century.

The *Mati* of *Afghanistan* are divided into the two great branches of *Ghilji* and *Lûdi*. The *Ghilji* are supposed to derive from a *Turk* tribe beyond the *Jaxartes*, called *Khilichi*—"Swordsmen." But, to judge from the composition of the tribe, the name *Ghilji* is more like a corruption of the *Rajput* *Keruch* of *Hindustan* and *Rajwarra*, pronounced along the *Indus* as *Goraish*, *Gorich*, *Koresh*, *Gurich*, *Kurash*, etc.; for the names of the clans are mostly referable to a *Rajput* or *Indian* source, whilst the tribe speaks the *Pukhto* and observes the *Pukhtûnwali* (*Pathan* code of laws and customs); and, instead of any tradition of a *Turk* origin, traces its descent from a prince of *Ghor* by the daughter of a *Batani* chieftain whose occupancy was in the hills about *Ghazni*. This is one view of the case. Another is, that the names *Batani* and *Ghilji* may represent tribes of *Asia Minor*—*Bithyni* and *Kiliki*—subjects of *CRÆSUS*, king of *Lydia*, when he was dispossessed by *DARIUS HYSTASPES*, king of *Persia*, by whom these tribes, and others from the same quarter, may have been transplanted to the eastern provinces of his empire, where the former may be represented by the *Batani* of *PLINY*. However this may be, the *Ghilji* clans, as we have seen, are very largely *Indian* in name.

The *Mati* of *Afghanistan* appear to have anciently occupied the *Arghandâb* valley and the eastern bank of the *Helmand* north of *Kandahar*, and to have extended thence eastwards through the



highlands of Ghazni to the base of the Suleman range, and onwards to the north through the western highlands of Sufed Koh to the borders of Jalalabad, the Kambojia district of Kabulistan. The western portion of this tract was formerly occupied by the Lûdi branch of the Mati, but they have long since left the country and settled in Hindustan, chiefly in Sarhind; whilst its eastern portion, from the vicinity of Kalâti Ghilzi to Jalalabad, is still occupied by the Ghilzi.

Next to the Pantimathoi come the *Pausikai* of HERODOTUS. The name may stand for Hindi *Pashî-ki*—"of the Pashi." They are the same people evidently as the Pasiani (the Persian plural form of the Indian name and meaning "Pasi kindred") mentioned by STRABO as one of those Skythian tribes who deprived the Greeks of Baktriana. Speaking of the Skythians, STRABO says (Geog. xi. 8), "The best known tribes are those who deprived the Greeks of Baktriana, the Arioi, Pasianoi, Tokharoi and Sakarauoi, who came from the country beyond the Jaxartes, opposite the Sakai and Sogdianoi, and which country was also occupied by Sakai."

The Arioi would be the people of ancient Aria (modern Herat) to the west and south-west of Baktria (modern Balkh), and were already in that country prior to the arrival of the Greeks. The Tokharoi would be the people of the mediæval Tokharistan to the north and north-east of Baktria, a province which included the eastern portion of Baktria and adjoining portion of Sogdia, and comprised the whole of the hilly country at the head waters of the Oxus. This people spread all down the Indus valley under the name of Toghiâni Turk; the proper name appears to have been Togh in the singular, and Toghiâni and Tokhâri are plural formations, the one Persian, the other Baloch; the plural termination, *-âri*, often occurring in the names of Baloch tribes instead of the *-âni* of the Persian. The Sakarauoi are by some supposed to be represented by the modern *Sarikoli*, but a preferable identification is obtained by reading *Sakatauroi* instead of *Sakarauoi*; we should then have on the east of Baktria the great and powerful Katur or Kator nation, which established contemporary branch dynasties at Kabul and in Kashmir, and which is at this day represented in Afghanistan by the Shah-Kator princes of Chitral and Kashkar.

Lastly, the Pasiani would be the modern Pashâè to the south of Baktria, in the hilly tract from Bamian through Kafiristan to the Kunar Valley. The proper name of this people in the singular is Pâs, or Pâsh; the name occurs in this form in the "*Rajatarîngini*," in the appellation of a military chief styled *Pâsikâ Thâkur*, "Chieftain of the Pâsi" (Bk. viii., Sl. 1481); the Pukhto

*Pakh* and the Balochki *Pugh*, *Pogh*, or *Puzh*. *Pashàè*, or *Pashài*, or *Pakhàè* are Pukhto attributive plural forms, meaning "of the Pash, or Pakh." The *Pashàè* are still found by that name in the Bamian and Lughman districts and in the southern valleys of Kafiristan. Though now professing Islâm, the *Pashàè* are reckoned of the same race as their unconverted neighbours in the independent country on the southern slopes of Hindu Kush, who are collectively styled *Kafir*, or "Infidel," and their country *Kafiristan*, by the Muhammadan nations around. These opprobrious terms are said, incorrectly I believe, to have become adopted by the people to whom they are still applied, as the national designation of themselves and their country, though they are neither appropriate nor stable, since they formerly had a much more extended application and affected a greater variety of races than at the present day. Four or five centuries ago, the whole of Badakhshan and the adjoining States at the upper waters of the Oxus, together with the whole of the Bolor country and Baltistan, were included in Kafiristan, and their peoples under the name *Kafir*; but the steady advance of Islâm has since then absorbed all these populous and hardly accessible regions within the pale of the Faith, so that at the present day the terms *Kafir* and *Kafiristan* are restricted to the people and country on the main range and southern slopes of Hindu Kush between the valleys of the Panjshir and Kunar affluents of the Kabul river only. The *Pashàè* of these parts speak a dialect cognate with those spoken by the *Kafir* tribes, and they are all, so far as known, of distinctly Sanskrit origin. Anciently the *Pashàè*, it appears, were a much more numerous, widely extended, and influential people than the obscure tribe by which they are now represented would lead one to expect. It is supposed that the *Pashàè* formerly included a number of the tribes around them of similar speech and of probably kindred stock, but who are now known by different names, such as *Sâfi*, *Lughmâni*, *Dehgâni*, *Dara Nûri*, etc.

The *Kafir*, as they are called, are, and have been for many centuries past, so completely isolated in their inaccessible mountain retreats, and so completely shut off from free intercourse with the outside world, that very little is known about them accurately. Those communicating with Lughmân call themselves *Korish*, *Gorish*, *Korêsh*, or *Kurush*, as the name is variously pronounced, and occupy the hilly tract up to the Panjshir valley itself; and this has led some of the border tribes, who have been converted to Islâm, to pretend Arab descent, from ancestors of the noble and celebrated *Curêsh* tribe, to which the Prophet Muhammad belonged; without anybody stopping to



inquire why or how, in this case, these descendants of such illustrious Arab progenitors have lapsed from so honourable a connection to the despised and degraded condition of *Kafir*. It is clear that the Curesh descent claimed by the *Kafir* is merely a bit of Muhammadan vanity, to hide their real descent from the Rajpūt Keruch, a very ancient tribe in these parts, and widely distributed throughout the Indus valley, as we have seen in the Gorchāni, or Goraishāni, of Dera Ghazi and the Korēsh of Dera Ismail and Banu districts. Anciently the Keruch was probably a very important tribe of Afghanistan; and the Kurush tribe, to which CYRUS, King of Persia, belonged (and of which the Arabian Curesh may have been a branch), may have been the same as the Keruch prior to its adoption, under the latter name, into the Rajpūt nationality; which was established in Afghanistan in consequence of the cession of the country, up to the Paropamisus inclusive, to SANDRAKOTTOS (CHANDRAGUPTA *Maurya*; the title is suggestive) by SELEUKUS NIKATOR, as before related.

Besides the Keruch Rajpūt amongst the *Kafir*, there are several other Rajpūt and Indian tribes amongst those of their clans, of which we have the names. Some of the largest and most important divisions of the *Kafir* communicating with the Chitrāl or Kāshkār valley are the tribes called Kho, and Kalasha, and Aranya; all three names of well-known Rajpūt tribes without any alteration at all. The Kho is a clan of the Kachwāha, a great tribe, which formerly appears to have extended throughout Eastern Afghanistan, from the sea to the mountains, and to have given its name to the countries at opposite extremes of its occupancy—to Kach Gandava and Kach Makrān of modern Balochistan in one direction, and to Hindū Kūsh and Kāshkār in the other. The Kalasha, or Kalacha, is a Chālūk or Solānki Rajpūt clan; and the Aranya, or Aruya, are also Rajpūt (Rator or Kachwāha?), and may represent the *Arisni* of the Dionysiacs of NONNUS, where (as TROYER observes in his "*Rajatarangini*," vol. ii. pp. 307-8) they are coupled with the Khouthi (*Khothi* Pathān, or *Kūtah* of Nawagai), the Zaori (*Zūri* of Ghor), the Jori (*Jora* Rahtor, and *Yārū* Pathan), and the Kaspeiri (*Kāshuri* of Kashmir). The Arianoi are also mentioned in the Bassarica of DENIS of Samos along with the Kaspeiri and the Kossai (*Kāshuri* and *Khāsa*), who were the original people of Kasperia (*Kāshur*, or Kashmir), as the same author observes. Another *Kafir* tribe of Rajpūt name is the Nūrgal or Dara Nūri, which stands for the Nor, or Norkā, a tribe very widely distributed in Western Afghanistan, chiefly in Sistan and about Herat. The Indian affinities of the *Kafir* are shown in one view in the following list of their tribes and sections:—

Amishi.	Arnya.	Askin.	Ashpin.	Atèr.	Ayrat.
Bashgali.	Bàri.	Beragali.	Chànàk.	Chanesh.	Chimi.
Chunya.	Dangarik.	Dèba.	Demish.	Ding.	Dùhtak.
Gado.	Gambir.	Gawàchi.	Goshta.	Gùmi.	Jàmaj.
Jàmka.	Kahrah.	Kaigal.	Kalasha.	Kaltàr.	Kàmà.
Kàmoj.	Kàmoz.	Kampar.	Kamtoz.	Kastoz.	Katàr.
Kati.	Kayath.	Khachin.	Khalam.	Mandigal.	Mandùl.
Manchashi.	Mil.	Nùra.	Paintàr.	Pashagar.	Pàndù.
Paroni.	Pèt.	Pimich.	Pùnùz.	Rànà.	Saigal.
Sàlār.	Samàjil.	Sàno.	Shùna.	Sokoè.	Sonindesh.
Tapakàl.	Tari.	Wadihù.	Wàè.	Wàegal.	Wàmah.
Wèli-wàe, etc.					

The termination *-gal*, *-gali*, *-kàl* of some of the above names corresponds to the Hindi *-kùla* and Pukhto *-khèl*, and is also found unaltered in some of the Balochistan tribes; it means "clan," or "tribe," or "family," or "association." Some of the above sections have adopted Islàm, and are subjects of the Kabul Government on the sides of the Jalalabad and Kunar valleys, and of the independent, or now tributary, chiefs of Kashkar on the side of the Chitral valley. But the greater part remain free and retain their ancient religions, customs, and languages. Formerly the Kafir occupied the whole of the Kàshkàr and Kùnar valleys, and extended into the adjoining districts of Yasin and Panjkora, towards the East; that is, into the Darada country, with the natives of which they appear to be of common descent. But now they—the inhabitants of Kùnar and Kashkar—all profess Islàm; the ruling classes being of the Sunni sect, and the subordinate and servile of the Shia'; besides these two orthodox Muhammadan sects, there is a heretic sect called Maulài, a word which, according to DE GUIGNE, is the Chinese rendering of the Arabic *Malàhida* = "Heretics"; the latter being the name given to the "Ismaili," known in Europe as the sect of the "Assassins." The Maulài are very numerous in the Upper Oxus States north of the Hindu Kush, but in the Kàshkàr valley they are confined mostly to the Lùdkho valley, which is inhabited by the Arniya and Khachin Kafir, who are together styled Kho, and their language Khowàr, or Khajùna (Khachina).

In the above list of Kafir clans and sections, a large proportion bear pure Rajpùt names. Amishi stands probably for *Amasht*, Kayasth clan. Askin for *Yaskùn* (ancient Assakani), or Yashkùn, of Yasin and Gilgit. Bàri is the name of a Brahman tribe of Northern India; but here the *Bàri* constitute a servile class, and are held in no estimation by the Kafir; it is said, indeed, that the Bàri are a different race from the other Kafir, who in consequence have enslaved them, and frequently sell them to



Musalman slave-dealers. Bashgali is partly converted to Islām. Their women wear the horned head-dress which was peculiar to the ancient *Jata* of Kashghar. The proper name of this tribe is *Bash* or *Pash*, which represents the Pausikai of HERODOTUS, and Pasianoi of STRABO, and the Pashæ of the Afghans. Bera-gali stands for the *Beri* Khatri. Chànàk, Chanèsh, and Chùnya may stand for *Chànan* and *Chùrya*, Indian herdsman clans. Chaimi or Chimi for *Chamain* Gujar. Dangarik is an Indian herdsman tribe. Dèba is Pramara Rajpùt. Demish, for *Damà* Brahman? Gado for *Gadi* Khatri, or for *Gadi* herdsman. Gùmi for *Gàmo*, or *Gamoha*, Rajpùt. Jàmaj and Jàmka for *Jàm*, the Musulman substitute for *Shùma* Jareja Rajpùt. Kahrah, or Kaharah, for *Kahorya* Pramara, or for *Kaharya* Brahman. Kàmà, Kàmoj, or Kàmoz, Kàmpar and Kàmtoz, are all clans of the Bashgali. Kàmoz and Kàmtoz are Upper and Lower Kàmà respectively. The Kàmà district is, or was, the chief seat of the Pashæ of Lughman; prior to whom it was probably the seat of the ancient Kamboh, after which it was called Kambojia. Katâr, or Kator, is the same people as the Katoràn or Katormàn, who established a Turk dynasty which ruled contemporaneously in two branches at Kabul and Peshawar respectively, from the beginning of the fifth to the latter part of the ninth century, when, after losing much of their power and territory to the Tùâr Rajpùt kings of Delhi, they were finally overthrown by them and the Ghaznavis. Under the rule of the Kator Yuechi (Getai or Jata) Buddhism was the religion of the country, but during the century or so of Tuar Rajpùt sovereignty, Brahminism was the dominant religion, till the Hindu was finally dispossessed by SABAKTAGIN, who founded the Ghaznavi Turk dynasty. The SHAH KATORI of Kashkar and Chitral, who, as above suggested, represent the Sakarauloi of STRABO, are the same people as the Katâr of Kafiristan, the name of which country was formerly Kator; at least in the time of TAMERLANE, the beginning of the fifteenth century. Kayath stands for *Kayasth*, scribe or clerk tribe of Rajpùt. Khalam for *Kàlam*, Gahlot Rajpùt. Mandigal and Mandùl for *Mandù* Kachwàha. Pashagar, or Pashagal, for Pashæ, before noticed. Paroni or Paròti for *Puròt*, Gahlot. Pàndù for *Pàndè*, Brahman. Rànà, or Rono, for the *Ràokà* Solanki; or, being called also (says BIDULPH) Horaiya, for *Harair* Pramara. Saigal is a Khatri tribe. Sonindesh for *Sontgara* Chohàn. Tari is a Brahmin tribe. Wadihu appears again amongst tribes of Balochistan, and probably represents the *Videha* of the Mahabhàrat, etc. Wæe, Wægèl, and Weli Wæe are for *Bài*, before assigned to the Boioi Greek, and adopted as a tribeless clan by the Rajpùt. Wàmah for *Bàma* Brahman.

At the present day the ruling family in Kashkar is of the KATOR tribe; the senior branch of the family being designated Shah Katori, and the junior Khūshwakhti. The Kator are spread all over Kashkar as a privileged class, their principal clan being the Sangalya. In subordination to them, and also a privileged class paying no taxes nor revenue, the Roxo, called also, according to Major J. BIDDULPH ("Tribes of Hindoo Koosh") Zundré and Haraiyo; they are scattered over Kashkar and Yasin, and fill most of the government offices, and furnish the rulers with their ministers. Zundré is probably meant for *Chandra*, Brahman tribe. The rest of the population of the Kashkar valley is composed of agricultural tribes and the various artisan classes, who are designated *fakir*, or "vassals." Most of them are of Rajpūt and Hindu origin; one of the most numerous of these tribes is the KALASHA (*Kalacha* Rajpūt), another the ARNIYA, or KHO (*Kachwāha*). The Dangarik of Ashrēt and Kalkatak districts are Indian Jat; the Shaōki, Jakāni, and Kāshi are also Indian. The Kāshi probably represent the original Kashwāha (the *Kachwāha* of Balochistan) or Kash, after whom are named Kāshkār and Hindu Kush.

In the Birkot and Narisāt districts of Chitral is a tribe called Gabar, or Nasrati; formerly they were very numerous in Swat, which was called Gabrak after them up to the middle of the thirteenth century. The Gabar, Gabāre, Gawāre, Nasrati, or Nasrudinkhel, as they are sometimes called, are now widely dispersed through Boner and across the Indus in Pakli. The BASHGALI Kafir inhabit the country north of the Wāegali, the valleys running south-east from Hindu Kush to the Kunar river at Birkot, and represent a tribe of different stock from the Rajpūt and Indian races. BIDDULPH says, the Kafir are separable into three main tribes, viz.: the Rungali or Lumgali (*Lughmani*) who inhabit the upper valleys running south-west from Hindu Kush; the Wāegali, who inhabit the valleys running south-east from Hindu Kush to Kunar Valley at Chaghan Sarāe; and the Bashgali who inhabit the upper valleys farther north, running south-east to Kunar Valley at Birkot. These divisions may mean, Rūmgali (*Rāmakūla*, or *Rāmadēva*, Rahtor), Rajpūt tribes; Bashgali (*Bashkūla*, or *Pashāe*, or *Pausikai*), Skythian Jata tribes; and Wāegali (*Bāi-kūla*, or Boioi), Greek tribes.

The last of the nations mentioned by HERODOTUS as composing the eleventh satrapy of the empire of DARIUS HYSTASPES, is the DARITAI. They are the *Darada* of MANU and the Purans, the *Derdai* of STRABO, the *Dardai* of PLINY, the Daradrai of PTOLEMY, and the *Dardu* of the natives of our day; a people regarding whom the researches of Professor W. G. LEITNER have furnished us with much interesting and instructive information.



The country of the ancient DARITAI may be described as comprising all that cluster of lofty mountains lying directly to the south of the junction of the Tsungling portion of the Himalaya and the Hindu Kush in the great Tāghdumbāsh (Tāghnungbāsh) or "Head of the Mountains," glacier region; and extending as far south as the watershed range of the Panjkora and Swat rivers, and of the Kānra-Ghorband valleys north of Boner, on the west of the Indus, and to the Pakli district and watershed ridge of the Kishanganga river on its east bank. On the west it includes the Mastoch Valley in the highest part of Kashkar; and on the east it is bounded by Baltistan, or Little Tibet, if it did not formerly include this tract also. The Dard country, or Dardistan, thus curves round the northern borders of the region we have previously assigned to the Gandarioi of the seventh satrapy, and, crossing the Indus, borders upon Kashmir and Baltistan on the south and north banks respectively of the western course of the Indus, before its bend to the south near Būnji. The country thus defined contains, in its northern half, the districts of Mastoch, Yasin, Ponyal, and Gilgit, together with the Kanjud country of Hunza and Nāgar; all which, along with Baltistan further to the eastward, constitute the Bolor country. In its southern half, it contains the subordinate valleys of Gor, Dārel, Tangir, Kāndya, etc., on the west bank of the Indus south of Gilgit, and the Chilās, Astor, Kāghān, and Shinkāri district of Pakli on the opposite east bank; all which tract constitutes the Kohistan, or Shinkāri territory of the Dard, part of which, on the west bank of the Indus, still retains its independence as a free country. Formerly the whole of the Pakli country seems to have been included in Dardistan; its southern frontier corresponds to the Darvabhisara of the *Rajatarangini*, that is to the Dorh and Abhisara districts. From this Abhisara (the country of the *Abissares* mentioned by ARRIAN) is derived the modern Hazāra, which includes Chach and Pakli.

In all this country of the modern Dard, or Dardū, the predominant tribe is called Shin, and their language Shina. Major J. BIDDULPH, in his "Tribes of Hindoo Koosh," has supplemented the discoveries and researches of Dr. LEITNER in this previously unknown region—to the European world at least—with much interesting and valuable information about the various castes now found in the country. From his account it appears that Gilgit, anciently called Sargin, and still spoken of as Sargin Gilit by its inhabitants, is supposed to be the Gahlata of ancient Sanskrit literature; that its former rulers, the last of whom, named SHIRI BUDDUTT, was dispossessed and slain at the commencement of the fourteenth century by a Muhammadan invader whose dynasty

was called afterwards Trakhanè, had the title of Rà, and ruled over the whole of the country above defined as Dardistan; and that the predecessors of SHIRI BUDDUTT in the rule of this country were called Shahreis. All this seems to mean that formerly Gahlata, Gilit, or Gilgit, was the seat of the rule of a Rajpùt prince of the great Grahilot or Gahlot tribe (afterwards successively called Ahàrya and Sisodia), whose kingdom comprised the whole of the Dard country above defined. TOD, in his "Annals of Rajasthan," mentions, in regard to this Rajpùt tribe, that it changed its ancient name of Grahilot, or Gahlot, to that of Ahàrya, and that later again this last was superseded by Sisodia, which is the name by which the Gahlot is now known. The Sisodia we have met with before, as traced in the Yusufzi and other Pathan clans under the forms *Sih sada*, *Sada*, and *Sado*; and we shall meet the name again among the Durani clans.

The Muhammadan Trakhàne conqueror was probably a Turk, or a Mughal *Tarkhàn* of the court of CHANGIZ KHAN or one of his successors; Tarkhàn being the title of a privileged class of princes and nobles amongst the Mughal; and many families of Mughal and Turk chieftains bearing this title, having risen to posts of power and rule in the times of the Mughal ascendancy in Central Asia from the days of CHANGIZ to those of BÀBAR; whilst the SHIRI BUDDUTT, who was dispossessed and slain by the Muhammadan invader, was probably a chief, or prince, of the Badda clan of the Yàdù Rajpùt of the Lunar race and Buddhist faith. As TOD has observed ("Annals of Rajasthan"), at the period of, and for centuries before, the invasions of MAHMÙD GHAZNAVÌ, there were four great kingdoms in Hindustan, viz.:—Delhi, under the Tihār and Chohàn; Kanauj, under the Rahtor; Mewār, under the Gahlòt; and Anhalwàra under the Chàòra and Solanki. They all fell in turn to the Sùr of Ghor, the Sultàn SHAHABUDDIN, who made a permanent conquest of India. The SHIRI BUDDUTT above mentioned may have held his principality of Gilgit as a dependency of the Mewar kingdom. The Shahreis, mentioned as the predecessor of SHIRI BUDDUTT in the rule of the country, may have been a branch of the family of the Raja Sahris, who, as TOD states on the authority of ABULFAZAL and FARISHTA, anciently reigned in Sind, his capital being Alor, and his dominions extending to Kashmir in the north. The Sahris dynasty endured, it appears, for a long series of many generations till it was finally destroyed in 717 A.D., when MUHAMMAD CASIM, the pioneer of Islàm in the direction of India, conquered Sind and slew the RAJA DÀHIR; from whose family, later on, when converted to Islàm, very probably sprung the *Tahiri* dynasty of Khorasan, established in 869 A.D., in the Khilâfat of Al Màmùn, by TÀHIR of



the family of MASSAB, who was surnamed AL KHŪZĀI ("native of Khūza"), and nicknamed DHŪL YAMĪNAIN, or *Ambidexter*, and was general of MĀMŪN's forces when he was governor of Khorasan, before TĀHIR himself raised him to the Khilāfat. The Tahiri dynasty (observes D'HERBELOT, from whom the above details are derived) was the first which was established among Musalmans under the empire of the Khalifs. It lasted for a period of fifty-six years under a succession of five kings, and was succeeded by that of the Suffari, established by YACUB BIN LAIS of Sistan. I mention these particulars because in Sistan, as we shall see later on, there is a tribe called Shahrēi, or Shahrēki ("of the Shahrē"), who may represent the descendants of another branch of the family of RAJA SAHRIS. After the death of CASIM, Sind was ruled by the Ansari Arab, but they were soon deprived of power by the native Sumra dynasty (the *Umra Sumra* Pramara Rajpūt), which in turn was subverted by another native dynasty called Sāma, or Shāma (the patronymic of the Jareja), Yādū Rajpūt, of Siwistan (modern Sibi), the princes of which, after conversion to Islām, pretended a Persian descent, and adopted the title of Jam, which is still borne by the Jareja chieftains of the petty Las Bela State in Balochistan. We have seen the wide and plentiful distribution of these Rajpūt tribes in the *Umar* and *Shāmo* sections of the Pathan tribes all along the Indus valley and Suleman range.

The SHIN of Gilgit and Dardistan represent the China named by MANU amongst the races of the Kshatrya class, or Rajpūt, who by their neglect of Brahmanism, gradually sunk to the Sudra class, the lowest of the four classes of Hindus. The China who thus lapsed from the Kshatrya to the Sudra class are named by MANU along with the Pārada, Pahlava, Kirāta, Darada, and Khāsa; all which races inhabited the mountainous country between Kabul and Kashmir in which Buddhism long held its strongest sway. The Pārada and Pahlava probably occupied the Paropamisus and Balkh, Bamian countries; the Kirata and Khāsa inhabited Kashmir (where the cooly class is still called *Khāsa*, a distinct people from the *Kāshuri* or Kashmiri); and the China and Darada dwelt in the Pakli and Bolor countries, the Dardistan above defined. The words Kirata and Darada are both said to be of Sanskrit origin and to signify "mountaineer"; in which case the name Dardistan is synonymous with Kohistan, which is the common modern name of this mountainous region. Other nations mentioned by MANU in the same category are the Kāmbojia, Yāvana, and Sākā; these may be the *Kamboh* or *Kāmā* tribes of the modern Kafiristan, the *Yūna*, or Musalman *Yūnus*, the *Iavos* Greeks of Persia or Baktria, and the *Sākā* of

Sagistan or Sistan. The other three races named in the same list as those above enumerated are the Odra, Paundraka, and Dravira; these apparently dwelt in Southern India; they are not traceable by those names along the Indus border of Afghanistan.

The Shin country is called Shinkari and comprises a tract of that name on both sides the Indus; that on the east bank being a part of Pakli, and inhabited now by Afghan tribes, Swatis and others; whilst that on the opposite west bank, between Gor and Ghorband, is inhabited by the independent Shin. A notable peculiarity of the Shin is their aversion to the cow and its productions, and to the domestic fowl also, both of which they consider unclean and will not touch, though they have for several generations past professed Islām. The Shin are described as of inferior caste to the Rono; but they consider themselves of a superior race, despise labour and handicrafts, and look upon hunting and agriculture as the only honourable pursuits. In Baltistan, where they are subordinate to the Tatar occupants, the Shin are called *Brokpa*, "Highlander," by the Balti Tatar; but they call themselves *Ròm*, and are in four divisions, namely:

Sharsing.      Gabür.      Doro.      Yüday.

The Ròm, it is said, do not intermarry with the Yashkùn, who in Kharmang and Himbaps are also called Brûsha (*Byorisha* Rajpüt). Of the above names, Ròm may stand for *Râma*, the great ancestor of the Solar race of Rajpüt; Gabür for *Gabäre*; Doro for *Dorh* Rajpüt; and Yüday or Yüdè for Yädù Rajpüt of Lunar race and Buddhist religion. The Yashkùn being called Brûsha—which is the same as Burish or Burisho, to be described presently—indicates their recognition as a portion of the Burish tribe, but whether by blood descent or by tribal adoption is not clear.

Next to the Shin in importance are the YASHKÛN. According to BIDDULPH, the Yashkùn form the entire population of Hunza, Nāgar, Ponyâl, nearly all that of Yasin, and more than half that of Gilgit, Sai, Darel, and Astor. In Hunza and Nāgar they call themselves Burish, and in Yasin, which is still known by its old name of Wurshigùm (*Burishgùm*), they call themselves Wurshik and Burisho. Their language is called Burishki, Burishaski, and Wurishki—the Khajûna of Dr. LEITNER; but BIDDULPH says that the term Khajûna is applied by the Gilgit people to the Burishki of Nāgar, though, he says, it is never used in that country. The association here of the Yashkùn or Yaskùn (*Assakanoi* of the Greeks) with the Wurish or Burish (*Byorisha* Rajpüt) of Yasin or Burishgum is very curious, and affords an interesting subject for investigation, particularly in connection with the Warashpûn, or Ashpûn, and Khachin, or Gharshin, of the Batani tribe of Ghor,



which we have previously described. It is certainly curious that the language of the Burish of Yasin should be called Khajuna, although there is a clan of the Kho Kafir called Kachin, and Kacho is a common proper name amongst the Kafir (I have met two Kafir men of that name, one KĀCHŪ, from Saigal, and another KĀCHUK, from Dròsh); and still more so that it should differ so materially from all the other dialects spoken by the neighbouring peoples. Major BIDDULPH says that the Burishki (Khajuna of Dr. LEITNER) is believed to be of the Turanian family; in this connection it would be worth while to compare it with the language spoken by the Kachin of Manipur and the Assam frontier, who are supposed to descend from the Pandu through Arjuna, though it is more likely that they are—together with our Kachin or Khachin of Afghanistan—really Nāga. The aboriginal inhabitants of Kashmir and the mountainous country to its north were of the Nāgā race, and the name may survive in the above modern Nāgar district. There seems to be some confusion between the Yashkūn and Burish of Yasin, etc.; in the Kunjud country of Hunza and Nāgar the people call themselves Burish, but are called Yashkūn by the Shin. They are settled agriculturists, and are ruled by families of different descent from themselves. The designation of these ruling families is *Thum*, which is said to be a Chinese term equal to "Governor"; and, says BIDDULPH, they descend from twin brothers named MOGHLOT and GIRKIS, who lived about the end of the fifteenth century, the Nagar ruling family being called MOGHLOT and that of HUNZA AYESHĒ, and both bearing the title of SŪRĪ, their wives being called GANISH, and sons GASHPŪR, all three words of Sanskrit derivation. The names MOGHLOT and GIRKIS suggest Mughal and Kirghiz ancestry, and AyeshĒ relation to the Chandrabansi or Lunar race of Rajpūt (Buddhists), for the Turki *Ayisi*, "of the moon, lunar." The Chinese title, *Thum*, indicates the auspices under which these foreigners were established in their present positions. The Indian titles of SŪRĪ, etc., may have been at first applied to them by their subjects, and become afterwards adopted by the rulers. In Ponyal and Haramosh the inhabitants are Yashkūn, and speak Shina, so that the Burishki or Khajuna, it would seem, is the dialect peculiar to the Burisho or Wurshik, rather than that of the Yashkūn.

Besides the above-mentioned principal tribes of Dardistan, there is a numerous servile population, found mostly amongst the Yashkūn, comprising the Kramin (Ustād of Chitral and Kashkar), or "artisan" classes, together with the Dom or minstrel class. In Gilgit there is also a colony of Kashmiri, who have been settled there since about the middle of last century. There is also a very numerous population of Gujar, who occupy the mountainous tracts

to the south of Gilgit, and extend into Swat and Boner, etc.; they are entirely employed as graziers, shepherds, and cattle breeders, and do not mix with the people of the country in any way. Like their kindred in Swat, Bajaur, and the Kohistan generally, the Gujar speak a dialect of the Panjabi.

This completes our sketch of the tribes inhabiting the region assigned to the nations composing the eleventh satrapy, exclusive of the Kaspioi. The twelfth satrapy, says HERODOTUS, comprised the Baktrioi as far as the Aiglai. The name Baktri is a comprehensive term applied to the inhabitants of the country of Baktra proper, as distinguished from Baktriana, which had a wider signification. Baktria proper we may consider, for the purpose of our inquiry at all events, to comprise the modern Balkh and Badakhshan countries, extending from the basin drained by the Andkhoi river on the west to the Sarikol district on the east, and bounded on the north by the Oxus and Wakhsh rivers, and on the south by the Hindu Kush and Kohi Baba ranges. In all this tract there is no tribe now found by the name of Baktri; their place appears to have been taken by the Ali tribe (*Aioloi* Greek), now more commonly called Shekh Ali Hazarah. It is a remarkable circumstance that in all this Balkh country the traditions of the people refer to HAZRAT ALI, the son-in-law of MUHAMMAD, a multitude of heroic exploits, commemorated by sacred shrines and the ruins of former habitations scattered all over the country, notwithstanding the fact that he was never anywhere near this region of Asia. The similarity of names seems to have offered the Musalman converts a too tempting opportunity to disguise their real descent by transferring to the head of their religious sect traditions relating to their Greek ancestors; as is indeed indicated by the appellation of the tribe—"Shekh Ali"—which means the "converted Ali," for *Shekh* was the honorific title often bestowed upon early converts to Islām, and here was evidently coupled with Ali the presumed tribal ancestor, and adopted as the patronymic of the tribe. The Shekh Ali are now reckoned among the Hazarah, but a large division of them, called Ali Ilahi (or those who believe in the Divinity of HAZRAT ALI), are reckoned amongst the Turkman and Uzbek intruders of a later date. The Greeks of Baktria, as before related, were dispossessed by certain Skythian tribes, amongst whom the Tokhari occupied a very prominent place; but, though they gave their name to the western half of the country, and more particularly to a province on the northern bank of the Oxus, they are now not found as a distinct tribe of that name in any part of the Balkh country, where their place is now taken by various tribes of Turkoman and Uzbek Tatar.



The Tokhari appear to be the same people as the Tushàra or Tushàra mentioned in the Ramayana, Mahabharat, and Harivansa (See TROYERS' "Rajatarangini," vol. ii. p. 321), and are reckoned an Indo-Skythic race of very ancient date, and allied to the Nàga, who, it seems, were the earliest invaders of India from the north. The Tokhari at an early date spread all through the Indus valley, where their posterity were formerly known as Toghyàni Turk; at the present day they are not found in Afghanistan as a distinct tribe of that name, though doubtless many of their tribes are represented in the yet unrecognised clans and sections of the Pathan tribes all along the Indus border of Afghanistan, and more particularly perhaps in the Turkolanri division of the Afghan genealogies, of which we shall speak presently.

The eastern half of Baktria proper, comprising the mountainous districts of Badakhshàn, Wakhàn, and Shighnàn, has from a remote antiquity been inhabited by a population of Persian descent and language. This population is now designated by the general term Tajik, indicative of Persian nationality, amongst the Turk nations of Central Asia; but amongst themselves the people are distinguished as Badakhshi, Wakhi, Shughni, or after their native districts. In appearance and character they differ little from their neighbours on the south side of Hindu Kush, except in the more open districts where they have mixed with the Uzbek invaders. Some of the people on the northern slopes of Hindu Kush are said to be of the same race as the inhabitants of Kafiristan, with whom also they are generally on friendly terms and intimate trade relations. The Vardoji, or people of the Vardoj district, seem to have planted a colony, at some former period, in the vicinity of Ghazni, where their posterity are now represented by the Wardak tribe, not only from the similarity of names, but also from other corroborative circumstances, such as similarity of appearance, character, and habits. The Wardak are not Afghan nor Pathan by descent, nor Ghilzi, nor Hazara, nor Turk, nor Mughal; by some they are reckoned Tajik, by others they are called Shekh, whilst themselves pretend descent from the Arab Curesh. They speak the Pukhto, but in a corrupt dialect mixed with many foreign words, which may perhaps come from the Vardoj language. Though, as above stated, there are now no clans found in the Balkh country bearing the name of Baktri, that ancient people may have their modern representatives in the Bakhtyàri, who are now largely distributed in Persia, and are found scattered about the Suleman range in small clusters here and there. In Persia, the Bakhtyari were formerly a very numerous tribe and celebrated for their superior soldierly qualities; they distinguished themselves in Afghanistan by the cap-

ture of the hill fortress of Kandahar under NADIR SHAH in the middle of last century; but the tribe had settlements in the Kandahar country long prior to that event. The Bakhtyari comprise numerous sections; those best known in Afghanistan are:—

Ako. Ato. Ilyas. Karai. Marghachi. Mukuri.  
Nazari. Pari. Tori. Yahya, etc.

Of these, the three last represent Parihar, Tuar, and Johya Rajput. The three preceding them are all Povindah clans, of which the two first are named after their settlements at Margha and Mukur, south of Ghazni. Karai is a Turk tribe.

HERODOTUS says that the Baktri extended as far as the Aiglai, without indicating the situation of the latter. Perhaps they may be represented by the *Hykali* or *Haikalzi* of Peshin. As above stated, the Tokhari are now represented in Afghanistan by the *Turklanri* or *Kararani*, or *Karalanri*, which is an over-name merely. The *TURKLANRI* are in two divisions—Kodi and Kaki. Among the Kodi are included the Dalazak, Aorakzi, Mangal, Tori, Musa, Hani, Wardak, and Wato. All of which we have described in preceding pages. The coupling of these tribes together in this way may have some bearing on the political relations of the Tokhari with the people of this part of Afghanistan. The DALAZAK was one of their principal tribes, and held Peshawar for a long time, as before stated.

The DALAZAK sections are:—

Amâ. Amân. Bâcho. Bori. Khidar. Lûri. Mandar.  
Mâni. Mati. Samar. Sâni. Umar. Wathak. Ya'cûb.  
Yâsin. Zakarya, etc.

Among the Kaki are included the Afridi, Khatak, Jadran, Khogiâni, Shitak, Suleman, etc., all of which we have before described. The enumeration of these Pathan tribes under the over-name of *Turklanri* or *Kararani* may indicate the extent of the country over which the Tokhari were dominant. The KATOR, or kindred tribe with the Tokhari, was the most powerful and important of the Jata, Geta, or Yuechi, who overthrew the Greeks of Bactria. The Kator established an independent kingdom, which extended over the whole of the Indus valley from the Himalaya to Balochistan and Sind, and from Kabul and Ghazni to the borders of the Indian desert and Lahore. Their kings were all Buddhists, and their rule lasted from the second century before to the ninth century after Christ, when they were displaced at Kabul by a Brahmin dynasty. The Katar are now found by that name in Afghanistan only in the Chitral valley and the adjoining districts of Kafiristan; to the



east of the Indus they are found in several parts of the Rawalpindi and Jhelam districts. The greater part of the ancient Bactria is now occupied, as before stated, by Turkman and Uzbek tribes from beyond the Oxus. They differ entirely in physique, language, and manners from the earlier occupants of the country, whether Indian, Persian, or Greek.

The clans and sections of the Turkman and Uzbek tribes have not yet been completed. A complete list will be added hereafter.

\* \* \* \* \*

The next satrapy of HERODOTUS—the thirteenth—comprised Paktyika, and the Armenians, and the neighbouring peoples as far as the Euxine Sea, and lay altogether beyond the region to which our inquiry is limited. It is worth noting, however, in this place that the identity of names between this western Paktyika and the Paktyika on the Indus—both so called by HERODOTUS—and the similarity in physical aspects of the two distant countries to which the name is applied, together with the facts that the Armenians claim affinity with the Afghans, and that the Afghans themselves claim descent from the Israelites of the captivities deported into Media and the borders of Armenia, all afford curious and interesting subjects for investigation. We shall recur to this subject in a later passage, when tracing the origin of the name Afghan as now applied to the people of the country we call Afghanistan.

Next in order comes the fourteenth satrapy, which, HERODOTUS says, comprised the Sagartoi, Sarangoi, Thamanai, Utoi, Mykoi, and those who inhabit the islands on the Red Sea, in which the king settles transported convicts. This satrapy appears to have occupied the south-western portion of Afghanistan—that is the modern Sistan (Sajistan or Sagistan of the Arabs). Its boundaries may be roughly defined as follows:—On the north the watershed of the Siahkoh range, or Siāhband, which separates the drainage of the Herat river in the Obah country from that running southwards into the Sistan lake, and that portion of the Paropamisus formed by the basins of the Upper Helmand and Upper Arghandab rivers, both inclusive; on the south the sandy desert separating Kandahar from Kharan and Sistan from Makran; on the west the Kohistan separating Sistan from Kirmān and Yazd; and on the east the elevated plateaux, south of Ghazni, from which issue the Tarnak river, and its Arghasan and Kadani tributaries, down to the Khojak Amran range separating Kandahar from Balochistan. In other words, this satrapy may be considered as represented geographically by the modern Kandahar and Sistan. Of the above tribes enumerated by HERODOTUS, the SAGARTOI are not now found in Afghanistan by that name. To the north of Panj-

gur, in Makran, there is a range of hills and a district called *Sagarkand* on the southern confines of Sistan, which may indicate former occupancy by the Sagartoi; and, perhaps, the modern representatives of that tribe may exist amongst the Persian *ilat*, or nomads, of this region; for, as HERODOTUS says, the Sagartoi were a Persian tribe of pastoral habits. The SARANGAI are the same as the *Zarangai* and *Drangai*, who gave their name to the ancient Drangia, and more extensive Drangiana of STRABO, PLINY, and PROLEMY, and whose name has been revived in modern times by the *Durani* appellation of the Afghan kingdom established in the middle of the last century by AHMAD SHAH, ABDALI, as before related. The THAMANAI have been long ago identified by Sir H. RAWLINSON with the modern *Tymani* of the Ghor country, and of whom we have already spoken in describing the Char Aymac. They (the Tymani) occupy the south-western part of the Ghor mountains between Kandahar, Farah, and Herat; which is much the same position as the Thamanai of HERODOTUS held. Their capital is the town of Tybāra, or Taiwāra, on the Khāsh river, not far from Zarni, or Ghor, the ancient capital of the Ghor kingdom, and the seat of the Sūri princes and nation, who formerly possessed the whole of the western Ghor country or Paropamisus, both names of similar import, and meaning "mountainous country." The modern Tymani claim to be of the same stock as the Kākar of the Sulemān range, and indeed have large numbers of the Kakar sharing the soil with them. The Tymani are in two great divisions—Darzai and Kibchak—as before described. The Utor are represented by the modern Ut and Utmān, before described; their ancient seat was probably along the course of the Helmand about Bost (ancient *Abeste* of PROLEMY), Girishk and Zamindāwar. Perhaps the Otak, or Hotaki (Hāt, Hôt, Ut) of Kalati Ghilzi may be offshoots from the ancient Uti. The modern Utman-khel (whose migration to the Indus along with the Mandanr and Yūsuf has been described in a previous passage) also, like the Tymani, claim affinity with the Kākar, though now they are quite separated from that tribe. The MYKOI, as before stated, may be now represented by the Mākū Durāni of Kandahar. The greater portion of the Mākū, it is said, emigrated to Hindustan to escape the horrors of the Mughal invasion under CHANGIZ KHAN. There are some flourishing, though small, colonies of the Mākū in Multan and the Derajat of the Indus valley. The Mākū are generally associated with the Khagwāni, a branch of the Khugiani, before described, and with them reckoned as of the Mak, or Makh, race, which I have supposed to be the Makwāhana of the Rajpūt genealogy.

The Afghan genealogies commence with the tribes inhabiting



the country of which we are now speaking, viz.—The modern Kandahar province, and they are all classed under the Sarabani (*Suryabansi*) division of the Afghan nationality. The Sarabani are in two great branches—Sharkbùn, or Sharfuddin, and Kharshbùn, or Khyruddin, and both are also indifferently styled Farsbùn. The Sharkbùn comprise the five tribes—Tarin, Shiràni, Miyàna, Bahrech, and Aormur. The Kharshbùn comprise the three named—Kand, Zamand, and Kànsi.

The TARIN tribe is in three clans—Abdāl, Spin Tarin, and Tor Tarin. The name Tarin may stand for *Tari* Brahman tribe of Northern India, whose ancient seat may have been in the Tarnak valley. The name Abdāl or Awdāl is supposed to represent the *Abtila* Hun (Haital, pl. Hayàtila), the Epthalites and Nepthalites of Byzantine writers; but it is just as likely to derive from a Rajpūt source (perhaps from *Aodi* or *Udi*); since the Abdāl are classed in two divisions—Rajar, or Razar, and Kaki, or Kaka, both purely Rajpūt names, borne by tribes of the Indian desert and Indus border.

The RAZAR, RAJAR, or RĀJWAR clans are,—Isà, Mākū, Ali, and Aod, or Ud.

*Isà* sections are:—

*Abdi.	Achak.	Akà.	Aliko.	Apo.	Ayùb.
*Bahadur.	Bahlol.	Bai.	Bàkal.	Bàko.	Banù.
Bàrak.	Basàma.	Bàyàn.	Bor.	*Chàlàk.	*Darzai.
Daulat.	*Firoz.	Ghèbi.	Gurji.	Hasan.	*Hàwà.
*Ishàc.	Ismàil.	Jaèb.	Kalandar.	*Kàno.	Khojak.
Khonsi.	Lashkar.	Lùt.	Maila.	*Mahya.	*Mandan.
Ma'rùf.	Mùsa.	Nasrat.	*Nùr.	*Pàgal.	*Panjpae.
Popal.	Prot.	Sado.	Sàfo.	Sanjar.	Sarkali.
Shekh.	Umar.	Utmàn.	Ya'cùb.	Yadu.	Zako.
Zangi.	Zirák.	Zitak, etc.			

The above names are largely Rajpūt and Indian, and many have been before noticed. Ayùb may be the Musalman disguise of *Jobsya* Rahtor. Bahàdur or Bātūr stands for *Batār* Gujar or *Batar* Rajpūt. Bàkal is the same as Pàgal lower down in the list, and stands for *Bhàgèl* Solanki. Basàma is Hindù Jat; and Bor mercantile Rajpūt. Gurji is either for a native of Gurjistan district of Ghor country, or of Georgia in the Caucasus. Jaèb may stand for *Jaèl*, or for *Jaèmo*, mercantile Rajpūt. Kàno for *Kànì* Rajpūt. Maila for *Mhaila*, Indian herdsman tribe. Mandan is a Brahman tribe. Prot is Gahlot Rajpūt. Ya'cùb may stand for *Acobi* Sklàb Turk. Of the above sections those marked \* are reckoned Abdàli, the others not so, though classed with the Abdàli.

*Mākū* sections are :—

Bedil. Firoz. Sāhib, and others of modern Muhammadan nomenclature.

*Alī* sections are :—

Alik. Gyorā. Hasan. Khwaēdād. Khyr. Māsho. Shēkh. Sikandar. Sogāni.

Of these, Gyorā may stand for *Gāhor*, Gahlot Rajpūt. Khyr is Pramara. Māsho stands for *Mashwāni*, the ancient Masiāni before noticed. Aod, or Ūd, is not now found in Afghanistan by that name. The tribal ancestor of that name is said to have become a religious devotee; which may mean that the tribe, on embracing Islām, changed its name for a Musalman one.

The KAKI clans are Suleman (*Solānki*?), and Khagwāni. The former is incorporated with the Ghilzi, and the latter is a branch of the Khugiani; both of which have been already described.

SPIN TARIN sections are,—

Adhami. Adwāni. Laghjam. Lasrān. Marpani. Shādī. Sulemān. Vazir. Yahya, etc.

Of these, Adhami and Adwāni are apparently the same, and stand for Adam, a clan of the Katōr Turk. Marpani is perhaps the same as Sarpani, before noticed. Laghjam and Lasrān will appear again as Baloch tribes. The others have been before described.

TOR TARIN sections are :—

Abābakar.	Ahmad.	Ali.	Bado.	Balē.	Batē.
Gondari.	Hadya.	Hārūn.	Hydar.	Hykal.	Ismail.
Kand.	Karbala.	Kokh.	Malikyār.	Malmōni.	Manā.
Mani.	Mangal.	Mazal.	Nekbakhtāni.	Sikhi.	Sayad.

Toral, etc.

Of these, Bado may stand for *Bida* Brahman. Balē for Bhalē Khatri. Batē for *Batēsūcara*, Gahlot, or *Batēwara*, mercantile Rajpūt. Gondari for *Gonda*, Indian herdsman tribe. Hadya for *Hodī* Jat. Hykal I have before suggested as representative of the *Aiglai* of HERODOTUS. Manā and Mani are apparently the same, and may stand for *Mānat*, mercantile Rajpūt. Mangal is a Khatri tribe. Sikhi is apparently a modern importation from the Sikh of Punjab. The Nekbakhtāni—"Fortunate"—I have before taken to represent the *Euergetes* ("Benefactors"), the Greek rendering of the name given by CYRUS to the ancient Agriaspōi or Ariaspōi, in recognition of their services to his army in his expedition against the Skythians. They are mentioned by ARRIAN in his account of ALEXANDER's campaign in this country, who adds to the above particulars that ALEXANDER, "hearing that



they lived not after the manner of the Barbarians, their neighbours, but administered justice like the best ordered State of Greece, declared them free, and gave them as much land out of the neighbouring country as they requested, because their requests were moderate." There are the ruins still traceable of a city called *Sari Asp* on the banks of the Tarnak, about ten miles from Kalati Ghilzi, which probably mark the site of the ancient Ariaspi capital; and in the neighbouring hills towards the Arghandab valley northwards is a small tribe called Nekbi-khel (for *Nekbîn-khel*), "the Benevolent tribe." The Nekbi-khel have a large settlement in the Swat valley, where they are associated with the Sibujuna clan. This last name is composed of the conjunction of the two Rajpūt tribes Sipat and Jūna. The Nekbi-khel are found also among the sections of several of the Pathan tribes all along the Indus border, sometimes as the Nekbi-khel, and sometimes as the Nekkām-khel, and sometimes as the Nekkakhtān. ALEXANDER came to the *Euergetes* from the country of Zarangia or Drangia; that is, from the country on the west or right bank of the river Helmand, or the modern Sistan country. It is from these Drangai, or their posterity, that the Durāni of our day derive their name. AHMAD SHAH, ABDĀLI, when he raised the Afghan people into an independent nationality under a monarch of their own race, about the middle of the last century, or less than a hundred and fifty years ago, was the first to adopt this name as the distinctive national designation of his native subjects. For, as I stated some years ago, in the paper previously mentioned, "AHMAD SHAH was crowned at Kandahar, not as sovereign of the Afghan nation, but as king of the Durāni people. Thus the new monarch resuscitated and raised into an independent kingdom the ancient province of Drangiana, and revived the apparently obsolete name of the ancient Drangai in that of the modern Durāni." Thus the people of the ancient Drangiana—the modern Kandahar province (with Sistan)—were now distinguished as the Durāni, "whilst the rest of the population of Afghanistan incorporated in the home kingdom, established by AHMAD SHAH DURANI, came to be styled Bar Durani, that is, 'Outside or Extra Durani.' But the name of the Government, as well as the royal title, was simply Durani—the modern form of the ancient Drangai; and in later years, when the British Government reseated the fugitive and luckless SHAH SHUJA, 'on the throne of his ancestors,' the new kingdom was for a brief interval masqueraded under the imposing title of the Durani Empire."

The DURANI are in two great divisions—Zirak and Panjpae. Zirak may be for *Jirān*, mercantile Rajpūt, and Panjpae for *Panj-*

*pâynda* or *Panjpându*. The Zirak division comprises the clans—Popal, Aliko, Bârak, and Achak. The Panjpae division comprises the clans—Nur, Ali, Ishâk (or Sahâk or Sâk), Khâgwâni, and Makû. The over-names Zirak (abbreviation of *Zirâñki*, or *Jiranki* Rajpût), and Panjpae (abbreviation of *Panj Pându* Rajpût) may indicate former Rajpût divisions of the modern Durani or Kandahar country, named after Indian tribes in occupancy. Each of the clans above named under these two great divisions has greatly increased in numbers and power since their incorporation together into the Durani commonwealth. The Zirak clans—Popal, Aliko, and Bârak I take to stand for the Greek *Paioplai*, *Aioloi*, and *Bârakai* before mentioned; the Achak, a tribe held to be distinct from the others by the Durani themselves, I take to represent the Indian *Achi* or *Achiholada*. “The turbulent Achi,” of the Rajataringini, a branch of the Dâmara (*Dûmar* Kâkar before noticed) tribe, which figures in the history of Kashmir as a powerful and turbulent people about Lahore and the northern Punjab in the reigns of AVANTIVARMA, 857 to 886 A.D., and of HARSHA, 1090 to 1102 A.D., both kings of Kashmir; they may represent tribes of the Tokhâri or Toghiyâni Turk, or of the Kator. The Panjpae clans Nur and Makû I have before explained as representing the *Nor* or *Norkâ* Rajpût, and the *Makûdhana* Rajpût; Ali as representing the Greek *Aioloi*; Ishâk, the Musalman disguise of *Sâka* or *Sâk*, represents the Persian *Sâka* and Greek Sakai, the Skythian conquerors who gave their name to Sistan, the *Sagistan* of Arab writers, and *Sâkâsthân* of Indians. Another branch of *Sâka* Skythians is found in the *Sappâe* and *Sajjûe* Hazâra clans, before noticed. Khâgwâni is the same as Khûgiani already identified with the *Hygennoi* of HERODOTUS. Let us now look at the composition of each of these Durani clans.

POPAL sections are :—

Ali.	Ayûb.	Bâdo.	Bahlol.	Bami.	Banû.
Basâma.	Calandar.	Habib.	Hasan.	Ismail.	Kâni.
Ma'rûf.	Nasrat.	Sado.	Sâlih.	Umar.	Zinak.

Of these, Ayûb stands for *Jobsya* Rahtor (*Ajâb* is a common proper name among the Pathans). Bâdo for *Bâdya* Turk. Bahlol for *Behila* Solâñki. Bami for *Bâmâ* Brahman. Banû for *Banâfar* Rajpût. Nasrat is the name of a tribe in Kunar and Swat, and may be a branch of the Kator Turk. Zinak, or Zainak, is also Turk. The others have been previously noticed. Popal may stand for *Pipâra* Gahlot Rajpût, or for *Paioplai* Greek, as above suggested. As before stated, HERODOTUS mentions the *Paioplai* as having been transported by order of DARIUS HYSTASPES



from the river Strymon along with various tribes of the *Paionoi*, or *Pannoi*, and settled in a district of Phrygia. The tribes named as thus transported were the *Paionoi*, *Siropaionoi*, *Paioplai*, and *Doberoi*. These tribes seem to have moved eastward and settled in the ancient Drangiana (modern Kandahar), for we now find in this very country certain tribes bearing the same or very similar names. Thus the *Paionoi*, or *Pannoi*, are represented by the existing *Panni* Afghan, who have mostly emigrated to Hindustan, but have left remnants of the tribe in Sibi and the country about Shál. The *Siropaionoi* by the *Sarpanni* or *Marpanni*, now found amongst the Spin Tarin of Peshin. The *Paioplai* by the *Popalzi*, or *Popali*, of Kandahar, and the *Doberoi* by the *Dâwari* of Zamindâwar on the Helmand, and the *Dâwari* of Dâwar, or Daur, on the Indus border. On the other hand, *Popal* may stand for *Pipara* Gahlot, the clan being largely composed of Rajpût sections. Besides those above explained, *Ismail*, *Kani*, *Sado*, and *Umar* stand for *Simala* and *Kani* Rajpût, *Sisodia* Gahlot, and *Umra* Pramara. *Sado* is the tribe whence came AHMAD SHAH ABDALI, the Durani monarch; on becoming the royal tribe, the Sadozi increased greatly in numbers, wealth, and influence, and soon branched off into a number of subdivisions bearing modern Musalman surnames, for the most part. Some of the more characteristic of these names, especially in reference to Rajpût affinity, are:—

Ali.	Hârûn.	Ismail.	Kamâl.	Kamrân.	Khidar.
Maghdûd.	Mûsa.	Rûstam.	Sarmast.	Shajal.	Yârâ.
Zâfarân, etc.					

Of these, *Ali* may stand for *Aioloi* Greek; *Hârûn* for *Aranya* (Kachwâha); *Ismail* for *Simala* Rajpût. *Kamâl* and *Kamrân* are Turk names. *Khidar* or *Khizar* may stand for *Khejar* Pramara, or for *Kehdar*, mercantile Rajpût. *Maghdûd* is the same as *Mâkû*, and may stand for *Makwâhana*. *Mûsa* may represent Israelites of the *Mosaic* religion, or the ancient *Mysoi* of Lydia, or the *Musi* of the Indus valley and Sind, and before mentioned. *RUSTAM* is the name of an indigenous hero of fabulous times, and may mean simply "mountaineer." *Sarmast* is perhaps the Musalman disguise of *Sri Mat* Rajpût; *Shajal* of *Sojat*, mercantile Rajpût; *Yârâ* of *Jorâ* Rahtor; and *Zâfarân* (pl. of *Zâ'far*) of *Jipra* Pramara. The above section, *Khidar*, or *Khwaja Khidar*, is the family clan of AHMAD SHAH ABDALI. The country of the Sadozi is about Shahri Safâ in the Tarnak valley, and that of the *Popalzi* generally about Kandahar and on the Helmand up to the Khâkrez district. The *Popalzi* are reckoned at about thirteen thousand families, partly agricultural and partly pastoral, and enjoy the

reputation of being the most civilized, or least savage, of all the Afghan tribes.

The ALIKO, or ALIKOZI, occupy the districts of Jaldak, Arghandāb, Panjwāe, etc., on the east, north, and west of Kandahar itself, and number about fifteen thousand families, mostly agricultural. The name Aliko is the same as *Alikā*, "of the Ali." The Ali (Alikhel and Alizi) is a very widely distributed tribe in Afghanistan, and represents, I believe, the Greek *Aioloī*. In and about Kandahar, besides the districts above mentioned, they have settlements in Khākrez and the hills to the north of Mywand, and in Zamindāwar on the west bank of the Helmand, and extend as far west as Herat. In the Hazarah country they appear as the Shekh Ali, and among the Turkman of Balkh province as Ali Ilahi. The Ali are also found amongst the Pathān tribes in the Kabul and Ghazni countries, and in British territory in Doāba of Peshawar and Chach of Rawalpindi districts, and also in some parts of the Dakhan (southern India). The principal subdivisions of the Alikozi are Naso, Sarkani, and Ziyūra. The mother of AHMAD SHAH ABDĀLI, was of the Alikozi tribe; as also was the celebrated WAZIR YAR MUHAMMAD, of Herat, who belonged to the Naso section.

The BĀRAK, or BĀRAKZI, are more than twice as numerous as the Popalzi, whom they dispossessed of the government in 1818-19 A.D. Since that date the Bārakzi have held the rule in Afghanistan by favour of the British. The Bārakzi are partly agricultural and commercial, and largely pastoral and military. They occupy a large tract of country drained by the Arghasan river, and extending from the Toba and Margha plateaux of the Khojak Amrān range in the east to the borders of Garmsil in the west, all along the south of Kandahar to the borders of Shorāwak and the sand desert of Balochistan. In the south-eastern portion of this tract the Bārak were formerly associated with the Achak, but AHMAD SHAH on establishing his Durāni kingdom severed the connection, and the Achak are now recognised as an entirely distinct tribe, and are held in light esteem as the most ignorant and savage of all the Durani clans. The Bārakzi are now the dominant tribe in Afghanistan, and have acquired a high reputation for their military qualities in consequence of their prowess in the wars with the British. They appear to be the same people as the Baraki, or Bāraki of Logar and the Bārak clan of the Khattak tribe, though long separated, and not now themselves cognisant, at least confessedly, of any such affinity. The Bārakzi are reckoned at upwards of thirty thousand families in Afghanistan, where their original seat is not far from the Baraki settlements of our day, as before described. The Baraki, it is said,



formerly held very much more extensive territory than that represented by the few castles and villages they now possess. Though recognised as a distinct people from all the other tribes of Afghanistan by the natives of that country themselves, the Baraki are nevertheless considered a superior race, and are held in esteem for their bravery and soldierly qualities. The Baraki are in high favour with the Bārakzi rulers of the country, and are enlisted by them as trusted bodyguards, and for service about the royal palaces. At least such was the case up to the time of the late AMIR SHEER ALI KHAN.

The ACHAK, or ACHAKZI, are entirely pastoral and predatory, and inhabit the Kadani valley and north slopes of the Khojak Amrān range to the Toba tablelands. But they wander far to the west, and are found scattered all over the country to Herat and Badghis, and parts of the Ghor country. They are reckoned at five thousand tents, and are in two divisions, viz., Bahādur and Gajan.

*Bahādur* (Bātar, a tribeless clan of Rajpūt) sections are:—

Ashdān. Bakar. Fām. Ghabè. Kako. Shāmo, etc.

*Gajan* (Kachin tribe of Nāga) sections are:—

Adā. Adrak. Ali. Ashè. Bādi. Hārūn. Jali.

Kāmil. Lāli. Mali. Māpi. Mushaki. Shakar, etc.

Of the above sections Ashdān and Ashè appear to be the same; and are different forms of *Achi* and *Achak*. Some of the other sections are not recognised, such as Fām Ghabè, Adā, and Adrak. The other names are all Indian, and have been before explained; though Shāmo is a Turk name also, Bādi and Kāmil are also Turk, and Hārūn is Musalmān.

The NŪR, or NŪRZI, of the Panjpāe Durāni inhabit the western parts of the Kandahar country, and are mostly pastoral and predatory. They are reckoned at thirty thousand families, scattered about the Helmand in Garmsil, in Farah, Darāwat (Deh Rāwat or Dāhi Rāwat; Rāwat is a Rajpūt tribe of herdsmen and graziers), the Siahband hills of Ghor, in Isafzār (called also Isfarāyin, Sufedrāwan, and Spērwan) and the Adraskand valley to the borders of Sistān. The name NŪR, or NŪRZI, is evidently the same as the Rajpūt Nor, or Norkā, and originally Skythian, probably a branch or clan of the Sāka. Of the divisions of the NŪRZI, the Bādi section is Turk, and the Chālāk (*Chālāk* or *Solānkī*) Rajpūt. Little is known of this tribe.

The ALI, or ALIZI, are reckoned at sixteen thousand families, and occupy much the same districts as their kinsfolk, the Aliko, above mentioned, their chief seat being on the plain of Zamin-dāwar, to the west of the Helmand, between Bost and Chaknā-

sûr. With the Alizi are joined the Ud, or Udzi, reckoned at five thousand families; they have settlements in Darâwat, Nâdâli, Garmsil, Ma'rûf, etc. The name Ud may stand for Rajpût *Udi*, or for the *Uti* of HERODOTUS.

The ISHÂK, SAHÂK, SÂK, or ISHÂKZI, are partly pastoral and partly agricultural, and inhabit the lower course of the Arghandâb river between Kandâhar and Bost, and along the Helmand to the Sistan basin; their principal seats are at Khan Nishin and in the Okât of Lash-Juwên and Farah. They are reckoned at twelve thousand families, of which about a thousand are settled in the Balkh country. The Ishâk represent the ancient Sâkâ conquerors of Sistan, or Sâkâstan, so called after them; previously the country was called by Orientals Nimroz (the country of NIMROD, king of Babylon), and by the Greeks Drangia.

The KHÂGWÂNI and MÂKÛ are joined together, and are very few in number, and have no territory of their own except at Ghazni, where they have a few villages in the suburbs of the city.

This completes our review of the tribes classed under the head of TÂRIN, in the Afghan genealogies. The next tribe of the Sharkhûn branch of the Sarbani Afghan is the SHIRÂNI, called also CHÂR (*Châwara* or *Châora* Rajpût). The Châora, according to Colonel TOD ("Annals of Râjâsthân"), was once a renowned tribe in the history of India, though its name, he says, is now scarcely known, and its origin is veiled in obscurity. It belongs neither to the Solar nor the Lunar race, and is probably of Skythic descent. The name is unknown in Hindustan, and is confined, with many others originating beyond the Indus, to the peninsula of Saurashtra. If foreign to India proper, continues TOD, its establishment must have been at a remote period, as individuals of the tribe intermarried with the Surajbansi ancestry of the present princes of Mewar, when this family were the lords of Balabhi. The capital of the Châora was the insular Deobandar, on the coast of Saurashtra, and the temple of Somnath, with many others on this coast, dedicated to Balnath, is attributed to this tribe of the Saura or worshippers of the sun. It was VENA RÂJÂ or BANRÂJ, prince of Deo, who, 746, A.D., laid the foundation of Anhalwara, which his dynasty ruled for one hundred and eighty-four years, when BHOJRÂJ, the seventh from the founder and the last of the Châora, was deposed, 931 A.D., by his own daughter's son, MULRÂJ of the Solanki tribe. MULRÂJ ruled Anhalwara for fifty-eight years. During the reign of his son and successor, CHÂWAND or CHÂOND RÂË, called JAMAND by Muhammadan historians, MAHMÛD of Ghazni invaded the kingdom of Anhalwara, and drained it of its immense riches, for Anhalwara was at that time the *entrepôt* of the productions of the eastern and the western hemispheres.



Anhalwara recovered fully from the devastations of MAHMŪD, and we find SID RAE JAY SING, the seventh from the founder, and who ruled from 1094 to 1145 A.D., at the head of the richest if not the most warlike kingdom of India. Twenty-two principalities at one time owned his power, from the Karnatic to the base of the Himalaya. His successor was displaced by the Chohān, PRITHWIRAJĀ, who set on the throne KOMĀRPĀL, who then, quitting his own Chohān tribe, entered that of the Solānki. Both SID RAE and KOMĀRPĀL were patrons of Buddhism. The end of KOMĀRPĀL's reign was disturbed by the lieutenants of SHAHĀBUDDIN; and his successor, BALLO MALDEO, closed his dynasty in 1228 A.D., when the Bhagela dynasty, descendants of SID RAE, succeeded. Under the Bhagela rule dilapidations from religious persecution were repaired, Somnath rose from its ruins, and the kingdom of the Bahlika RAE was attaining its pristine magnificence, when, under GAHLA KARAN, the fourth prince, ALAUDDIN invaded and annihilated the kingdom of Anhalwara, sacked and plundered the rich cities and fertile plains of Guzerat and Saurashtra. The statues of Buddha were everywhere cast down and mutilated, the books of his religion everywhere burned and destroyed. The city of Anhalwara was razed to the ground and its very foundations dug up. The remnants of the Solānki dynasty were scattered over the land, and this portion of India remained for upwards of a century without any paramount head, when its splendour was renovated, and its foundations rebuilt by SAHĀRAN, TAK, a convert to Islām, under the name of ZAFAR KHAN, who, with the title of MUZAFFIR, ascended the throne of Guzerat, which he left to his son, AHMED who founded Ahmadābād.

I have made this lengthy extract from Tod's "Annals of Rajasthan," because it throws much light upon the affinities of several of the modern Pathan tribes of the Sulemān range and Indus frontier. The CHĀWAND RAE, called JAMAND by Muhammadan writers, is evidently the source of the Zamand division of the Kharshbūn branch of the Sarabani Afghan; and KOMĀRPĀL's quitting his own Chohān tribe and entering that of Solānki, is clearly the origin of the Afghan account of SHIRĀN's quitting the Sarabani and entering the Ghurghushti branch of the Afghan nation. The Bhagela are now represented in Afghanistan by the Pāgal, Bahāgul, and Bākal sections of several of the Suleman range tribes. During the long centuries of the rule of the Chāora and succeeding dynasties the whole of the eastern portion of Afghanistan was mainly peopled by Rajpūt and Indian tribes of Skythic descent, who came into the country at different periods and probably from different directions also; the earlier migrations being direct from the countries north of the Oxus, and the later from the direction of Hindustan.

SHIRĀNT, or CHĀR, is in three divisions, viz.: DĀMAR, JALWĀNI, HARIPĀL. The DĀMAR, DOMUR, or DUMAR are the same, I take it, as the *Dāmara* of the Rajataringini before noticed, as figuring prominently in the history of Kashmir between the ninth and twelfth centuries, during which period, it appears, they occupied the country about Lahore, and on several occasions caused trouble by their turbulence. They are mentioned sometimes along with the *Lavanya* and *Achiholada*, tribes of equally restless character, but who for us have a peculiar interest on account of the identity of their names with those borne by some of the existing neighbours of the Afghan or Pathan Domar of Peshin and Shāl Kōt (Quetta), namely, the Lūni Pathan and Achakzi Durāni. The Achakzi, as before stated, of all the Afghan tribes are noted for their turbulence and barbarity; and the Sanskrit name Achi-holada, or Achi-holara, of the Rajataringini expresses this character for it means "The turbulent Achi." TOD, in his enumeration of the Hindu tribes of the Indian desert, mentions the *Ashyag*, a name which may stand for the Sanskrit *Achi*, and is evidently the source of the Afghan *Achak*, whom we have noticed above among the Durani clans. The Lūni of Sibi and the borders of Shāl and Peshin are clearly the same as the *Lavanya* of the Rajataringini, and derive originally from the banks of the Lūni river of Rājwāra. The *Lavāni*, *Lewanni*, and *Lohāni* of the Suleman range are also probably from the same source.

DUMUR, or DĀMAR, sections are :—

Ahmad.	Anjar.	Bābar.	Boyā.	Daulat.	Hamim.
Hani.	Hormuz.	Jahin.	Kapip.	Landumar.	Miyāni.
Mūsā.	Niāzān.	Punbazan.	Sayid.	Sanjar.	Shāhmīr.
Umar, etc.					

Of these, Bābar is a Gujar clan. Boya may be another form of *Bāi*, and stand for the tribe whence sprung the Bowi princes of the Dilami dynasty of Persia, the founder of which, Boyā, is described as a son of KABĀ KHUSRAU; Kabā being a clan of the Pramara Rajpūt. Hani may stand for *Hana* Brahman. Hamim may perhaps stand for *Hamir*, a Rajpūt tribe of Sind; and Jahin for *Chohān*. Niāzān is the same as *Niyāzi* before noticed. Punbazan, "cotton carder," is evidently a Musalman disguise. The Bābar, or Babūr, are now the most numerous section of the Domar, and are reckoned as a distinct tribe, and generally associated with their neighbours, the Kākar. The Anjar may have some connection with *Anjira* district of Kalāt Balochistan. Sanjar, is Turk, of the dynasty of that name which reigned at Kandahar.

The JALWĀNI division of Shirāni is apparently derived from the Rajpūt *Jhalā* (Makwāhana), which probably gave its name to the Jhalāwār division of Kalāt Balochistan.



JALWANI sections are :—

Kongari. Marwat. Mayar. Nekkikhel. Salar. Sipand.

Of these, Kongari stands for *Khangar*, aboriginal Indian; Marwat for *Maro* of the Indian desert; Mayar for *Mohor*, Rajput (mercantile). Nekkikhel has been before described. Salar is Rajput and Turk; Sipand for *Sepat*, Rajput.

The HARIPAL is a small tribe, inhabiting the hills between Bori and Zhob valleys, where they are associated with a neighbouring nomadic tribe called Isot, or Sot, another Rahtor clan.

*Haripal*, a purely Hindu name, sections are :—

Yusuf. Nazak. Tori, or Tawari.

The next division of the Sharkhbun Sarabani Afghan is the MIYANI tribe, which I have supposed to represent the ancient *Meionoi* of Lydia. The Miyani are widely distributed all along the Indus border, from the Khybar to the Bolan, but are principally settled in the Derajat, or Daman, of the Suleman range.

*Miyani* sections are :—

Ahir.	Aka.	Bai.	Budar.	Gharshin.	Ghorani.
Hati.	Jot.	Kati.	Kehi.	Khatran.	Las.
Lawani.	Lohani.	Malahi.	Masha.	Mashwani.	Musa.
Nana.	Nuro.	Pasani.	Rana.	Rahwani.	Sarghi.
Sen.	Shado.	Shkun.	Silaj.	Sot.	Sumra.
Sur.	Togh.	Wuruki.	Zakori.	Zmari.	Zora.

Of these, Ahir is Indian herdsman tribe; Aka a Naga clan; Bai stands for *Boioi*, Greek; Jot for *Jat*, or *Jat*; Kati, a Skythian tribe, has given its name to Katavaz district of Ghazni; the great Indian branch of the tribe has given its name to Katiawar in the Saurashtra peninsula; Kehi, or Kaiki, is a form of the name Kakar; Las is a tribe of Balochistan to be noticed later on. Lawani and Lohani have been noticed above; Malahi stands for *Maholi*, Rahtor; Rahwani is the same as *Rewari*, Indian herdsman tribe; Shkun, or Shkwan (?); Togh is for *Toghiyani*, or Tokhari Turk; Zakori, or Zakuri, for *Jakhar*, and Zmari for *Mysari*, Hindu tribes; Zora for *Jora*, Rahtor. Many of the Miyani are engaged as Povindah, or caravan traders, the best known being the Lohani, Sot, Sen, Bakar, Pasani, Rahwani, Kati, etc.

Besides these Miyani there is a tribe called Miyani, of Indian origin, in Hashtnagar of Peshawar, etc., who are engaged in the caravan trade with the hill districts to the north as far as Chitral and Badakhshan. They are associated with the Kakakhel Khatlak, and like that clan also enjoy a religious esteem amongst the mountaineers with whom they trade; they are also accorded certain privileges in the tenure of land by their own people, the Pathans.

The next division of the Sharkhbūn Sarabani Afghan is the BĀHRĒCH, or BĀRĒCH, tribe, which I recognise as the *Bharāecha* clan of the Chohān Agnikula Rajpūt (well-known in Hindustan, where it has given its name to a considerable district of Oudh). They inhabit the Shorāwak district of Kandahar, bordering on the sandy desert of Balochistan, and extend along the Helmand river from Bost (formerly the winter residence of MAHMŪD of GHAZNI) to Sistan, and are partly agricultural and partly nomadic, living in movable huts, called *kadala*, made of wicker frames of tamarisk twigs plastered with clay; they keep large numbers of camels of a superior quality, and among Afghans are distinguished for their devotion to the breeding of that animal. The Bahrēch have emigrated largely to Hindustan, where they have several colonies in the Delhi country, at Jhajjar, Gohāna, etc.

*Bahrēch* sections are:—

Badal.	Bārak.	Basā.	Chopān.	Dādū.	Husēn.
Malahi.	Mandi.	Mardān.	Shakur.	Sābit.	Zako, etc.

Of these, Badal may stand for *Bhadail*, Rahtor; Basā, or Basò, for *Basī*, Indian serf, or hereditary slave, tribe; Chopān for *Dāi chopān*, Hazārah, at Khāk i Chopān, "the dust or grave of CHOPAN," or Kāk i Chopān, "the reservoir or cistern of the Chopan," before mentioned; Dādū for Dādi, before noticed as representing the ancient *Dadikai* of HERODOTUS; Malahi for *Maholi*, Rahtor; Mandi for *Mandū*, Kachwāha; Mardān for Dai Marda, the ancient Mardi of ARRIAN and STRABO; Shakur for *Shukul* Brahman; Sābit, or Shekh Sābit, for *Sepat*, Rajpūt (Parihāra?); Zāko for *Jāga*, Indian minstrel tribe.

The next and last division of the Sharkhbūn Sarabani Afghan is the ORMUR tribe, before described. ORMUR is said to have been the son of *Amaruddīn*, and to have been named after the place of his birth. Probably Ormur stands for *Umra*, Pramara, the name being applied to a part of the Umra Sumra clan of Pramara Rajpūt, who in the reign of the Emperor AKBAR—1580-90 A.D.—created considerable disturbances on the Peshawar frontier by their activity in spreading the heretical doctrines of the Roshānya sect—"the Enlightened." AKHŪND DARVEZA, the celebrated divine of Swat, a cotemporary and active opponent of BAIZID, the founder of this sect in these parts, whom he contemptuously calls *Pīr Tārik*, "Guide to Darkness," has written an account of this sect and their doings in this *Tazkira* or "Memoirs." The *Roshānya*, or "Illuminated," adopted the doctrines of metempsychosis, free love, and community of goods, and are reckoned a branch of the *Isma'ili Mulāhida*, better known in Europe as "the Assassins." They are called *Ormur* by the



Pathāns (in Pukhto, *or* = "fire" and *mur* = "extinguished"), just as a similar sect amongst the Persians was called *Chirògh-kush* = "Lights out," on account of their nocturnal assemblies, when the extinguishing of the lights was the signal for their deeds of darkness to commence. The original sect of the "Ormur" is said to have been at Kānigūram, where the sect occupied all that district of the Sulēmān range which is now inhabited by the Mahsūd Vazīri. On the suppression of the sect by AKBAR's lieutenant at Kabul, the Ormur became dispersed, and for the most part disappeared; but the name is still borne by scattered communities of their descendants. SARDAR HYĀT KHAN, C.S.I., of Wāh in Panjab, in his *Hayāti Afghāni*, says there are three or four hundred families of Ormur in their old homes at Kānigūram, of the sections Khēkani, Bēkani, Khuram Jāni, Mulātāni, and Jirāni. Of these the last named is a well-known tribe of mercantile Rajpūt, and the first is a corrupt form of *Kaikān* for Kaikaya or Kākar. There are also some Ormur amongst the Baraki in Logar of Kabul, and a small colony of them in the Ormur village of the Peshawar district. They are an inoffensive, industrious people, mostly engaged in agriculture and trade.

This completes our review of the tribes composing the Durāni Afghān. We have now to notice the peoples inhabiting the ancient Drangia (modern Sistān), the country whence the Durāni derive their name. Sistān was formerly called Nimroz (after NIMROD, king of Babylon), and was the residence of JAMSHĒD and other Persian kings of the fabulous or traditionary Peshdādi dynasty; it is celebrated also as the centre from which the Persian power rose, and as being the home of the heroic RUSTAM. The principal inhabitants of Sistān are the Sistāni, a very mixed people, who have no possession in the soil, and occupy a servile position amongst the dominant tribes of the country. With reference to these last, the divisions of Sistān may be said to be the OKĀT (pl. of Ōk or Awak, a derivative perhaps from the Turki *oe*, or *awe* = "house habitation") of Lāsh-Jūwen and Farah, inhabited by the Ishāk, or Sāk, Durāni; CHAKNASŪR, inhabited by Sarabani Baloch; SIHKŪHA, by the Kāyāni (now mostly at Ghāyin in Persian Khorasan); GARMSIL, inhabited by Baloch, Bahrēch, Nūr, and other Durāni; and KANDAHARĪ by the Shāhriki and Kurd. Of these, the Baloch, commonly called Sarbandi (*Sarabani*?), and the Shāhriki ("of the Shāhri") are the predominant tribes in numbers and in influence; but the Kāyāni are the most ancient, and are said to descend from the Kāi dynasty of Persia founded by CYRUS (*Kurush*). Besides these are some Tājik, supposed to be descendants of the ancient Persians, and some obscure wild tribes of hunters and cattle-graziers who

dwelt on the shores of the Hāmūn, or Sistan Lake, in the centre of which is an isolated rock called Kohi Zūr or Sūr, which is said to have been the seat of RUSTAM's castle.

The ISHĀK, SĀHĀK, or SĀK Durāni we have already noticed. The BALOCH require particular attention. They are not included in the Afghan genealogies, and yet they are recognised as of kindred stock by the Afghans. The reason of their exclusion from the Afghan genealogies is because they do not conform to the Pukhtūnwali, nor speak the Pukhto language. The Baloch are feudal in their government, and not republican, as are the Afghan and Pathān; and they speak a distinct language called Balochki ("of the Baloch"), which is a Persianized Indian dialect, resembling the Sind language more than any other. The Baloch differ also from the Afghan in physical appearance, dress, manners, and customs; but not more so than does the Sikh Jat from the Musalman Jat of Panjāb, nor than is explainable by the different political conditions of their existence for long centuries past. The BALOCH were originally the *Balāecha* of the Chohān Agnikūla Rajpūt, and occupied the Nūshki district to the south of the Bahrēch above mentioned. It would be interesting to investigate the history of this tribe, which has evidently come under more direct, complete, and prolonged Persian influence than any other of the tribes of Afghanistan. They seem to have greatly increased in numbers and power, and have given their name to a distinct nationality, and to a large tract of country, in which are found many different tribes, some of a remote antiquity, all included together under the general name of Baloch. These we shall speak of presently, when we come to investigate the tribes of Balochistan. But it is very curious to mark the differences between the two neighbouring clans of the former Chohān Rajpūt—*Bharāecha* and *Balāecha*: the Bahrēch Afghan of Pukhto speech and republican constitution, and the Baloch of his own national speech and feudal government, both long since converted to Islām of the orthodox Sunni creed; but the one under influences from the side of India, the other under influences from the side of Persia. The differences now marking the Baloch and the Afghan, and separating them into distinct nationalities, are apparently the result of political causes; but we cannot now stop to discuss this subject.

The Baloch, like the Bahrēch, are distinguished for their nomadic and predatory habits, and their devotion to the camel as a means of livelihood and wealth; but the one speaks Balochki, the other Pukhto. The Bahrēch claims descent from the Israelite KĀIS, or KĀSH, ABDURRAHMĀN, Pathān (probably representing KASH or KUSH, the son of RĀMA, the great ancestor of the Solar



race of Rajpùt, founder of the Kashwàha or Kachwàha tribe); and the Baloch from Arab ancestors, whose home was at Aleppo (probably from the ancient *Arabitai* of the river *Arabius* of ARRIAN, the modern *Hab*, or "Arabic" *AlHab*); in either case a mere Musalman conceit on their conversion to Islàm. The Bahrèch, with the rest of the Afghan, prides himself on being Bani Israil; whilst the Baloch scorns the idea of a common descent with the Afghan.

With the BALOCH in Sistan are associated several different clans and tribes, such as Sarbandi, Nahroi, Sanjaràni, Tàòki, Mammasàni, KurdGali, and others who wander over the desert tracts to the south, and extend far into the neighbouring Persian districts of Kirman, Yazd, Ghàyn, and all along the Khorasan hills to Mashhad and Kùm. The Sarbandi were formerly an important tribe here, till their power was destroyed by TAMERLANE, who, it is said, transplanted the bulk of the tribe to Hamadàn, whence some of them were brought back to Sistan by NÀDIR SHAH. The Nahri are recent arrivals from Balochistan. The Sanjaràni, a Turk tribe, are mostly nomadic, dwelling in booths or sheds made of mats and wicker; and during the rule of the Sanjar dynasty at Kandahar were the dominant tribe in these parts. The Tàòki is a servile tribe of mixed races, vassals chiefly of the Sanjaràni. The Mammasàni probably represent the *Mammisei* mentioned by PLINY (Hist. Nat. v. 19) as inhabiting the tetrarchy of Mammisea in Coele (Koile) Syria; they are numerous in Makràn and Kirmàn, and at the time of ALEXANDER's conquest dwelt about the Jaxartes. The Mammasàni, Tàòki, and Sanjaràni are collectively styled *Nakhài*, or *Noghây*; they are all Turk, and more or less nomadic.

The KURDGALI, curiously enough, here retain the double name by which PLINY mentions their ancestors in describing the nations of this region; viz. "the *Gaeli*, by the Greek writers called *Kadusioi*." The Kurd of Persia have long been recognised as the same people as the ancient *Kadusioi*; and here, in Sistan, we have the two names of Gaeli and Kadusioi combined in the modern *KurdGali*. This whole description of PLINY (Hist. Nat. vi. 18) is worth examination. He says that from the mountain heights of Margiana, along the range of Caucasus, the savage race of the Mardi (whom we have before recognised in the *Dàhi Marda* Hazàrah), a free people, extends as far as the Baktri; that below the district of the Mardi we find the nations of the Orciani (*Arg-handi* of the Arghandàb valley), the Comori (*Kamari* and *Kambari* of the Afridi and Baloch), the Berdrigæ (*Berdrangæ*, modern *Barduràni*?), the Harmatotropi (or "chariot horse breeders," perhaps the *Rahtor* Rajpùt, *rathucàn*="chariot driver"), the Citomariæ (not recognised), the Comani (*Turk Komàn*, *Turkoman*), the

Marucæi (*Marû-ki*—"of the Marû," Rajpût tribe), and the Mandruani (previously identified with the modern *Mandanr* of the Helmand valley and Yûsufzai of Peshawar). The rivers here, adds PLINY, are the Mandrus (*Helmand*) and the Chindrus (*Arg-handûb*); and beyond the nations already mentioned are the Khorasmi (*Khorasâni*), the Kandâri (*Kandahâri*), the Attasini, the Parikâni, the Sarangæ (*Zarangi* or *Drangæ*, modern *Durâni*), the Marotiani (*Marwati*, before noticed), the Aorsi, the Gaeli, by the Greek writers called *Cadusii* (our *KurdGali*, above mentioned), the city of Heracleæa founded by ALEXANDER, afterwards destroyed, and rebuilt by ANTIOCHUS, and by him called Achaia (the site marked by the modern *Kala i Kâh*); the Derbici (*Dharbaki*, Rajpût minstrel tribe) also, through the middle of whose territory the river Oxus runs, after rising in Lake Oxus; the Syrmatæ (*Sûr Mati*, before noticed), the Oxydracæ (Wakhân and Darwâz?), the Heniochi (former *Venetian* colonists?), the Bateni (Batani, before noticed), the Saraparæ (*Sarpara* of Balochistan, to appear later on), and the Baktri, whose chief city is Zariaspe (*Hazârasp*), which afterwards received the name of Baktra from the river there. The last nation lies at the back of Mount Paropamisus, over against the sources of the river Indus, and is bounded by the river Ochus.

The AORSI above mentioned, according to STRABO (Geog. xi. 5), was a great trading tribe which dwelt to the north and north-east of the Caspian Sea, and may have had a colony in these parts; they are not now traceable by that name in Afghanistan, except in the *Uras* or *Urârûs* section of the Dâhi Zangi Hazârah. The Heniochi appear to have been a colony of *Veneti*, or Venetians, settled in Baktria for the purposes of trade; these, however, together with the Jews, seem to have disappeared with the cessation of the overland trade between Europe (Byzantium) and the far East.

The SHAHREKI is an ancient tribe in Sistan according to local tradition. I have suggested their connection with the Sahrîs dynasty of Sind; but they may be of Persian origin (from *Shahrîcân* of Hamadan?), as they are said to be widely scattered over Persia, in Ghâyn, Kirinân, Lâr, etc. The SISTANI, also called *Dihcân*, represent the original inhabitants of the country; they now occupy a very subordinate position amongst the general population, and are much mixed with foreign elements; they own no land, but are employed in the various industrial arts and handicrafts, and are the vassals of the Baloch Sarbandi and Shahrêki, much as the Tâoki are of the Sanjarâni. The KURD-GALI of Sistan are a branch of the Kurd (*Corduëni* and *Kardukhi* of the ancients) of Kurdistan, who established a dynasty in



Lūristān (between Kirman and Khūzistan) about the beginning of the twelfth century, and maintained their authority there till SHAH ABBAS annexed their province. The MALIK KURD dynasty of Ghor was established by SHAMSUDDIN KURD, governor of Khorasan, for Sultan GHĪASUDDIN GHORĪ, about 1245 A.D. He was confirmed in his authority by the Mughal Emperor HOLĀGŪ, of whom he was a vassal, and greatly increased his power and authority in the reign of his successor, ABĀKA KHĀN. SHAMSUDDIN was succeeded at Herat, his capital, by his son RUKNUDDIN, who took Kandahār city, and died in the reign of the Sultan ARGHŪN KHAN, 1280 A.D. His brother, GHĪASUDDIN MALIK KURD, then succeeded, and was confirmed by the Mughal Emperor ALJĀITŪ KHAN in his command of Ghor to the confines of the provinces on the Indus. The Malik Kurd dynasty was after this reduced to vassalage by the Amir CAZAN of Khiva, and was finally extinguished in 1383 A.D., when the Amir TYMUR (Tamerlane) took Herat and slew its last prince, another GHĪASUDDIN, and his son. This completes our review of the tribes inhabiting the territory assigned to the fourteenth satrapy.

The fifteenth satrapy, HERODOTUS says, comprised the Sakai and Kaspioi; its position and area are now represented by Khiva and Bukhara, a region beyond the limits of our inquiry.

The sixteenth satrapy comprised the Parthioi, Khorasmoi, Sogdoi, and Arioi; it covered a wide area on both the south and north of the Oxus, and lay athwart the western borders of Paropamisus and Bactria, curving round from Sistan in the southwest to Khokand in the north-east. In the country to the south of the Oxus dwelt the Parthioi and the Arioi. The PARTHIOI appear to have been composed mainly of the *Koman Turk*, or TURKOMAN of our time, a very numerous and powerful horde of nomads, extending round the east, north, and west sides of the Caspian Sea, and later along its southern shores also. The only portion of the nation coming within the area of our inquiry is the TURKOMAN of the Mashhad and Marv districts. These we have already noticed along with the Chār Aymak tribes, and have mentioned their Harzagi section as the modern representatives of the ancient ARSAKI, founder of the Parthian empire. "Parthia," says STRABO (Geog. xi. 9), "is a small country, thickly wooded, mountainous, and produces nothing; for this reason, under the Persian dominion, it was united with the Hyrkanoi for the purpose of paying tribute, and afterwards during a long period, when the Makedonians were masters of the country. At present (STRABO died 24 A.D.) it is augmented in extent, Komissene and Khorene are parts of Parthiene, and perhaps also the country as far as the Caspian Gates, Rhagoi, and the Tapyroi, which

formerly belonged to Media." The Komisene here mentioned is the *Kum*, or *Kūmis*, district of Persia; Khorene seems to be the same as the Khaarene mentioned by STRABO (Geog. xv. 2), and the same as the modern Khārān of Balochistan.

The Arioī were the people of Aria, the modern Herat province, and are represented by the *Harawi*, or Herati. In the early centuries of our era the province of Herat, and chiefly the hilly country to its west, was occupied by the Abdali (*Hayatili Hun*); but this people appear to have migrated, about the ninth century perhaps, to the eastward and settled on the elevated plateaux on the western base of the Sulēman range, and their former seats in the Herat country are now occupied by the Karai or Garay Turk. The Arioī, according to STRABO (Geog. xv. 2), were on the west by the side of the Paropamisadoi, and extended both north and west of the Drangai so as nearly to encompass them; and the Drangai were by the side of the Arakhotoi and Gedrosioi. In another passage (Geog. ii. 5), STRABO says: "Beyond India on the west, and leaving the mountains on the right, or north, is a vast region, miserably inhabited, on account of the sterility of the soil, by men of different races, who are absolutely in a savage state. These are named Arioī, and extend from the mountains to Gedrosia and Karmania." The vast region here referred to includes the modern Sistan and Balochistan Makran, and the different savage races are represented by the various tribes of nomad and predatory Baloch. In another passage (xi. 10) STRABO says: "Aria and Margiana, which are the best districts in this part of Asia, are watered by the river Arins and by the Margus. Drangiana as far as Karmania furnished jointly with Aria payment of tribute."

The seventeenth satrapy comprised the Parikānoi and Asiatic Æthiopians. It corresponds with the modern Balochistan—the Gadrosia or Gedrosia of STRABO, PLINY, ARRIAN, etc., and comprises all that mountainous, arid, sterile, and for the most part desert and sparsely inhabited region which extends from the Indus to the Persian province of Kirmān, east and west; and is bounded on the north by the sandy desert separating it from Kandahar and Sistan, and on the south by the Arabian Sea. The western portion of this region belongs to Persia, and is distinguished as Persian Balochistan; it is for the most part covered by the Sarhad mountain ranges and plateaux, and contains the districts of Sarhad, Bampur (the town of that name being the capital of this division of Balochistan), Dizak, Gah, etc. The eastern portion belongs to India, and is called Kalāt Balochistan (the town of that name being the capital of this division of Balochistan), and contains the provinces of Sārāwan, Jhālāwān, Kach Gandāwa, Las Bēla,



and Kaj Makrân. Anciently the name of the whole of this region, now called Balochistan, was, it would seem, Kash, Kach, or Kaj (or Kûsh or Kûj, as the Persians pronounce it), that name appearing both in its eastern and western divisions as *Kach* Gandâva and *Kach* or *Kaj* Makrân respectively; and it was inhabited by the Kash or Kach race (Cush of the Bible—"CUSH begat NIMROD"), the Asiatic Æthiopians of HERODOTUS. From these Kash or Kach derives the great Kashwâha or Kachwâha (Kûshwâha or Kûchwâha) of the Rajpût genealogies.

The PARIKÂNOI (Persian plural form of the Indian *Parû-kâ* = "mountaineer") mentioned by HERODOTUS along with the Asiatic Æthiopians, are now represented by the *Brahoe*, *Brahwî*, or *Barohî*, an indigenous word of the same signification, "mountaineer." The term Asiatic Æthiopians of HERODOTUS, here mentioned, refers to that branch of the ancient Cushites which at a very early period settled in the Tigris valley, and thence extended along the sea-coast to the Indus. From these parts they spread eastward to the heart of Rajputana or Rajwâra as the Kachwâha and to the north as far as Hindu Kûsh, where we have seen Kachwâha tribes among the people of the Kafiristan and Kûnar or Kâshkâr. The tradition current among the Baloch, of their ancestors having come from Aleppo in Syria evidently refers to the Cushite origin of the ancient inhabitants of the country.

STRABO, describing this part of ancient Ariana—our Afghanistan—says (Geog. xv. 2), that the tribes on the sea-coast from the Indus to Karmania (Persian Kirman), are the Arbies, a tribe on the east bank of the river Arbis, which separated them from the Oritai, then the Oritai; next to them the Ikthiophagoi, and then the Karmanoi; and that above the Ikthiophagoi is situated Gedrosia. PLINY also mentions the Oritai (Hist. Nat., vi. 25) as the Ikthiophagi Oritai, who speak a language peculiar to themselves, and not of the Indian dialect, and as being neighbours of the Gedrusi and Pasires, and being divided from the Indians by the river Arabis. ARRIAN, describing ALEXANDER's march through this region, says that, after starting NEARCHUS to conduct the fleet by sea, ALEXANDER himself marched along the coast to the river Arabius, to attack the Oritai, a nation of India dwelling near that river; that on his approach the Oritai fled to the deserts, and ALEXANDER, invading their territories, came to the village called Rambakia, which served them as a capital city. CURTIUS, in his account of this same march, says that ALEXANDER built a city at this place, and peopled it with Arakhotoi. Beyond the Oritai, continues ARRIAN, ALEXANDER, keeping near the coast, entered through a narrow pass into the territories of the Gedrosoi, the onward march through which lay at a distance from the sea, by

a very dangerous road, destitute of all the necessities of life, till he reached Pura (*Bampūr*), the capital of the Gedrosoi, on the sixtieth day after leaving the territory of the Oritai. After a rest at Pura he marched into Karmania. The only people mentioned by ARRIAN as inhabiting this part of Ariana are the Oritai and Gedrosi. The name Oritai is probably a Greek word ("Mountaineers"), and corresponds to the native name *Parikani* used by HERODOTUS, and both are represented by the modern colloquial name *Brahwi*. On the other hand, there is the Hāra range of mountains, separating Las Bela—the country of the Oritai—from Makrān, which may be the original source of the name Oritai. Be this as it may, both these peoples, the Gedrosoi and Oritai, came under the denomination *Ikthiophagoi*, the Greek equivalent of the Persian *Māhikhorān*, "Fish-eaters," still surviving in the modern Makrān.

Pura (*Bampūr*) was, according to ARRIAN, the capital of the Gedrosoi, after whom the whole of this region was named Gedrosia. They were probably at that time the dominant and most numerous tribe; their name still survives in that of their modern representatives, the Gadar of Las Bela, where they are chiefly employed in mercantile pursuits. The *Gidar* sections of some of the Pathān tribes of the Suleman range are perhaps from this source, or more directly, from the *Lumri*, a name of the same signification; and, as before suggested, the Jadran of the Suleman range near Ghazni represent the same people. But the ancient Gedrosoi are probably now most largely represented in Balochistan by the *Lumri*, which is only another Indian form for *Gidar*, both words meaning "jackal," or "fox." On the other hand, the Pathān *Gidar* may stand for the Sanskrit *Vidur*, and may represent the tribe of the wise and far-seeing *Vidura* of the Mahābhārat, whilst the Gadari represent the swift *Gadura*, enemy of the Nāga.

The place of the ancient Gedrosoi is now taken by the Baloch, by far the most numerous tribe in the country, and after whom this region was, it is said, named Balochistan by NADIR SHAH, only about a hundred and fifty years ago, when he annexed the Afghanistan of our inquiry to the Persian dominions. I have in a previous passage recognised the Baloch as the *Balāecha* Rajpūt. Formerly they must have been a powerful tribe, and have given their name as the national designation to a heterogeneous mixture of tribes and races which are now incorporated as clans of the Baloch. The Baloch are not now, however, the dominant tribe in the country which bears their name. That position is occupied by the Brāhwi. Let us now examine the composition of these two great tribes of the ancient Gedrosia, the modern Balochistan, viz., the BRĀHWI, representing the ancient *Parikānoi*, or *Oritai*;



and the BALOCH, representing the ancient *Asiatic Æthiopians*, or *Gedrosi*. We take the Brāhwi first.

The BRĀHWĪ,—the name is said to be a corruption of *Ba-rohī*, "of the hills," or "Highlanders," and distinguishes this people from the Baloch, whom they designate as *Na-rohī* (Nārhwī), "not of the hills," or "Lowlanders,"—inhabit the Sarwan and Jhalawan provinces of Kalāt Balochistan, and the Brahwi, or Brahwik, range of mountains extending southwards through these districts and Las Bela, from Shāl Kōt (Quetta) in the north to the sea coast in the south, and bounded eastward by Kach Gandāva and westward by Nushki and Khārān. This wide area of mountains and elevated plateaux is the central home of the mountaineers called Brahwi, and is the country in which their language, called Brahwiki, prevails. The name Brahwi, thus explained, corresponds to the term *Kohistani*, applied to the "mountaineers" of the Swāt and Boner countries at the northern extremity of the Indus frontier, and is not the proper ethnic name of the people to whom it is, in one sense, properly enough applied. The proper ethnic name of the Brahwi and his language is *Baraha*, an aboriginal tribe of kindred race with the Lūmri; but the names Baraha and Brahwi, Brahoe and Barohi, are really the same, and the people so called are of the same stock as the Kurd or Kurd-Gali. Though mostly centred in the area above defined, the Brahwi is found all over Balochistan, and, as we have seen, in Sistan also; and though in his native home he is more commonly called Brahwi, outside it he is most commonly called Kurd, or Kurd-Gali; whilst both names, Brahwi and Kurd, are common to him everywhere. The Brahwi or Kurd is in reality a descendant of the ancient Assyrian or *Khaladi*. During the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the Kurd were an important people in Afghanistan; and under the Malik Kurd dynasty (previously noticed), the princes of which were treated as favoured vassals by CHANGIZ KHAN and his successors, they held the government of Herat, Ghor, and Kandahar to the confines of the provinces on the Indus. The Malik Kurd dynasty in Afghanistan was extinguished, as before stated, by TAMERLANE; but was revived in Balochistan by the ancestor of the present Khan of Kalāt, a chieftain of the Kambar clan of Kurd. I have mentioned these historical details, because they help to explain in some degree the mixture of Turk (subjects of the Kurd) elements in the composition of the tribes of Balochistan, whether clans of the Brahwi or of the Baloch. Most of the names of the clans and sections of both these great tribes end in the Persian plural form (possessive) *-ānī* (which is sometimes changed to *-ānrī* or *-ārī*), corresponding to the Indian *-kā* or *-kī*, and the Afghan *-khel* and *-zī*.

**BRAHWI.** The principal Brahwi clans are the following; and they are all subdivided into more or less numerous sections, some of which contain only a few families. The principal clans are:—

Amal.	Bangal.	Bizanjü.	Ghajgi.
Jatah.	Kalloi.	Kambar.	Këdar.
Kochik.	Kurd.	Langão.	Làri.
Lùti.	Mahmūd Shâhi.	Mandar.	Mingal.
Noshirwâni.	Pazh.	Phog.	Râis.
Raksh.	Rod.	Saholi.	Samala.
Sarpara.	Shirwâni.	Shêkh Husëni.	Sonâri.
Tambar.	Zêhri.	Zigar, etc.	

Of these names, Ghajgi stands for *Kaj-ki*, native of Kaj or Kej. Jatah is Jat. Këdar for *Kehdar*, mercantile Rajpût. Langão stands for *Langaha*, Chalûk or Solanki Rajpût. Làri for native of Lâr (Kurd). Lùti for native of the Lût, or desert of Yazd and Kirmân. Mahmūd Shâhi perhaps for the posterity of colonists settled here by MAHMÛD GHAZNAVI. Mandar has been noticed before. Noshirwâni and Shirwâni, lower down the list, appear to be the same, and represent the posterity of NOSHIRWAN, king of Persia. Pazh, or Pash, is perhaps the same as *Päs*, *Pash*, or *Pakh*, the Pashâi before mentioned, or else the same as the Bash, met with before as the *Bashgali* of Kafiristan. Râis, or Râisâni, may stand for *Raðkà*, Solanki in Musalman disguise. Raksh, or Rakash (Rakshâni) for *Rakhaj*, native of the Arabic Ar Rokhâj, and Greek *Arakhotia*, or *Arakhosia*. Samala is Rajpût. Sarpara may stand for the *Saraparai* before noticed, as mentioned by PLINY amongst the tribes to the south of Paropamisus. Shêkh Husëni is evidently the Musalman title and name given to a convert to Islâm. Sôn, or Sonâri, stands for *Soni*, mercantile Rajpût. The others are all Kurd or Brahwi clans; amongst them Kambar is the tribe of the ruling chief at Kalât, the Kambarâni Khan. Amal, or Amalâri and Tambarânri are both subdivisions of Bizanjü Kurd. Zigar is a branch of the Mingal, and the two may represent the Hindû Jâkhar and Mangal. Besides the above there is a great number of subdivisions, the names of many of which appear indifferently as Brahwi and Baloch.

**BALUCH.** The Baloch (*Balâecha* Chohân Agnikûla Rajpût) appear to have been separated from the other Rajpût tribes of Afghanistan from an early period, and to have remained for ages under more direct and complete Persian influence. Perhaps their country was not included in the territories ceded by SELEUKUS to SANDRAKOTTOS, previously mentioned. The Baloch know nothing of their remote ancestry, but as Musalmans pretend Arab descent from ancestors settled at Aleppo; the claim may arise from a



tradition in the country of its first inhabitants having come from that quarter. In Kaj Makran and Kach Gandāva the Baloch are called Nāhrwi (*Narohi*) by the Brāhwi, it is said, by way of distinction from themselves (Barohi); but this name has no connection with their tribal divisions or race designations. In Kalāt the Brahwi are commonly reckoned as a division of the Baloch, and the whole tribe of Baloch is said to consist of three great branches; namely, the Brahwi, the Rind, and the Nūmri, or Lūmri. These, in fact, represent the three main ethnic elements constituting the modern Baloch nationality; the BRAHWI representing the aboriginal Baraha and Kurd; the Rind, the Rajpūt and Indian; and the Lūmri, the Æthiopic and Cushite. The LUMRI, or NUMRI, are a very ancient people, and perhaps represent the *Namrūdi*, or people of Babylon, subjects of NIMROD "the mighty hunter," son of CUSH the Hamite, after whom, it is supposed, Sistan was called Nimroz; they would thus be a branch of the ancient Assyrians, the *Asūra* of the Mahabharat perhaps, the *Rakshasa* being the Rakasha of Rakhaj, or Arakhosia. The RIND are originally from the *Rin*, or *Ran*, of Kach, the great salt marsh formed by the Loni ("salt") river of Rajwara; a name, according to TOD ("Annals of Rajasthan," vol. ii., p. 295) derived from the Sanskrit *aranya* ("the waste"), and preserved by the Greek writers in the form of *Erinos*. We have before met with the name Aranya amongst the tribes of Kafiristan, viz. in that of the *Arinya*, or *Aranya*, neighbours of the Kalasha, whom I have recognised as the *Kalacha* Solanki Rajpūt (Agnikūla). The name Rind is a territorial designation applied to the Baloch, or Balaēcha, and other Chohān Rajpūt tribes, whose original seats were in the Chohān country, on the banks of the Loni; and instead of being a branch of the Baloch as now reckoned, is the tribe of which the Baloch proper (*Balaēcha*) is a branch. For the purpose of description, however, it is convenient to adhere to the above threefold division of the Baloch. We have described the Brahwi, and have now to examine the composition of the Nūmri and the Rind.

Nūmri, are in three main divisions, viz. Numri of Las Bela, Bulfat, or Burfat, and Jokyā, each of which is subdivided into numerous sections. These all speak Jadgali or Jatgali, a dialect—varying amongst the different clans—of the Jatki, or Jat language, of Sind.

The Nūmri, or Lūmri, sections are:—

Achra.	Angaryā.	Bahra.	Barodya.	Borā.	Chota.
Dodā.	Gadarya.	Gangā.	Jamhōt.	Mangya.	Manduri.
Masūr.	Rānjā.	Ronghā.	Shālūka.	Shēkh.	Sūr.
Sinhan.	Sēngar.	Suthra, etc.			

Of these names, Achra may stand, like the *Achak* Durāni, for the

Achi before noticed. Angarya is the name of a celebrated tribe of pirates along the shores of the Persian Gulf and Arabian Sea, and may stand for *Angira* Brahman, or for *Aggar*, mercantile Rajpūt. Bahra, or Vahra, may stand for *Bahrī* Khatri. Baradya and Borā for *Bararya*, and *Bor*, mercantile Rajpūt. Chotā for *Chāto* Brahman. Dōdā is Rajpūt. Gadarya, or Gadar, represents the ancient *Gedrosi* of the Greeks. Jamhōt is the same as Jareja, and was the name taken on conversion of the tribe to Islām, as before related. Jamhōt means the Jam family or clan. Masūr, or Masūrya, is for *Mysara* tribe of Indian desert. Rānja and Ronghā are the same, but not recognised. Shālūka is for *Chūlūk*, or Solānki Rajpūt. Sinhan for *Sinhala* Khatri. Sēngar for *Sēngarh* Rajpūt. Sūthra may be for *Soratya* Pramara.

BULFAT, or BURFAT, is a corruption of *Abūlfath*, a Muhammadan surname taken on conversion to that religion by the ancestors of this tribe, and means "Father of Victory," or, "Pre-eminently Victorious." The Bulfat are in two divisions—Bappah, or Bappāhāni, and Amal, or Amalānri. The BAPPAH, or BAPPAHANI, descend from the family of the celebrated Gahlot Rajpūt sovereign of Chitor, who was styled BAPPA, and whose history is given in Tod's "Annals of Rajasthan." BAPPA founded the Gahlot dynasty in Mārwar in 728 A.D. He left a very numerous progeny, and had reached the age of one hundred years when he died. At the close of his career, BAPPA, says Tod, "abandoned his children and his country, carried his arms west to Khorasan, and there established himself, and married new wives from among the 'barbarians,' by whom he had a numerous offspring." Tod adds, that BAPPA "became an ascetic at the foot of Meru, where he was buried alive after having overcome all the princes of the west, as in Ispahan, Kandahar, Cashmeer, Irak, Iran, Tooran, and Cafferistan, all of whose daughters he married, and by whom he had one hundred and thirty sons, called the Nosheyra Pathans. Each of these founded a tribe bearing the name of the mother. His Hindu children were ninety-eight in number, and were called *Agni oopasi Sooryavansi*, or "sun-born fire-worshippers." "The AMAL, or AMALANI, are apparently the same as the Aymal, or Aemal, which we have frequently met in the sections of several of the Pathān tribes of the Indus valley all the way up to Peshawar, where is a village of that name near the Kohāt Pass. The "Nosheyra Pathans" of Tod may now be represented by the *Noshirwani* and *Shirwāni* Baloch; and their original seat by the district of *Nūshki*, "of the Nūsh," an abbreviation of *Noshirwāni*, or Nosheyra. *Bulfat* sections are—Not yet ascertained.

*Jokya* sections are:—

Band. Bardēja. Bizanjū. Ghad. Gidōr. Hamirākā.



Harya putra. Harti. Hingara. Jadgal. Kalmati. Mahmat.  
 Medah. Müsi. Pagh. Panda. Ponwâr. Râis.  
 Regâni. Sabra. Sâlârya. Shâhzâda. Shikâri. Tabar.  
 Wardili.

Of the above names, Jokyâ may stand for *Jâga*, and Band for *Bhand*, both Rajpût tribes of the bard or minstrel class, similar to the celebrated and once-powerful Châran of the same clan. Bardeja for *Barêja*, mercantile Rajpût. *Gidôr* is the same as *Gadar*, and stands for the Sanskrit *Gadûra* (of the Mahabharat), whence the *Gedrosia*, or *Gadrusia*, of the Greeks. Hamirâkâ stands for the descendants of *Hamir*, a famous Gahlot chieftain who opposed the Arabs in Sind. HARYA PUTRA, "sons of Hari," a branch of the Jareja Yâdû, or tribe of Hari. Harti is perhaps the original form of the *Hardin* Gûjar. Hingara may be connected with the *Hinglaj* shrine. Jadgal, or Jatgal, is Jat; it is curious to note the use of the affix *-gal* and *-gali* here in the southern extreme of eastern Afghanistan, just as amongst the Kafir tribes in the extreme north of this frontier, as in the Waegal, Beragal, Bashgal, etc., before noticed; the Jadgal are also called Jagdal by a transposition of syllables and confusion or corruption of consonants, not at all uncommon in Balochistan; and it is probable that the places in Afghanistan called *Jagdalak* in Jalalabad district of Kabul, and *Jaldak* in Kalâti Ghilzi of Kandahar, may indicate former tenancy by the Jat, a race widely spread over northern India, where it constitutes the main ethnic element of the population, in Punjab especially. Kalmati stands for *Kalmoh* Pramara. Mahmat, Mohmit, or Mahmit, we have before met as a clan of the Vaziri; it may stand for *Maha Mad*, or *Maha Mèd*, "the great Mad or Mèd," the same people as those of the next section, Mèdah, which stands for Mèd or Mad, a very ancient tribe in these parts, and an offshoot of the *Madai* or "Medes" of Persia; here the Mèd are a coast tribe, employed chiefly as sailors, fishermen, and formerly as pirates; they represent the *Ikthiophagoi* of the Greeks, and are the modern *Makrâni*, after whom the country is called Makrân. Müsi, or Mûsâ (commonly called Mûsiâni) is the same as Musè-kâ, the *Musikani* of Alexander's historians. Pagh is apparently the same as Pazh and Phog of other Baloch tribes, and as the Pash and Bash (Bashgali) of the Kafir, and may stand for *Pashâi*, before noticed; or it may stand for *Pachhada*, Jat, "of the Pachha," which again may stand for *Pashâi*. Panda for *Pândè* Brahman, and Ponwâr for Pûâr, another form of *Pramara* Rajpût. Râis, or Raisâni, for *Râokâ*, Chalûk, or Solâнки. Sabra for *Sabar* or *Sabrûâl* Khatiri. Sâlârya for *Sâlâr*, before noticed. Tabar for *Tepôra*, mercantile Rajpût. Wardili seems to be the same as *Wadihi*, a tribe of the Kafir.

RIND.—The Rind comprise a great number of clans, more commonly known by the general term Baloch; of which latter tribe the Rind is now reckoned a branch. All these clans or tribes are subdivided into numerous sections, some of which contain only a few families. The principal Baloch tribes are the following, most of the subdivisions and sections of which have the possessive plural affix of -āni, or -āri, as before explained.

BALUCH tribes.

Bāri.	Bolida.	Bozdār.	Bugti.	Burdi.	Dreshak.
Dor.	Dūmki.	Gichki.	Gorich.	Hamar.	Hôt.
Jakar.	Jaloi.	Jatoi.	Kāodāi.	Kasar.	Katwār.
Khatrān.	Khosa.	Korwā.	Laghāri.	Landi.	Lashāri.
Latti.	Lori.	Lūnd.	Magazi.	Malāi.	Mammasāni.
Marwāri.	Mari.	Mazāri.	Mēd.	Nabkā.	Nohāni.
Noshirwāni.	Raksh.	Rind.	Sajodi.	Sangarya.	Utān, etc.

Of the above names, Baloch is for *Balūecha* Chohān Rajput; Bāri is for *Bārē* or *Bārū* Brahman. Bolida (mentioned by PROLEMY) is the same as the *Pūlādī* or *Faūlādī* of the Hazārah, before noticed, and was formerly an important tribe in these parts, and has given its name to a considerable district of Makrān; the original name seems to have been Bōl, Bola, or Pola (whence the Bol temple of Multan, Bolan Pass, and Pūlaji shrine not far from it), for *Bālā* Brahman, and the form Bolidā is the Sindī correlative of the Hindi Bolikā—"of the Bola, Pola, or Bāla." Bozdār (Persian *Buzdār*, "goat-herd") may be the Persian form of the next section, Bugti, which stands for *Bhagta*, Indian herdsman tribe. Burdi is for *Bhurta*, Solanki Rajput. Dūmki is for *Domarki*, and represents the *Dāmara* before noticed. Gichki is the same as Kajki, and stands for *Kash* or *Kach*, whence the Kachwāha previously noticed. Gorich is for *Keruch* Rajput before described. Hamar or Hamarāri, represent descendants of Hamir above mentioned. Hôt is apparently the same as Utān, at the end of the list, and both stand for the *Uti* of HERODOTUS, the Ut and Utmān previously noticed amongst the Yūsufzi. Jakar is for Jākhar, Hindu tribe of the Indian desert, reckoned among the Jat. Jaloi is for *Jalya* Rajput. Jatoi is Jat. Kāodāi represent the ancient *Kāi* (whence *Kāyāni*), through the Sindī form *Kāoda*, "of the Kāi," and the Persian *Kāodāi*, "of the Kāoda"; the same *Kāi* appears as *Kāo* in Kafiristan. Katwār is for *Katyār* Rajput. Khatrān for Khaterān, plural form of *Khatēr*, mercantile Rajput. Khosa is a Hindu tribe of the Indian desert and Jesalmir. Korwā stands for *Kori* Jat. Laghāri and Lashāri are different pronunciations of *Lasāri*, and represent the natives of Las, sometimes called *Lasī*, especially by moderns; the transitional stages



are *Las*, *Lash*, *Lakh*, *Lagh*, and the last form occurs in *Laghjam* along with *Lāsari*, the first form among the *Spin Tarin* before described; *Laghjam* is a compound of the *Lasi* and *Jamòt*, and *Lāsari* is the plural form of *Lasi*; and *Lasha* and *Lagha* appear as sections of the *Gorchāni* and *Kasrāni* (plural form of the *Kasar*, a branch of the *Rind*, in the above list of *Baloch* tribes) respectively, and before described. *Landi* and *Lünd* are the same, and stand for *Lūnī*, the Sanskrit *Lavanya*, as previously stated. *Latti* is perhaps meant for *Lasi*. *Lori* is for *Lārī*, native of *Laristan*, and representative of the ancient *Assyrian*. *Magazi* may stand for *Magrāsa* *Gahlot*, *Malāi* for *Malahī*, or *Maholī* *Rahtor*. *Mammasāni* has been before noticed. *Marwāri* for native of *Marwār*. *Meri* for *Morī* *Pramara*, or for *Mēr* aboriginal Indian tribe. *Mazāri* for *Mysari* Hindu tribe of Indian desert. *Mēd* has been noticed above. *Natkā*, or *Natkāni*, is for *Nat*, Indian tribe of gipsies, conjurors, rope-dancers, etc. *Nohāni* for *Lohāni*, *Lūnī*, *Lavanya*, above mentioned. *Noshirwāni* for the *Nosheyra* above mentioned, or for descendants of *Nōshirwān*, the celebrated king of *Persia*, whose capital was *Madāyin* or *Ktesiphon* on the *Tigris*, and who died 579 A.D., after a reign of forty-eight years, during which he settled this part of the country as far as the *Indus*. *Raksh* stands for *Rakash*, and represents the *Arakhosoi* of the *Greeks*, as above explained. *Rind* has been noticed above. *Sajodi* may stand for *Sojati*, mercantile *Rajpūt*. *Sangarya* for *Sengarh*, *Rajpūt*.

The chief of the above tribes are subdivided as follows:—

*MARI* sections are:—

Ali.	Bijār.	Chalgari.	Ghazni.	Gusāra.	Jangi.
Kalandar.	Kandar.	Kāyāni.	Kongara.	Lanja.	Lohār.
Pawādi.	Sahēja.	Sālār.	Sarwar.	Shera.	Somra, etc.

Of these, *Bijār* is for *Bijherya* *Rajpūt* (*Rind*). *Chalgari* (*Chalūkārī*) is for *Chalūk* or *Solanki* *Rajpūt*; it is also called *Shalgari*, and given its name to the *Shalgar* district of *Ghazni*. *Gusāra* is for *Gasōra*, mercantile *Rajpūt*. *Kongara* for *Khangar* or *Khanjar*, aboriginal Indian tribe of gipsies. *Lanja* for *Langaha* *Solānki*. *Lohār* for *Lāhiri* *Brahman*. *Pawādi* for *Pāwarya*, minstrel tribe. *Sahēja* for *Sāhani* *Khatrī*. *Sarwar* for *Sarwarya* *Solānki*. *Somra* for *Sumra* *Pramara*.

*MAZĀRI* sections are:—

Baloch.	Bangi.	Batil.	Bhimbar.	Chāoghī.	Dhāro.
Golā.	Haro.	Isan.	Jala.	Jask.	Kasar.
Lot.	Machi.	Māsīd.	Mastak.	Mer.	Merwi.
Mingal.	Morkā.	Mūsi.	Pandē.	Polāti.	Rustam.
Sado.	Sahēja.	Samala.	Sanata.	Sanjar.	Silāt.

Siyâf.	Solâ.	Sôt.	Sûreja.	Tâkar.	Tâlpur.
Torkâ.	Umrâ.	Vâo.	Zamkâ, etc.		

Of these, Bâtil is for *Botila* Rajpût (Kashwâha?). Bhimbar is for *Bhambû*, mercantile Rajpût. Golâ is a tribe of hereditary slaves of the Hindu and Rajpût. Haro for *Hâra* Chohân. Isan, or Isanâni, is not recognised; it may correspond to the *Yasin* section so frequently met in the sections of the Pathan tribes. Lôt or Lût for *Lûti* tribe of the Lût desert of Kirmân. Mèr and Mèrwi are the same, and stand for *Mèr*, aboriginal tribe of Merwâra. Morkâ for *Mohor*, Hindu tribe of Indian desert. Polâti for *Bolida*, above explained. Sanata for Sanadhya Brahman. Silât, or Silâtya, for *Sitolya*, Indian herdsman tribe. Tâkar for *Thâkur* Jat.

LUND sections are :—

Alo.	Bakar.	Barna.	Bhè.	Burta.	Châto.
Gadi.	Gaj.	Gerâ.	Gorich.	Hôt.	Jamo.
Ganjo.	Jato.	Kâli.	Kambar.	Lâdi.	Lodâ.
Mâri.	Mato.	Nato.	Sâho.	Sâka.	Sohâ.
Sorba.	Sumra.	Yâro.	Zara, etc.		

Of these, Burta is for *Bhurta* Solanki. Châto is Brahman. Gadi is the name both of a Khatri and Indian herdsman tribe. Gaj is for *Kaj*, or Kach. Jamo for Jamôt of Las Bela. Kambar is a Kurd clan, before noticed. Lâdi and Lodâ are the same, and stand for *Lâdi Sâka*, mercantile Rajpût (a Skythian tribe). Sâho and Sohâ are the same, and for *Sâh* Khatri. Sâka, usually associated with the Lâdi, represents the *Sâkai* (Sacæ) of the Persians and Greeks, after whom Sistan was named Sâkâstân, as before related. Sorba is for *Sorbya*, mercantile Rajpût, Yâro for *Jora* Rahtor.

DRESHAK sections are :—

Arab.	Arsho.	Brâhim.	Fogil.	Gâmo.	Gonfaz.
Isan.	Jask.	Katohal.	Kirmân.	Malo.	Mando.
Mingo.	Mital.	Nûk.	Sâmi.	Sargani.	Shekh, etc.

Of these names, Gâmo is for *Gamoha*, Rajpût. Gonfaz may be meant for *Gandapûr*, before noticed. Fogil is for Pagal, and stands for *Bhagêla* Solanki.

GORISHÂNI, or GORCHÂNI sections are :—

Ali.	Babol.	Badal.	Bangal.	Bâzgir.	Chang.
Choti.	Dôd.	Dorkâ.	Gabôl.	Haro.	Hèl.
Hôt.	Jask.	Jogi.	Kalang.	Kang.	Katâl.
Korpat.	Khalil.	Lâdi.	Lashâri.	Mèo.	Mita.
Motik.	Mûsâ.	Pitâfi.	Sâlû.	Sandil.	Sarmor.
Shâl.	Shik.	Soha.	Sûr.	Tangû.	Tarkal, etc.



Many of these we have met and explained above. Babol is for *Bābur*, Gujar. Bangal is Jat. Choti is for *Chāto* Brahman. Dod and Dorka are the same, and for *Dor* Rajpūt. Gabol is for *Kapōl*, mercantile Rajpūt. Hēl is Jat. Korpat is a compound name of *Kor* and *Phātak*, Indian herdsman tribes, together. Khalil may be *Khallya*, Indian herdsman tribe. Mēo, native of Mēwat, Rajwara. Sandil is Brahman, or may stand for *Sindhil*, Parihara, Rajpūt. The above examples suffice to show the composition of the tribes and clans comprised under the name Baloch, and classed together under the Rind, Rin, or Ran, Rajpūt branch of the Baloch.

JAT Baloch sections are :—

Abrā.	Aslamyā, Bangal.	Bangi.	Dalāl.	Dēsi.
Dhē.	Gātwarā. Haurā.	Hēl.	Hōdi.	Jagdal.
Jākhar.	Jatoi.	Kalhora.	Khandya.	Khokhar. Kori.
Machi.	Mānjha.	Nau Nāga.	Pachhada.	Palāl. Pasrār.
Thakūraili.	Thenwā.	Wadēra, etc.		

Of these, Gātwarā is met with as *Gāto*, Aslamyā as *Islāmyā*, Jagdal as *Jadgal*, Jākhar as *Jakar* and *Zigar*, Kori as *Korcā*, Mānjhā as *Mānjo*, Nau Nāga as *Nānā*, Pachha-da as *Pash*, *Pazh*, *Pagh*, and *Phog*, Thakūraili as *Takar* and *Takar*, Thēnwa as *Tanya*, Wadēra as *Wardili* and *Wadhā*.

Besides the tribes of Balochistan above mentioned, there are some scattered Afghans and Arabs. The latter are found chiefly in the western coast districts, where they are engaged in commercial and agricultural pursuits; they constitute the bulk of a religious sect in these parts of Belochistan, which is called *Zikari*, and appears to be an offshoot of the Roshānya, and perhaps of the Manichæans. The former have a small colony, settled at Kalāt chiefly, of the Bābi Afghan tribe, almost entirely engaged in mercantile pursuits; they derive probably from the *Bhibā* Pramāra Rajpūt. In the same district of Kalāt is also found a settled community of Persian origin, called *Dehwār*, or "villager"; they correspond to the *Dihcān* of Sistan, speak Persian, and are wholly engaged in agriculture. By some they are reckoned as Tajib, a term which, in Afghanistan and Central Asia generally, is applied to all the vassal or servile Persian-speaking population who are settled in villages and towns, and engaged in husbandry and civil industries, as distinct from the dominant classes, military, nomadic, and predatory. This completes our review of the tribes inhabiting Balochistan, the ancient Gadrosia, the country covered by the seventeenth satrapy of HERODOTUS.

The eighteenth satrapy comprised the Matienoi, Saspioi, and Alarodoi; it occupied the northern portion of modern Persia,

and lies beyond the limits of our present inquiry. It included part of Media, adjoining the ancient Aria district of our Afghanistan, which was inhabited by the Matienoi, or *Mati*, a tribe which we have seen largely represented amongst the modern Afghan.

The nineteenth satrapy comprised the Tibarenoi, Makronoi, Mosynækoi, and Marsoi; it lay farther away than the preceding satrapy towards the west, about the shores of the Euxine Sea. It is interesting to us only from the mention of the Makronoi and the Mosynækoi. In *Makronoi* we seem to have the same name as the Makrânî of Balochistan, already explained as meaning "fish-eaters"—the *Ikhthiophagoi* of the Greeks; the name may have been given to the coast tribes of the southern shores of the Euxine for the same reason that it has been given to those of the ancient Gadosia, modern Balochistan. The *Mosynækoi* of HERODOTUS is the name applied to a people apparently different from his Makronoi. But STRABO, speaking of the inhabitants of some mountains in Pontus, says (Geog. xiii. 3) that they are all quite savage, including, among others, the Suanoi, formerly called *Makronoi*; and that some of them live among trees, or in small towers, whence the ancients called them *Mosynækoi*, "dwellers in towers," because the towers were called *mosynoi*. In regard to this, I may here note that in various parts of the Indus valley, where the land is marshy and periodically flooded, the pastoral inhabitants erect platforms or towers upon upright posts, in which they live during the period of the inundations, to escape the torments of mosquitoes and insects; these structures they call *machân*, which may be the word represented by the Greek *mosynoi* above mentioned. In regard to the Suanoi (modern Mingrelian), formerly called Makronoi, I may here note that there is a district, in the Makrân division of Balochistan, called Syâna-koh; and at the junction of the Khojah, Amran, and Suleman ranges, on the north-eastern borders of Balochistan (Syâna-koh being within its north-western border), is another district called Syona-dâg. The Pukhto word *dâg* must not be confounded with the Turki *dâgh* or *tâgh*, which has the same meaning as the Persian *koh*, viz. "mountain." The Pukhto *dâg* or *dâgah* means a bare, flat plain, generally hard, and strewed with pebbles, and is here applied as the name of the elevated plateaux of hard, pebbly, and mostly bare soil, which constitute a characteristic feature of the Tobah highlands. There is also, as we have seen, a section of the Pathan tribes of this region of the Suleman range, called Syâni.

The twentieth, and last, satrapy included the Indians, says HERODOTUS. The term is comprehensive, and indefinite enough; but, happily for us, this satrapy lies beyond the area of our inquiry.



We have now run over,—with more haste than I wished,—the twenty satrapies of the Persian Empire of DARIUS HYSTASPES enumerated by HERODOTUS, and have very briefly noticed those which lay within the limits of the ancient Ariana—our Afghanistan—as defined at the outset of our inquiry. We have recognised amongst the existing inhabitants of this region the modern representatives, in name, at least, of most of the nations mentioned by HERODOTUS as its occupants in his day—say, the middle of the fifth century before Christ; and I have examined and analysed the present composition of the several Afghan tribes bearing the names of those ancient nations, or occupying their territories. In the long list and multiplicity of tribes and their sub-divisions, amongst the great variety of names and races, the fact which comes out with most remarkable clearness is the entire absence of the name which the people of the country now bear as their national designation. We have met with no tribe, nor clan, nor section named Afghan, or bearing a name anything like it.

Next to this disclosure, and a fact no less remarkable, is the great preponderance of Rajpūt and Indian races—long since lost to sight in the all-absorbing brotherhood of Islām—throughout the whole area of the region to its farthest western limits, although naturally they predominate in its eastern quarters. The Indian element in the population of ancient Ariana is well represented in modern Afghanistan by the survival to our day of the same tribal names, with little or no orthographic change, which history has recorded as being borne by the nations inhabiting that region during the centuries immediately preceding and following the overthrow of the Persian Empire of another DARIUS (CODOMANNUS) by ALEXANDER THE GREAT, in 330 B.C.

The Makedonian conquest was that of one pagan—or idolatrous—nation over another; the religious worship of both the Greek and the Indian, though separated by the intervening Persian of an entirely different creed, had many points in common, and their mythologies were so alike, as to have been recognised by each as of one and the same origin (Egyptian, Hamitic); the great difference between them, apart from language, lay in the superior civilization of the Greek, his advance in letters, arts, and military organization. It was this superior civilization of the Greek that enabled the successors of ALEXANDER to establish the Greek dominion over the countries he had conquered; apparently with the willing co-operation of the natives, with whom the Greeks freely intermarried, and with whom they fairly shared the government, whilst retaining the supreme authority in their own hands. During the Greek supremacy and course of Hellen-

izing their new conquests, there was no doubt a great influx of emigrants from Asia Minor and Greece itself into the territories of the Greek kingdoms established in the ancient Ariana, where they established colonies. It is only on such an assumption that we can account for the existence at this day in Afghanistan of many tribes, and clans, and sections of the inhabitants bearing titular names which are exactly the same as those borne anciently by nations and tribes inhabiting Makedonia, Thrakia, Lydia, and other parts of Asia Minor, as recorded by Greek and Roman writers of the classic ages, and which are not referable to any Indian peoples of whom we have knowledge. The tribes deriving from the sources above indicated, and now found in Afghanistan, have been noticed from time to time in the course of our investigation, so far as I have recognised them; no doubt some better qualified inquirer may considerably increase their number.

The Greek domination in this region of Asia was overthrown and ultimately destroyed by the Getai, or Jata (Chinese *Yuechi*), invasion, about 126 B.C.; but, according to SENECA ("De Consolat. ad Helviam"), the Greek language was still spoken on the banks of the Indus in his day (say 50 A.D.), and it was employed upon the coins of the conquering nations for many centuries later. The Jata swept through the highlands of Afghanistan, leaving few settlements there, except in the open country, and pouring down the Indus valley, thence spread all over Panjab and northern India, where their posterity now form the bulk of the population. The Jata are the Goths of India, and of the same stock as the Goths of Europe, and, like the latter in their sphere, they here produced a complete *bouleversement* in the order of things. They were Buddhists and ardent patrons of that creed and system; under their rule Brahmanism and that order of society was abolished in the land, and the way was thus prepared for the entrance of Christianity. This latter had at an early period after its consolidation in the third century spread widely over the land; but it had hardly time to take firm root before the rise of Islâm presented an undeniable rival, whilst the revival of Brahmanism in northern India soon extinguished Buddhism in that quarter.

The rapid advances and wonderful successes of the Arabs as a conquering people soon filled Western Asia with Muhammadans; and Afghanistan, under a succession of native dynasties springing up from amongst converts to the new faith in Khorasan and the countries about the Oxus,—deriving, some from a recent Rajpût, and some from a remote Greek ancestry,—was soon confirmed in its early conversion to Islâm; and thence during the eleventh century carried the faith into Hindustan, where finally it was established as the State religion by the Afghan conqueror, SHAHÂBUDDIN.



Ghori, in the beginning of the thirteenth century. Meanwhile Christianity, notwithstanding the unsuccessful issue of the Crusades in the West, was fairly tolerated in Afghanistan as a religion of "the Book" which was held sacred by Jew, Christian, and Muslim alike, and at the outset of the Mughal conquests enjoyed an interval of especial favour in Persia and Afghanistan; but the later successors of CHANGIZ KHAN in the empire of the Mughal embracing Islām in preference to Christianity, the Musalmans soon recovered their former ascendancy, and from that period onwards the people of Afghanistan have been distinguished for their devotion to the religion of MUHAMMAD.

According to their own traditions, the Afghans—whoever they were—were amongst the earliest of the voluntary converts to the doctrine enunciated by the Arabian Prophet. This doctrine asserted the unity of God and the mission of MUHAMMAD as the apostle of God, and denounced idolatry. In these respects Islām agreed with Judaism. The Jews had their one God the Almighty, and MOSES the lawgiver of God, by whom idolatry had been denounced even more vehemently than by MUHAMMAD. As the Afghans lay claim to Jewish, or rather Israelitish, descent, styling themselves with pride *Bani Israil*, "Children of Israel," there is probably a vein of truth in the matter of their early conversion to Islām, a religion in its fundamentals so similar to their own; for their accounts state explicitly, that previous to and up to the time of the appearance of MUHAMMAD, the Afghans were *Taurāt-khūān*, "Readers of the Pentateuch," and observed the Mosaic laws. But if this was the case they must have been Jews, for the Israelites had lapsed into idolatry previous even to the captivity, and we have no record of their return to Judaism subsequent to the dispersion. Yet the Afghans indignantly repel the idea of a Jewish descent, and claim to be Israelites, tracing back their pedigree to SĀRŪL (SAUL, king of Israel), the son of KAIS (KISH); the descent of KAIS they trace from YA'QUB, *Isra'il Allah* (JACOB, "Israel of God"). The whole history of the Afghans as current amongst themselves traditionally, together with a genealogy of the Afghan tribes, is contained in a book entitled *Makhzani Afghani*, "Afghan Magazine," which was compiled in the reign of the Mughal Emperor JAHĀNGIR, under the patronage of KHAN JAHĀN LODI, about 1620 A.D. This work (translated into English in 1829 by Professor DORN) is the principal authentic source of all our information regarding what the Afghans themselves say of their origin. It appears to be the first instance of the Afghan historical traditions being recorded in writing; and, although it quotes incidental notices of the Afghans from the works of other Muhammadan writers subsequent to the intro-

duction of Islām into India, is in the main an independent composition, the result of inquiries made in the country at that time.

The Afghan accounts of JACOB and ESAU, of MOSES and the Exodus, of the wars of the Israelites with the Amalekites and conquest of Palestine, of the Ark of the Covenant, and election of SAUL to the kingdom, etc., etc., are clearly founded on the Bible record, and indicate a knowledge of the Old Testament, which, if it does not prove the presence of Christians as a considerable section of the population, at least corroborates the assertion that the Afghans were readers of the Pentateuch up to the time of the appearance of MUHAMMAD. They call MOSES *Mūsā Kalām Allah*, "Moses the Word of God," and speak of the religion he revealed as Islām, which is the name also of the religion taught by MUHAMMAD. SAUL they call *Sārūl Malīk Tālūt*, "Saul the prince of lofty stature." They say that SAUL, who was killed with his ten sons fighting against the infidels, left two posthumous sons, born on the same day and hour by different mothers. These sons, named BARAKHIA (*Barakiah*) and IRAMIA (*Jeremiah*), were adopted and brought up as his own sons by DAVID, SAUL's successor in the kingdom; and when they attained manhood he appointed the former to be his Prime Minister, and the latter his Generalissimo. BARAKHIA had a son named ASAF, and IRAMIA a son named AFGHANA. In the reign of SULEMĀN (Solomon), who succeeded DĀUD (David) on the throne, ASAF and AFGHANA filled the posts previously held by their respective fathers, and in addition SOLOMON appointed AFGHANA to superintend the building of the Temple at Jerusalem, commenced by DAVID, and at this time approaching completion. ASAF had eighteen sons, and AFGHANA forty; and their posterity exceeded in numbers that of any other tribe of the Israelites.

When BŪKHTANNASAR (*Nebuchadnezzar*) took and destroyed Jerusalem, and vanquished the Israelites, he reduced the whole of Shām (*Syria*) to his subjection, and carried away the Israelites, amongst whom were AZIZ and DANYĀL (*Daniel*), whom he settled in the mountainous districts of Ghor and Kohi Firozah, where the descendants of ASAF and AFGHANA, warring with the infidels around, conquered the country for themselves, and held the dominion until the time of SULTAN MAHMUD GHAZNAVI and SULTAN SHAHĀBUDDĪN GHORĪ. At the time that BŪKHTANNASAR expelled the Israelites from Shām, part of them took refuge in Arabia and settled in the vicinity of Makka (*Mecca*), where the Arabs called them Bani Israil and Bani Afghana until—after fifteen hundred years from the time of SOLOMON—the Prophet MUHAMMAD appeared. At about this time died WALĪD, son of UTBA, son of AKRAMA of the tribe of Afghana. He is generally



reputed to be a Korèsh, because ABDUS SHAMS of that tribe was his maternal grandfather; but he was really an Israelite. WALID left two sons, KHÀLID and WALID, who both became converts to Islâm and staunch adherents of MUHAMMAD. KHÀLID fought valiantly in his cause, and received from the Prophet the title of *Syfullah*, "Sword of God," and afterwards, under the succeeding Khâlifs, acquired renown as a successful soldier of the Faith.

This KHÀLID BIN WALID, of the tribe of Afghana—Korèsh according to some—on embracing Islâm sent a letter to the Afghans, his fellow-Israelites, who had been settled in the mountains of Ghor ever since the time of the expulsion of the Israelites from Shâm by BUKHTANNASAR, informing them of the appearance of the "Last Prophet of the Time," and inviting them to embrace his religion. Consequently several of the Afghan chiefs, with KAIS, the greatest of them, at their head, set out for Medina, and on arrival there, under the guidance of KHÀLID, embraced the new Faith, and, joining with the Israelites there, soon distinguished themselves in the cause of MUHAMMAD against the Korèsh at Mecca. In the battle fought at this place, KAIS is said to have slain seventy of the Korèsh by his own hand. For their services on this occasion, the Prophet bestowed many favours upon them, and inquiring the name of each individual, observed that they were Hebrew names, and as a mark of his favour changed them for Arabic ones. To their leader, KAIS, a name which the Prophet observed was a Hebrew one, he gave the Arabic name of *Abdur Rashid*, "Servant of the Guide," together with the title of *Malik*, "King," the same as was borne by their great ancestor, MALIK TALUT, who was mentioned by that title in the Curân (Koran), and declared that this title should never depart from their chiefs, but that they should be always called by it to the last day; at the same time, on dismissing these Afghans to their homes, the Prophet, exhorting ABDUR RASHID to spread the Faith amongst his own people, gave him the surname of *Pihtën*, said to be a Syrian word meaning "rudder," since he was henceforth to be the guide of his people in the way they should go. KAIS, after his return to Ghor, expounded the new doctrine with such success that his people immediately embraced Islâm, and he lived many years highly respected by them. [Nevertheless, by the way, the Afghans have no shrine dedicated to his memory, though those of comparatively modern Muhammadan saints crop up all over the country in embarrassing profusion.] KAIS died in the year 41 of the Muhammadan era, which commenced 6th May, 661. It is from this KAIS, ABDUR RASHID, PATHÂN, that the modern Afghans derive their descent, as the ancestor of their nationality. It is this KAIS who is made the starting-point of all their genea-

logies. KAIS, they say, had three sons, named SARABANE, BATAN, and GHURGHUSHT, after whom the entire nation is classed in three great divisions, named Sarabanri, Batani, and Ghurghushti. To these is added a fourth division of adopted Afghans, under the name of Turkirani, "Turk kindred," who, although they speak the Pukhto language and conform to the Pukhtunwali, or Afghan manners and customs, are not acknowledged as of the same descent with the Afghans.

Such, in brief, is the Afghan account of their descent and Israelite origin. With the lights now before us it is not difficult to explain their traditionary history, and to interpret their genealogical nomenclature and classification. Their accounts say that they dwelt in the mountains of Ghor and Firozah, where they were called, *by the neighbouring peoples*, Afghan and Bani Israil, which countries they had conquered and held as their dominion from the time of the expulsion of the Israelites from Shām by BUKHTANNASAR until the time of SULTAN MAHMŪD of Ghazni; when, that sovereign favouring their nation and taking large numbers of Afghans into his service as soldiers and district governors, they began to issue from their native mountains and established settlements on the Suleman range, whilst many of their chiefs rose to positions of important command in India; and that later, when the Ghazni dynasty of SULTAN MAHMŪD was succeeded by that of Ghor, the SULTAN SHAHĀBUDDĪN GHORĪ continuing to favour the Afghan people as his predecessors had done, removed the whole nation of the Afghans, bag and baggage, families and flocks, out of Ghor, and settled them in the Suleman range, from Bajaur in the north to Kishanghar (otherwise called Koh Kashi or Kasi Koh) in the south, as a guard upon the frontier towards Hindustan. This Kishanghar, they say, was the first place inhabited by the Afghans after their emigration to the Suleman range. From these settlements the Afghans made continual incursions upon the Kator and Hindu tribes, whom they finally dispossessed, and themselves spread over their territories in the Indus valley, where MALIK NASARUDDĪN KABA was SULTAN SHAHĀBUDDĪN's governor of Multan. We need not follow the further history of the Afghans. The foregoing summary of their own accounts of their movements in Afghanistan subsequent to their conversion to Islām is sufficient for the purpose of our inquiry. I may note here, however, that the NASRUDDĪN KABA, SHAHĀBUDDĪN's governor of Multan, above mentioned, was evidently a Pramara Rajpūt of the Kaba clan by descent. D'HERBELOT calls him "COBAH, a freed slave of SULTAN SHAHĀBUDDĪN GHORĪ," and says that after the death of his master he reigned in the province of Multan, and over all the country bordering upon the Indus up to Zabulistan, of which Ghazni was



the capital; and that it was with this generous and magnificent prince that an infinity of people of all classes sought refuge at the time that CHANGIZ KHAN invaded Persia. He treated them all so well as to dispel their regret at being chased out of their own country. Towards the close of his days NASRUDDIN had to sustain a disastrous war against SHAMSUDDIN ALATMISH (Turk by descent), another freed slave of SHAHABUDDIN, who had previously made himself master of the kingdom of Delhi. His army being destroyed by ALATMISH, KABA fled to Bakar for safety; but being pursued, embarked on a boat, which being wrecked, he was drowned in the Indus.

The fact of the Afghans assigning the destruction of Jerusalem and expulsion of the Israelites to NEBUCHADNEZZAR, and mentioning DANIEL among the captives, clearly refers to the Jewish captivity of 604 B.C., when NEBUCHADNEZZAR first took Jerusalem, and carried Phœnicians, Copts, Syrians, and Jews captive to Babylon, and amongst the last-named people DANIEL and his companions. NEBUCHADNEZZAR's final capture and destruction of Jerusalem took place about 586 B.C., when the remnant of the Jews were carried to Babylon or fled to Egypt. The captivity of the Israelites, commenced by TIGLATH PILESER and completed some years later by his successor Salmaneser in 721 B.C., carried that people to Upper Mesopotamia, Armenia, and Media. Thus we have whole nations of both Jews and Israelites settled as captives of war, and subject races, in countries not far from the Ghor in which the Afghans declare that their Israelite ancestors dwelt from the time of the Captivity by NEBUCHADNEZZAR, say 600 B.C., to the time of the dynasty founded by SABAKTAKIN at Ghazni, of which the SULTAN MAHMUD was the most celebrated sovereign, and the most energetic champion of Islâm, say 900 A.D. During this period of fifteen hundred years, the Afghans are nowhere heard of in history until in the reign of the KALIF ABDAL MALIK BIN MARWAN when, say the Afghans, in the year 86 *Hijri* (commenced 1st January, 705 A.D.) that Pontiff's commander-in-chief, HAJAJ BIN YUSUF THAKAFI, and his own nephew, IMADUDDIN, were appointed jointly to the invasion and subjugation of the country of Sivistan and its dependencies (modern Sibi and Upper Sind). On the arrival of this Arab army on the borders of Ghor, the invaders were joined by many of the Afghans, who being favourably received, served the Arab commander as soldiers during the eight years of this campaign, in which Sivistan was conquered and its Raja slain, after which the Afghans were granted leave to return to their homes. This is, it appears, the first mention of the Afghans as a people, and by Arabs who had come from their previous conquests in Persia and Armenia, and met them on the

borders of the mountainous country of Ghor. According to the Afghan accounts of themselves, they had at this time been settled in Ghor for a period of thirteen hundred years, and were called, as their accounts explicitly state, *by their neighbouring peoples*, Afghan and Bani Israil. But that these were the names by which they designated themselves is nowhere explicitly stated in their own accounts. Hence it appears that these names were not originally the native designations of the people to whom they were at that period applied, and by whom they have since been adopted as a national title and source of descent. Much in the same way perhaps as the people called Kafir and Koresh by their neighbours, have adopted the term as their national designation and claim descent from the Arabs. As the Kāfir (*Infidel*) of the Sanskrit Kambojia are said to be Koresh from a people of that name (*Kurush* Persian, and *Keruch* Rājput) known to have anciently inhabited these eastern districts of the Paropamisus of the Greeks, so the Afghān (*Mountaineer*) of Ghor may have been called Bani Israil from a people anciently known to have inhabited those western districts of the Paropamisus.

In the preceding pages we have seen the names of the various ancient nations mentioned by the early Greek writers as inhabiting this region of (Ghor) the Paropamisus, and have found most of them represented now by tribes bearing the same names amongst the existing inhabitants of the country; but nowhere in all the wide region of Ariana, over which our inquiry has extended very fully, have we met with any tribe or subdivision of a tribe called Afghan or by any name like it; not even in the genealogies of the nation framed by the Afghans themselves. According to their own accounts, the Afghans must have been settled in Ghor for a century and a half before HERODOTUS wrote his history, and for about four and a half centuries before STRABO wrote his geography; and had they existed as a distinct territorial tribe during this long period, they could hardly have escaped mention by the authors above named, or, as is also the case, by later ancient authors, such as ARRIAN, PLINY, PTOLEMY, etc., who wrote specially about these regions. By none of the ancient Greek and Roman authors, so far as I can learn, is any mention made of any tribe or people called Afghan. Yet there may have been during all this period Jews and Israelites, without territorial possessions or independent tribal constitution, scattered about in single families or small communities, amongst the vassal and servile classes dwelling with the possessors of the land, and employed in commercial pursuits the industrial arts, the various professions and trades, and even as soldiers. ALEXANDER THE GREAT is said to have had a strong contingent of Jews in the army with which he conquered eastern



Persia, and doubtless the Hebrew race was well represented amongst the mixed multitude of his camp followers. The Arabs, when they invaded Persia with the *Curān* in one hand and the sword in the other, no doubt found willing converts and coadjutors in the posterity of the captive Israelites and Jews, who formed no insignificant element in the general population of the country, and to whom the new doctrine would be but as a reformation of their own degraded Judaism. And these, on entering the brotherhood of *Islām*, themselves not having any national constitution or independent tribal organization with territorial possessions, would quickly willingly forget and ignore their origin and servitude, and identifying themselves with their conquering protectors and co-religionists, would soon become lost to sight in the general mass of Muhammadans. Now and again, here and there, in the course of political revolutions, the wheel of fortune would run up individuals of the race to positions of distinction and power, sometimes as professed Jews, more commonly as Muhammadans, whose origin and descent being unknown were referred, when they had acquired a place in history as successful conquerors and independent sovereigns, to one or other of the dominant races or tribes amongst whom they had dwelt. In Muhammadan history instances are recorded, not unfrequently, of professed Jews occupying positions of high dignity, and even the office of *Vazir*, or Prime Minister, under the rule of Musalman princes and kings of this part of Asia; whilst more than one of the Muhammadan dynasties originating in and about the Afghanistan area may be referred, with some show of reason, to a founder deriving descent from Israelite, Greek, or *Rajpūt* ancestors. Such are the *Sāmāni*, the *Saljūki*, *Tāhiri*, *Sufāri*, *Bowī*, etc., the founders of which, by embracing *Islām*, as champions of the faith at once overcame the greatest obstacle to advancement by the exercise of their natural talents and energies.

We have seen in the course of this inquiry that during the time of the Greek dominion in Afghanistan, the mountainous country of *Ghor* was inhabited by a tribe called *Sūr*, which may be either of Syrian or of Indian derivation. In the first case, it would perhaps have comprised the Israelites said to have been settled in these parts by the Afghan traditions, and thus account for their claim to be *Bani Israil*. In the other case it would represent the *Sūrya*, or *Sūryābānsi*, the Solar race of the *Rajpūt* of Hindustan, which, it appears probable, came into these parts in consequence of the cession of the Indus provinces and *Paropamisus* by *SELEUKUS NIKATOR* to *SANDRAKOTTOS*, as has been related.

But be all this as it may, the point which now claims our attention is the origin of the name Afghan. The Afghan tradi-

tions speak of an ancestor named *AFGHANÀ*, who is described as the son of *JEREMIAH* the son of *SAUL*, king of Israel; and who held the post of Commander-in-Chief of the army of *SOLOMON*, king of Israel, by whom he was appointed to superintend the building of the temple at Jerusalem. All this we may confidently dismiss as a fabrication to account for the name *Afghan*, by which these people were called by their neighbours; which name first became known in history towards the latter part of the first century of the Muhammadan era, corresponding with the commencement of the eighth century after Christ; and which appears to have become subsequently adopted by a portion of the inhabitants of Afghanistan (namely, by the *Durani* tribes), as their national designation, to the exclusion of the rest of the population of the country—to the exclusion, not only of the *Tajik* and *Hazàrah* peoples (who do not speak *Pukhto* and are not reckoned as belonging to the *Afghan* nation at all, being indeed of different race and language altogether), but to the exclusion also of many of the tribes included in their genealogies as descended along with themselves from their common modern ancestor *KAIS*, who lived in *Ghor* at the commencement of the Muhammadan era, and died in 661 A.D.; though, by common usage, and especially by foreigners, the term *Afghan* is applied in a comprehensive sense to all the inhabitants of Afghanistan indifferently, and irrespective of race and language.

By the *Durani Afghan*, the name "*Afghan*" is denied to the *Pukhto*-speaking tribes of the *Suleman* range, that is, to the *Pukhtànah* or *Pathan* proper, and also to the *Ghilzì*, who indeed themselves reject the name as their national designation; they deny it also to many of the smaller unclassified tribes, such as the *Baraki*, *Wardak*, *Koresh*, etc.; whilst the *Turklànri* tribes they acknowledge only as adopted *Afghans*, since they speak the *Pukhto* and observe the *Pukhtùnwali*; but the *Tajik* and *Hazàrah*, (which are both clearly distinct and different races) together with the *Baloch* (who are of the same *Rajpùt* stock as themselves), they reject altogether as strangers, and not included in their genealogies. As we have seen in the preceding stages of this inquiry, the majority of the *Baloch* tribes, though they speak the *Persian* and not the *Pukhto* language and know nothing of the *Pukhtùnwali*, are nevertheless of the very same *Rajpùt* stock as several of the formerly most important and numerous of the tribes included in the *Afghan* genealogies. This exclusive claim to the title of *Afghan* by the *Pukhto*-speaking tribes in the western portion of Afghanistan is not without signification, as will presently be explained.

The history of the *Afghans* recorded in the *Makhzan Afghani*,



the work before mentioned, was compiled in India (hardly more than 270 years ago) at a time when the eastern portion of Afghanistan, to Kandahar inclusive, belonged to the Indian Empire, whilst the western portion of the country, including Balochistan, and occasionally parts of Kandahar also, belonged to Persia. Hence the Afghan genealogies deal only with that portion of the population which inhabited the territory belonging to India. This political division of the region included in the Afghanistan defined at the outset of this inquiry has obtained from an early period since the overthrow of the Greek dominion. Persian supremacy and influence have dominated throughout the western portion of this region, from the sea coast of Makran in the south to the drainage basins of the Oxus as far as its sources on the north; its eastern limit being defined by the river Helmand throughout its course to the junction of the Tarnak at Bost, and thence across the Sistan desert by Khārān and Makrān, both inclusive. In all this southern, western, and northern portion of our Afghanistan, Persian, in various dialects, is the language of the people, together with Turki on its northern borders. Indian supremacy and influence have predominated in all the eastern portion of Afghanistan, from the Hindu Kush in the north to the Indian Ocean on the south, and from the Helmand and the Brahwi country inclusive, on the west to the Indus on the east. In all this region, containing the mountainous districts of Kafiristan and Kashkar (or Kator), Kabul and Ghazni, the Suleman range and Tarnak valley, together with Peshin and Shāl, and their dependencies towards the desert, the language of the people is the Pukhto and other dialects of Sanskrit derivation; the Brahwiki in the south, and the Būrishki in the north, which derive from the Turanian stock, being excepted.

Bearing this distribution of languages in mind, we may now proceed to an inquiry as to the origin of the word *Afghān*.

HERODOTUS speaks of the Indus border, or eastern portion of our Afghanistan, by the name of *Paktyika*, or *Paktiya*; the country so called formed the eastern frontier province of the ancient Persian Empire, and constituted the seventh satrapy of the twenty into which DARIUS HYSTASPES divided his empire for the payment of tribute. This name, like the names (as we have seen) of the nations mentioned by HERODOTUS as inhabiting this *Paktiya* country, has survived to our day. By its inhabitants, this eastern portion of Afghanistan is called *Pakht*, *Pukht*, *Pakhta*, *Pukhta*, and *Pukhtūn-khwā*, as pronounced by different tribes; the last form means "*Pukhtūn* country," and may have originally been the Indian form *Pukhtūn-kā*, "*of the Pukhtūn*," and whence the *Paktyika* of HERODOTUS. The inhabitants call them-

selves *Pukhtūn* individually and *Pukhtānah* collectively; and from this last, or from *Pukhtān*, another form of *Pukhtūn*, comes the current Hindustani form *Pathān*. By its Indian neighbours this country of *Pukht* is called *Roh*, a Hindi word which corresponds to the Persian *Koh*, and means "mountain"; and the *Roh* country is said to extend from the highlands of Swat and Bajaur in the north to the Arabian Sea in the south, and from Kandahar and Ghor in the west to the Indus and Hasan Abdāl in the east; but in a restricted sense the name is applied only to the Suleman range itself, from the Khybar to the Bolan. The inhabitants of *Roh* are called *Rohīla*, an abbreviation of *Roh-wāla*, which means "native of *Roh*" (mountaineer). The word *Pukhta* is the mountaineer's hard pronunciation of the Persian *Pushta*, which means "mountain," "hill range," though the use of the word in this sense is now more or less obsolete in both the *Pukhto* and Persian colloquials; the words *Koh* and *Kohistan*—"mountain" and "mountainous country," and *Kohistani*, "mountaineer," being used instead, especially in designating the mountainous districts in the northern portion of this eastern frontier of Afghanistan; as the *Kohistan* of Kabul, *Kohistan* of Swat, etc., and in the case of Dardistan as *Kohistan* simply; the latter term being in fact the Persian equivalent of the Sanskrit *Daradisthān*, or "country of the *Darada*"; the meaning of the word *Darada* itself being "mountaineer," or "of the *dār*," which last word means "mountain." Another Sanskrit name for "mountaineer," used anciently to designate the hill people on the Indus borders of Kashmir (if not indeed another name for the *Darada*), was *Kirata*, for *Kirada* "of the *Kir*," that is "of the mountain" (*kir* or *gir* = mountain). This last name is not often heard in these parts now, but that of the *Darada* still survives in the modern *Dardū* of Dardistan.

We thus see that from a remote period the whole of the eastern portion of our Afghanistan has, in various languages and dialects, been designated as "The Mountains," or "The Highlands," and its inhabitants as "The Mountaineers," or "The Highlanders." The *Paktiya* of HERODOTUS is clearly the *Pathān Pukhta*, the harsh mountaineer's pronunciation of the soft Persian *Pushta*, the term applied to this mountainous region when it formed part of the Persian Empire. The *Roh* of the Hindi probably originated after the transfer of these provinces to SANDRAKORROS filled the country with Hindus. The Sanskrit *Darada* and *Kirata* lay beyond the *Paktiya* country to the north, and were more ancient names, which perhaps included *Paktiya* before it got its Persian name of *Pushta*. The southern extremity of the *Roh* country, to the south of the Bolan Pass, though called *Kohistani* Baloch also, is locally styled *Brahwiki*, "of the *Brahwi*," or



"Brahwi country," and explained as meaning *burōhī kī*, "of the people of the mountains." Thus far we see that the several national names in this eastern portion of Afghanistan—*viz.*, Pukhtūn or Pathān, Rohila, Kohistāni, Barōhi or Brahwi, and Darāda or Dardū, all alike mean "Mountaineer."

Let us now turn to the western portion of our Afghanistan. Here we find the frontier marching with Persia of the present day, and extending in an unbroken chain of hills from Gurgan (ancient *Hyrkania*) in the north to Kirman (ancient *Karmania*) in the south, called by the Persian word Kohistan, "Highlands." The portion of it to the west of Herat, now occupied by the Karai Turk, is said to have been the former seat of the modern Abdali Afghans; and the whole range was one of the strongholds of the sect of the ASSASSINS, the followers of HASAN SABAH, the *Shekh ul Jabāl*, "Prince of the Jabāl" (the name given to the highlands of Persia by the Arabs), and the "Old Man of the Mountains," as known in Europe; who call themselves Ismāili, but were called *Mulāhida*, or "The Impious," by orthodox Musalmans. It is probable that many of the subdivisions of the Afghan tribes which bear the name *Ismail* may derive from this sect, after its destruction by HOLAKU KHAN, and perhaps the entire Bangash tribe. The rest of western Afghanistan is occupied in its southern half by the sandy desert of Sistan and the low hills of Makran, a tract which, inclusive of modern Sistan, was called Nimroz by early Muhammadan writers from a tradition, it is supposed, of its having anciently belonged to the empire of NIMROD, king of Babylon. In its northern half the greater portion of western Afghanistan is occupied by the mountainous country of Ghor, the Paropamisus of ALEXANDER's historians, a word supposed to be derived from the Hindi *parva-bāma*, "flat-topped mountain," and the modern Hazārah. By Muhammadan writers the country is usually mentioned by the tautological term Kohistani Ghor, that is, "the mountainous country of the mountains"; for Ghor is a form of the Pukhto *ghar* = Sanskrit *gir*, "mountain," and is found in this form in Gharistan (Gharjistan of our maps), the name of one of its districts. The name dates apparently from a period subsequent to the Makedonian conquest, and was given to the country probably by the Indians, who then took possession of the country. The modern name Hazārah dates only from the period of the Mughal invasion of CHANGIZ KHAN in the first half of the thirteenth century, and is explained as being of Persian origin, from the word *hazārah*, "a division a thousand strong," being used to designate the military divisions, or banners, into which the country was parcelled out under the Mughal rule. But there is another country, or district, on the east bank of the Indus, now

called by the same name Hazàrah, to which this explanation does not apply; for the Indus Hazàrah is evidently the modern form of the Sanskrit Abhisàra (the country of the *Abisares* of ALEXANDER's historians) mentioned in the *Rajàtaringini* as a dependency of Kashmir under the name of *Dorcabisara*, "the Dor valley Abhisàra." There is, however, apart from any historical record, a decisive point in favour of the accuracy of the above explanation of the name of the Hazàrah of Ghir, and that is its common use in the plural form of *Hazàrajāt*, which indicates the former division of the country into military districts, each of which was distinguished as the *hazàrah*, or division of troops nominally a thousand strong, of a particular district under its own proper banner; and at the present day each of the four Aymak tribes previously described, and several of the DAHI also, is called an *hazàrah*, both as regards the tribe itself and the district belonging to it; as Tymani *hazàrah*, Tymùri *hazàrah*, Dahi Zangi *hazàrah*, Dahi Chopàn *hazàrah*, etc. At the present the name *Hazàrah* or *Hazàrajāt* supersedes any other for the entire Ghor country. It is only the hill districts to the east and west of Herat that are now sometimes spoken of as Kohistan; but their inhabitants are not called Kohistani, being too well known by their proper names. The Aymak and Hazarah inhabitants of Ghor are never called Afghan by the people of the country in the heart of which they dwell; they are indeed entirely different races, as we have seen, and have nothing in common with the Afghans so called.

North of the Ghor country is the Turkistan province of modern Afghanistan. It is the country of Turk and Uzbek tribes, and contains no territorial tribes of Afghans. We need not therefore tarry in this part of the country. The eastern portion of Afghan Turkistan is inhabited by the Badakhshi, Wākhi, Shighni, who are classed as Tajik along with the other ancient Persian-speaking population now found in the lowlands and open parts of the country, and in the large towns and cities. In Afghanistan the term Tajik is comprehensively applied to all the Persian speaking peasantry in the lowlands, and to the artisan, professional, mercantile, and servile classes in the cities and towns whose language is the Persian. The Dehwar colony of Persian-speaking agriculturists in Kalāti Baloch is also reckoned as Tajik, and there are similar village communities of Tajik in different parts of the country, as in Logar, the suburbs of Kabul, Ghazni, Kandahar, etc., and especially in the Kohistan of Kabul, where the bulk of the population is Tajik, and largely consists of converted Kāfir. The word Tājik or Tazik, as used in Afghanistan, is a diminutive form of the Persian *tāz*, which means "servile, menial, low-bred, subject," and in this sense appears to have originated during the



Arab supremacy in Persia and Central Asia, where the vulgar language of the civil population was Persian, to distinguish the servile and trading classes from the ruling and military classes; as in the phrase *Turk* or *Tüz*, distinguishing the warlike and military Turk from the peaceable and servile Persian; and in *Tāzik Māzik* or *Tājik Mājik*, used in a contemptuous sense, to denote the servile and rustic classes of the Persian-speaking population and such like. The term *Tājik* does not signify race descent in Afghanistan, for under that designation are included a variety of tribeless but servile races, Persian, Indian, Rajpūt, Nāga, etc. Those of recognised Persian descent in Afghanistan are called Parsivan. By the Persians the name *Tüz* is given to the descendants of Arabs in Persia, and is also applied by them to the Arabs themselves who settled in Persia, and anything of Arab origin or descent in Persia they called *Tāzi*, "Arabian," as *aspi Tāzi*, "Arab horse," *sagi Tāzi*, "Arab dog"; but both these examples have also the independent meanings of "race-horse" and "racing dog, grey-hound," from the Persian verb *tākhtan*, *tāz*, "to run," "drive," etc., and this may be the source of the *Tüz* applied by the Persians to Arabs.

Of the various divisions of the country mentioned by the ancient Greek and Roman writers quoted, and by the later Muhammadan authors, we have already noticed the names in the beginning of our inquiry, and need not repeat them again now. In our review we have gone over the whole area of the region previously defined as the Afghanistan of our inquiry, and nowhere have we found any portion of it called Afghanistan, either by ancients or moderns, or even by its existing inhabitants; for, though the name is not unknown to them, it is not used by them as the designation of their country, except by that division of the inhabitants calling themselves Durani Afghan, and by them since the middle of the last century only. The name by which this region is known to and spoken of by its inhabitants is Khorasan. The name Afghanistan, it appears, originated with the Persians, and no earlier than the conquest of NADIR SHAH, Turkoman, who on re-annexing this region to the Persian empire of his creation, less than a hundred and fifty years ago, called the southern portion of it Balochistan, after the predominant tribe there, and the northern Afghanistan, after the principal people in that quarter with whom he had to deal. But in the middle of the last century, AHMAD SHAH, ABDALI, on making himself master of NADIR's conquests in this region, extended the name of Afghanistan to the whole country, as we have defined it after the ancient Ariana. Although the name Afghanistan is of very modern date as a territorial designation, the Afghans themselves appear in

history from a very much earlier period; at least from the beginning of the eighth century of our era, at which period the savage and predatory mountaineers of the Ghor highlands north of Sistan became known to the early Arab invaders of this region by the name of *Afghan*, and *Afāginah* in the plural. From this time forwards during the next two centuries of warfare and dynastic changes in this region, the *Afghan* name figures from time to time in Oriental history as that of a turbulent and barbarous people, mostly nomadic or pastoral, of warlike and predatory instincts, and endowed with military and administrative capabilities of no mean order; till at length they attain the climax of their glory and renown in the Ghorī dynasty of Ghazni, when the celebrated *SHAHĀBUDDIN GHORĪ* conquered Hindustan, and not only confirmed the *Islām* introduced there by Sultan Mahmud of the preceding Turk dynasty at Ghazni, but along with it planted the *Afghan* arms with such effect, that after the downfall of the Ghorī dynasty they raised the *Afghan* to the sovereignty of India, as represented by the Pathan kings of Delhi. We are not concerned to trace the *Afghan* career in India to its displacement by the *MUGHAL*, but may conveniently turn from this point to inquire who these *Afghans* were. The dynasty established at Ghazni by *SABAKTAKIN* is reputed to have been Turk, though *SABAK* himself may have been a native of the Ghazni country, and perhaps a *Rajpūt* to boot; at all events he married a lady of one of the tribes dwelling about Ghazni, who bore him his son and successor the famous *MAHMŪD*, the first Muhammadan prince who ever adopted the title of Sultan. This *MAHMŪD* treated the *Afghans* with especial favour, and very largely employed them, not only in his army, but also in various other State offices, by which means they acquired so great power and influence as to supplant his dynasty on the throne of Ghazni, which then passed to the *Afghan* of Ghor.

The Ghorī *Afghan* of the Ghazni dynasty belonged to the *Sūr* tribe of Ghor; they were *Sūrī Afghan*. The *Sūr* we have already described amongst the tribes of Ghor, and left it uncertain whether these *Sūr* were of Syrian or of Indian derivation. The Pathan kings of Delhi, who rose upon the ruins of the Ghorī dynasty of Ghazni, were of the Lodi tribe; they were Lodi *Afghan*, and apparently neighbours of the *Sūrī*, but their exact location as a territorial tribe is not well ascertained, though probably it was somewhere in the vicinity of Ghazni, towards the Arghandab valley. From the time of *SULTAN MAHMŪD* the Lodi figure prominently as military commanders and provincial governors under successive sultans, until their own elevation to the sovereignty. There is none of the tribe now traceable in



Afghanistan, nor have they left any perceptible mark of their former possession in the soil there; though they are said to have been a very important tribe in all the country between Bost on the Helmand, the winter residence of the court of MAHMŪD, and Ghazni, the summer residence; and are said to have materially contributed to the successes of MAHMŪD's repeated invasions of Hindustan, and especially at Somnath. In India, the Lodi, or Lūdhi, as they are there called, have established many flourishing colonies, especially in Sirhind district, where the town of Lūdhi-ana marks one of their chief settlements, and is now, under British rule, the asylum for broken-down and exiled Afghan princes. The name Lodi, Lūdi, Lodhi, or Lūdhi does not appear among the Rajpūt tribes and clans; but among the Brahmans of Northern India there is a clan named *Luhdi*. This Luhdi Brahman clan may be the source of the modern Lodi, or they may derive from the ancient Ludi of Lydia, together with the Lūdhi Brahman themselves. But however this may be, neither of these names Sūri and Lūdi help us to the origin of the name Afghan, under which as a national appellation both are classed. Thus far we have failed to trace the source of the name Afghan amongst the people by whom it is borne as a national appellation, certainly since the commencement of the eighth century after Christ. Let us now look for it elsewhere within the ancient Persian Empire, of which this region formed an integral part.

HERODOTUS, in his enumeration of the twenty satrapies before referred to, says, "The thirteenth comprehended Paktyika, the Armenians with the contiguous nations as far as the Euxine;" and a little farther on, after the last satrapy, speaking of the Indians, he says, "There are other Indians bordering on the city of Kaspатыrus and the country of Paktyika, settled northward of the other Indians, whose mode of life resembles that of the Baktrians." Thus we have two countries called *Paktyika*, one on the western borders, the other on the eastern frontiers of the ancient Persia. The *Paktyika* on the Indus we have before spoken of as the Pukhtūn-khwa (Hindi *Pukhtōn kâ*), Pukhta, or Roh country of the Pukhtānah, Pathān, or Rohila, and explained the words as equivalent to the modern Persian Kohistan or Koh, and Kohistani, and meaning respectively "Mountainous country," or "Mountains," and "Mountaineers." The Armenian *Paktyika* on the Euxine, being of the same mountainous character as the Indian *Paktyika* on the Indus, evidently bore the same Persian name of Pukhtūn-khwa or Pukhta (probably the highlanders' pronunciation of the soft Persian *Pushta*) meaning "mountainous country." In Afghanistan the old names Pukht and Roh have given way in the colloquial to the modern Persian Kohistan, of

the same signification. Whether the old name represented by the Greek Paktyika still survives in Armenia and contiguous countries in the form of Pukhtùn-khwà and Pukhta, as it does on the Indus frontier, I do not know; but it is probable that there also the old name has been displaced in the colloquial by the modern *Daghistan*, which is the Turki equivalent of Kohistan. The Turki words *Dagh* and *Daghistan*, "mountains" and "mountainous country," and *Daghistani*, "mountaineers," though used commonly throughout Asia Minor to designate mountainous districts and their inhabitants, are applied more particularly to a separate district and its inhabitants in that portion of the Armenian mountains which lies between the Caspian and Euxine seas and is bounded northwards by the range of Caucasus. The eastern portion of this region is occupied by the province of Shirwân, the Albania of STRABO and PLINY, and it is this country which is now more particularly designated *Daghistan*, and its inhabitants *Daghistani*; perhaps because they are the exact equivalents of an obsolete native Pukhtùn-khà and Pukhtun in the later predominant language of the country.

The name *Albania*, it seems clear, was given to the country by the Romans. *Albania* means "mountainous country," and its inhabitants were called Albani, "Mountaineers," Albanians. The name is not found in HERODOTUS, and may be taken as the Latin equivalent of the Persian name represented by his Paktyika, which was probably Pushta or Pukhtùnkhà. The original Latin name was probably *Alba*, corresponding to the Persian *Pushta*; and from it came *Albania* as the equivalent of *Pushtùnkhà*. The stages may be thus expressed: *Alba* = *Pushta* = "mountain"; *Albàn* = *Pushtàn* = "mountaineer"; *Albania* = *Pushtùnkhà* = "country of the mountaineer"; *Albani* = *Pushtùn* = "inhabitant of the country of the mountaineers," or Albanian. The Latin *Albàn* is apparently the source of the Armenian *Alwàn*, which is their name for these Albani. The Armenian *Alwàn*, *Alvàn*, or *Albàn*, though ordinarily so pronounced indifferently, is written in the Armenian character with letters which, being transliterated, read as *Aghvàn* or *Aghwàn*; and this word, pronounced *Alvàn*, etc., in Armenia, in the colloquial dialect of their eastern neighbours is changed to *Aoghàn*, *Avghàn*, and *Afghàn*; which last, with its Arabic plural *Afaghinah*, is the form commonly used by the Arab and other Muhammadan writers. In signification the word is the same as the current Persian *Kohistani* and Turki *Daghistani*, and means "Mountaineer."

Thus we find that the eastern highlands of the ancient Persian empire and their inhabitants have been called, at different periods and in different portions of the regions, by names which all alike



mean "the mountains" and "the mountaineers." The old Persian Pukhta and its inhabitants the Pukhtûn (Hindustani Pathân), whose language is the Pukhto, or "Hill language" (pronounced by the western Afghans Pushta, Pushtûn, and Pushto), the Greek forms Paktyika and Paktyes, *Anglice*, Paktyans), the Hindi Roh and Rohila, the Sanskrit Daradasthân and Darada (colloquial Dardû), and the current Persian Kohistan and Kohistani, all alike mean "the mountains" and "the mountaineers" respectively. Similarly, in the western highlands of the empire the old Persian Pushta and Pushtân, the assumed source of the Paktyika and Paktyes of HERODOTUS, the Latin Albania and Albani, whence the Armenian Alwân, Aghvân, and Afghân, and the Turki Daghistân and Daghistani, all alike mean "the mountains" and "the mountaineers."

Having found the source of our Afghân in the Armenian Aghvân, it seems clear from what is above explained that the name Afghân merely means "mountaineer," and is the Armenian form of the Roman Albani, the same as the modern Albanian, and that properly it is not an ethnic term of distinct race nationality at all, but is merely the appellation of the inhabitants of a particular mountainous region, irrespective of their national or racial affinities. It is in this last sense that the name is applied to the inhabitants of Afghanistan, for the Afghans, as we know them, certainly comprise several distinct race nationalities. But the Afghans themselves, though they reckon no tribe as Afghan that does not speak the Pukhto as its mother tongue, make a marked distinction in the application of the name. In Afghanistan the name Afghan is properly limited to certain tribes inhabiting the Kandahar country whose language is the Pukhto; whilst, as before explained, the other Pukhto-speaking tribes, inhabitants of the Suleman range and its offshoots, are called Pukhtûn, or Pathân. In other words, Western Afghanistan is Afghan, and Eastern Afghanistan is Pathân.

How the Armenian name Afghan, derived originally from the Latin, came to be applied, with the limitations above indicated, to the people of a portion of Western Afghanistan, is a question that requires investigation. The name itself, I take it, dates only from the period of the Roman dominion in Asia Minor, and can have been applied to the people now owning it only at some time subsequent to the Roman rule; perhaps during the period of the Parthian Empire, of which Armenia formed an important division. In the long succession of Arsaki kings, who for more than four and a half centuries ruled this part of Asia, some of them were of Armenian birth and descent, and others were closely allied by marriage with the Armenian princes and nobles. The whole of

Western Afghanistan, which adjoined the native seat of the Arsaki, and formed a province of the Parthian Empire, must at this period have been in free communication with its western provinces; and it is probable also that the various tribes, bearing the names of nations anciently dwelling in Thrakia and Lydia, now found in Afghanistan, and which I have supposed first came into the country during the period of the Greek dominion, during the long period of the Arsaki sovereignty, received fresh colonies of their clansmen, together with others now for the first time coming into these parts. For anciently there undoubtedly took place many and extensive emigrations of whole nations and tribes out of Thrakia into Lydia, whence they drifted farther eastwards during the periods of the Roman empire in Asia Minor and of the Parthian sovereigns, their successors. It may have been during this period that the Ludi again came into Afghanistan from Lydia, together with the Batani (*Batani* of PLINY) from Bithynia, the two being associated together in Afghanistan.

As before stated, the Afghan traditions locate their ancestors in this country in the mountainous tract lying between the Helmand and Herat rivers, and called Kohistani Ghor, where they were called by their neighbours Bani Israil and Afghan. But, as we have seen, there is no tribe or people of that name mentioned by any of the ancient writers. The first historical mention of the Afghans in these parts is made by the Muhammadan writers, by whom they are noticed in connection with the expedition of the Arab general HAJAJ against SIWISTAN in 705 A.D. It may be that the Arabs, who would have been made familiar with the name Afghan, as applied to the mountaineers in Armenia, first gave this name to the mountaineers of Ghor, whom they found to be a barbarous and predatory people of pastoral or nomadic habits, and without national constitution or recognised chief, but consisting of different tribes and races of no one common appellation. Or it may be, as seems more probable, that they found the name already applied to these Afghans by their neighbours, in which case we may conclude that they were a colony of the Aghvan of Armenia, and consisted of Jews and Armenians, with the native tribes. The Jews, who at this period were a far more numerous people in these parts than they now are in Persia, perhaps got them the name of Bani Israil, and are themselves now represented by the *Müsà* sections of these Afghan tribes. The Armenians were probably Christians, and included descendants of the early Israelite captivities; their posterity amongst these Afghans may be represented by the *Isà* sections of the various tribes. Among these emigrants from Armenia probably came the Syàni—a section of the Khachin



Batani—who seem to have given their name to the Syūna Dāg of the Sulemān range and the Syāna Koh of western Balochistan, as before described; because their name is the same as that of the *Suani* of the Syūna Dāgh district of Armenia, situated between the rivers Araxes and Kur, and familiar to the European as Suania or Suanetia.

The Armenians, who of old were always closely associated with the Hebrew people, consider the Afghans as of kindred race with themselves; and they have a tradition that the AMIR TYMUR (Tamerlane) in the beginning of the fourteenth century, "took a number of Armenians from the country of the Alwans, and settled them in the country of Kandahar, where they have changed their religion"; that is, they forsook Christianity for Islām. Father CHAMICH, from whose "History of Armenia," translated into English by J. ABDALL, of Calcutta (vol. ii., p. 217), the above passage is quoted, further adds:—"Part of Kandahar is called after them Alwans or Afghans; some assert, in confirmation of this tradition, that the inhabitants of that part on eating make a sign of the cross on their bread." There are many traces, besides the above mentioned, of Christianity having formerly been the religion of a considerable portion of the population of Afghanistan. But this is a subject with which we are not now concerned. 94

It is enough for our purpose that we have found the Afghans among the Armenians, and there as representatives of the Albanians of Asia Minor. And we may now conclude with the assertion that the Afghans of our Afghanistan are but the Albanians of our Indian Albania, and belong to the Oriental empire of the British Albion.

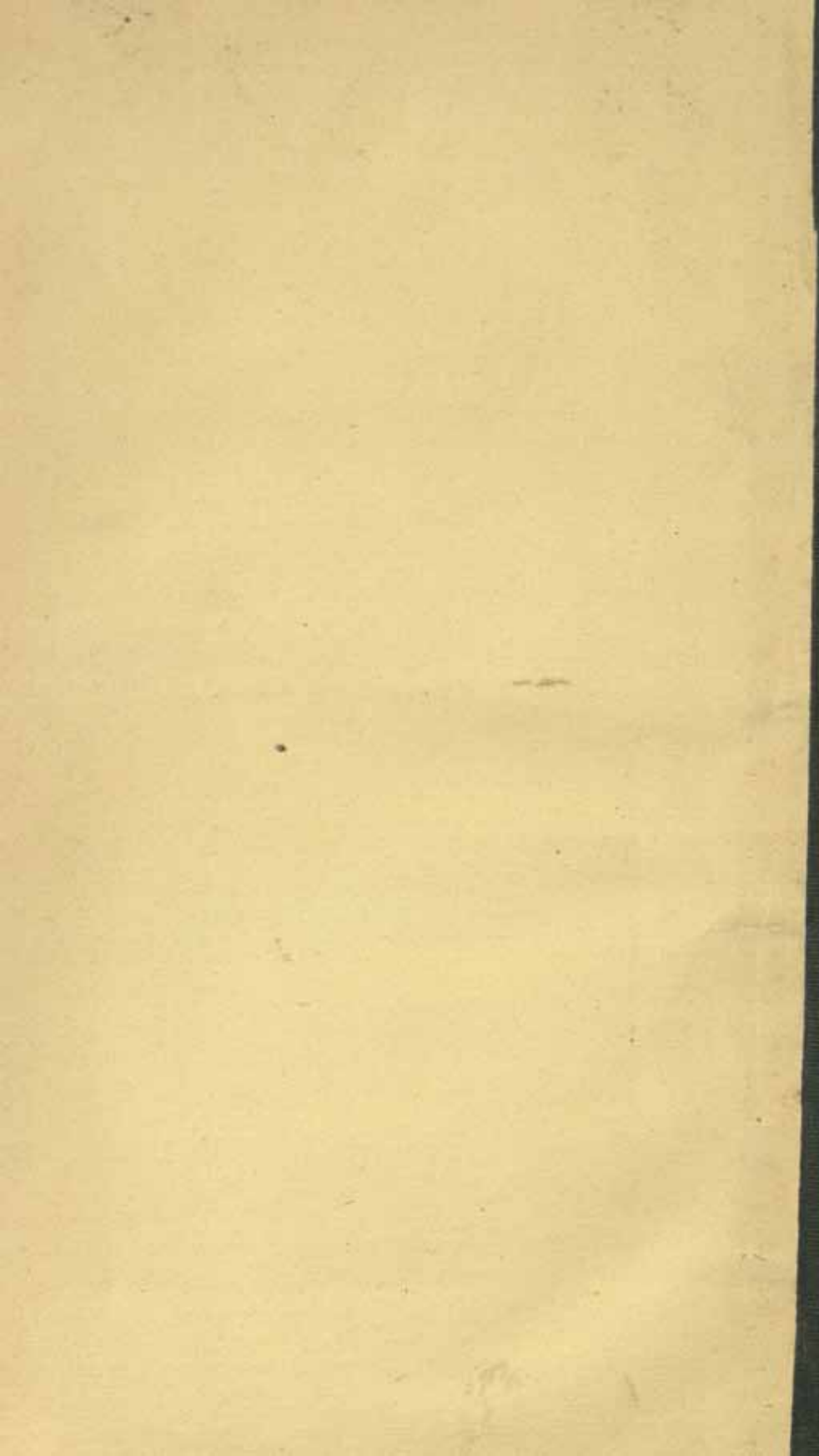
H. W. BELLEW.

18th July, 1891.









*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

---